

**ANTIMALARIAL ACTIVITIES OF SOLVENT EXTRACTS AND
FRACTIONS FROM *Adansonia digitata* STEM BARK IN *Plasmodium
berghei*-INFECTED MICE**

BY

**ADEOYE, AKINWUNMI OLUWASEUN
MATRIC NO: 13/68DM001
(B.Sc Ago Iwoye, M.Sc Ibadan)**

**A THESIS SUBMITTED TO
THE DEPARTMENT OF BIOCHEMISTRY,
UNIVERSITY OF ILORIN,
ILORIN, NIGERIA.**

**IN FULFILLMENT OF THE REQUIREMENT
FOR THE AWARD OF DOCTOR OF
PHILOSOPHY (Ph.D.) IN BIOCHEMISTRY**

DECEMBER, 2017.

CERTIFICATION

I certify that this work was carried out by Mr. Adeoye, Akinwunmi Oluwaseun in the Department of Biochemistry, University of Ilorin, Nigeria under my supervision.

Prof. C.O. Bewaji
B.Sc. (Hons.), M.Sc., Ph.D.
Supervisor

Date

APPROVAL PAGE

This thesis has been read and approved as meeting the requirement of the Department of Biochemistry and Postgraduate School University of Ilorin, Ilorin, Nigeria for the award of degree of Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) in Biochemistry.

Prof. C.O. Bewaji
B.Sc. (Hons.), M.Sc., Ph.D.
Supervisor

Date

Prof. M.T. Yakubu
B.Sc. (Hons.), M.Sc., Ph.D.
Head of Department

Date

External Examiner

Date

DEDICATION

This work is dedicated to the Almighty God, my Creator and to my late father, Mr. Francis Adeboye Adeoye.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I acknowledge the grace, mercies, protection and blessing of God upon me since I was born. I give all glory, honour and adoration to the Almighty God for helping me thus far. I wish to express my profound gratitude and indebtedness to my supervisor Prof. C.O. Bewaji for his immeasurable support, guidance, advice, understanding and suggestions, in making this work a reality. His valuable contributions, effective supervision, unalloyed support and fatherly care are worth a million thanks.

I need to register my appreciation to Prof. O.G. Ademowo, Director of Institute of Advance Medical Research and Training (IAMRAT) University College Hospital, Ibadan and his entire members of staff, most especially, Mrs. Thomas and Mrs. Braimoh for their assistance and cooperation during the course of this research work.

My gratitude also goes to Dr. Adebayo for the special roles he played during the course of this research work. He is always there to give necessary assistance whenever I called on him. I quite appreciate the efforts and valuable advice of the following people who are my teachers. They are Prof O.B. Oloyede, Prof. (Mrs.) Malomo, Prof. (Mrs.) Balogun, Prof. (Mrs.) Oladiji, Prof. M.T. Yakubu, Prof. O.O. Olorunsogo, Dr. R.O. Arise, Dr. Salau, Dr. Nafiu and Dr. Igunnu.

I appreciate the contributions of Mrs. Muritala, Dr. Olanlokun and Dr. Nurain during the course of this work. My gratitude also goes to the following people. They include Mr. Dele and Mr. Tijani, Biochemistry Laboratory and Chemical Engineering Laboratories, University of Ilorin. Mr. Haematology and Chemical Pathology, College of Medicine UCH Ibadan. Dr. Akinmoladun, Biochemistry Laboratories, Federal University of Technology Akure. Dr. Boligon Aline, Department of Industrial Pharmacy, Federal University of Santa Maria, Brazil.

This work would not have been possible if not for the wonderful support and understanding of my God given family. I appreciate my loving wife Dr. Akorede Temilola

Adeoye for her support and understanding during the course of this study. My profound appreciation goes to my mother, Mrs. Florence Adeoye for her immense contributions and financial support. I am indebted to my brothers, and sisters Mr. Wale Adeoye, Mr. Tunji Adeoye, Rev. and Mrs. Kayode Adeoye, Mr. kunle Adeoye, Mrs. Biola Ogunsanwo, Mrs. kemi Ojo and Mr. Niyi Adeoye for their encouragement and financial support towards the success of this research work. I love you all.

The wonderful company of my colleagues and friends is also recognized for the different roles they played during the course of this research work. They include Dr. & Dr. (Mrs.) Oso Babatunde, Dr. Adesanya Tola, Dr. Adewole, Mr. Asogwa Nnaemeka, Mr. Hamzat, Mr. Adegunloye Gbenro, Mr. Habib, Mr. Amira Philip, Mrs. Odejide Toluwani, Mrs. Olaolu Tomilola, Mrs. Osunmadewa Damilola, Dr. Komolafe Kayode, Mr. Falode John, Mr. Obafemi Olabisi, Mr. Adegbite Oluwatobi, Mr. Karigidi Kayode, Mr. Lawal Olaolu, Mr. Salami Ayinde, Mr. Oduwole Ademola and numerous others who has contributed in one way or the other to the success of this research work. Thank you all.

Adeoye A.O.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Title page

i

Certification	ii
Approval page	iii
Dedication	iv
Acknowledgements	v-vi
Table of contents	vii-xiii
List of figures	xiv-xvi
List of tables	xvii
List of plates	xviii
Abstract	xix-xxi

CHAPTER ONE

1.0 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Background of the study	1
1.2 Statement of research problem	5
1.3 Research null hypothesis	6
1.4 Alternative Hypothesis	6
1.5 Objectives of the study	6

CHAPTER TWO

2.0 LITERATURE REVIEW

2.1 Malaria	7
2.2 Rodent malaria	10
2.3 Life cycle of the malaria parasite	11
2.3.1 Sporogonic stage in mosquito vector	13
2.3.2 Schizogony in the human host	14
2.3.2.1 Preerythrocytic stage	14
2.3.2.2 Erythrocytic schizogony – Centre stage in red cells	15
2.4. Clinical manifestation and pathological features of malaria	16
2.4.1 Asymptomatic malaria	19

2.4.2 Uncomplicated malaria	19
2.4.3 Severe malaria	19
2.5 Specific complications of severe malaria infection	20
2.5.1 Anaemia	20
2.5.2 Liver involvement	21
2.5.3 Kidney involvement	22
2.6 Haemoglobin digestion in the malaria parasite – an oxidative burden	22
2.7 Redox and antioxidant systems of the malaria parasite	26
2.7.1 Generation of reactive oxygen species	27
2.7.2 Superoxide dismutases	30
2.7.3 Glutathione	30
2.8. Immunity against malaria	33
2.8.1 Natural or innate immunity	34
2.8.2 Acquired or adaptive immunity	35
2.9 Malaria diagnosis	36
2.9.1 Clinical/presumptive diagnosis and treatment	37
2.9.2 Laboratory diagnosis of malaria	37
2.10 Treatment of malaria	39
2.10.1 General treatment	39
2.10.2 Antimalarial drugs	39
2.11 Antimalarial drug resistance	40
2.11.1. Mechanisms and spread of antimalarial drug resistance	41
2.11.2 Molecular basis of antimalarial resistance	42
2.12 Apoptosis	44
2.12.1 Initiators and executors of apoptosis	45
2.12.2 Extrinsic pathway of apoptosis	48
2.12.3 Intrinsic/mitochondrial-dependent pathway of apoptosis	48
2.12.4 The role of bcl-2 proteins	49
2.13 Mitochondrial membrane permeability transition pore	51
2.13.1 Mitochondrial Ca^{2+} overload and the PT pore	51
2.13.2 Permeability transition pore components	51

2.14 Phytochemicals of medicinal plants	54
2.14.1 Flavonoids	54
2.14.2 Saponins	57
2.14.3 Tannins	58
2.14.4 Alkaloids	60
2.14.5 Terpenes	63
2.14.6 Cardiac glycosides	63
2.14.7 Phenolic acids	64
2.15 Medicinal plants used for malaria treatment	66
2.16 <i>Adansonia digitata</i>	68
2.16.1 Traditional and medicinal uses of <i>Adansonia digitata</i>	71
2.16.2 Bioactivity studies of <i>Adansonia digitata</i>	72
2.16.3 Bioactive principles isolated from <i>Adansonia digitata</i>	73

CHAPTER THREE

3.0 MATERIALS AND METHODS

3.1 Materials	74
3.1.1 Chemicals and reagents	74
3.1.2 Plant materials: Collection and Identification	74
3.1.3 Animal handling	75
3.2 Methods	75
3.2.1 Extraction of plant material	75
3.2.1.1 Preparation of plant extracts	75
3.2.1.2 Solvent partitioning	76
3.2.2 Secondary metabolites and antioxidant activities of <i>A. digitata</i> stem bark extracts	76
3.2.2.1 Phytochemical Screening of <i>A. digitata</i> stem bark extract	76
3.2.2.2 Total phenol content	76
3.2.2.3 Total flavonoid content	77
3.2.2.4 Alkaloids	78
3.2.2.5 Tannins	78
3.2.2.6 Saponins	79

3.2.2.7 Quantification of phenolics by HPLC-DAD	79
3.2.2.8 Identification of chemicals using gas chromatography/mass spectrophotometry	80
3.2.3 Evaluation of <i>in vitro</i> antioxidant potentials	81
3.2.3.1 Assay of DPPH radical scavenging activity	81
3.2.3.2 Assay of reducing potential	82
3.2.3.3 Assay of metal ion chelation activity	83
3.2.3.4 Hydroxyl radical scavenging activity	83
3.2.4 Evaluation of antimalarial effect of <i>A. digitata</i> stem bark extracts	84
3.2.4.1 Investigation of the therapeutic effect of <i>A. digitata</i> on <i>P. berghei</i> infected mice	84
3.2.4.2 Investigation of the suppressive effect of <i>A. digitata</i> on <i>P. berghei</i> infected mice	86
3.2.4.3 Investigation of the prophylactic effect of <i>A. digitata</i> on <i>P. berghei</i> infected mice	86
3.2.5. Collection of blood samples and preparation of samples	88
3.2.6. Preparation of tissue homogenates	88
3.2.7 Measurement of haematological parameters	89
3.2.8 Markers of inflammation	91
3.2.8.1 C-reactive protein (CRP)	91
3.2.8.2 Tumor necrosis factor alpha (TNF- α)	92
3.2.9 Markers of hepatic damage	92
3.2.9.1 Alkaline phosphatase (ALP) activity	92
3.2.9.2 Assay of alanine aminotransferase (ALT) activity	94
3.2.9.3 Assay of aspartate aminotransferase (AST) activity	95
3.2.9.4 Determination of serum total protein	96
3.2.10 Renal function tests	96
3.2.10.1 Serum creatinine estimation	96
3.2.10.2 Serum urea estimation	97
3.2.10.3 Serum uric acid estimation	98
3.2.11 Electrolyte status	99
3.2.11.1 Estimation of calcium level	99
3.2.11.2 Estimation of magnesium level	100
3.2.11.3 Estimation of potassium level	101
3.2.11.4 Estimation of sodium level	101

3.2.11.5 Estimation of chloride level	103
3.2.12 Antioxidant status determination	104
3.2.12.1 Superoxide dismutase (SOD) activity	104
3.2.12.2 Catalase activity	105
3.2.12.3 Estimation of reduced glutathione (GSH) level	106
3.2.12.4 Assessment of lipid peroxidation	107
3.2.13 Histopathological examination	108
3.2.14 <i>In vitro</i> biological assays	109
3.2.14.1 <i>In vitro</i> antimalarial effects of ethylacetate partitioned fraction of <i>A. digitata</i> stem bark extract.	109
3.2.14.2 Effects of some phenolics quantified from ethylacetate partitioned fraction of <i>A. digitata</i> stem bark extract on mitochondrial membrane permeability transition pore.	110
3.2.14.2.1 Isolation of liver mitochondria	110
3.2.14.2.2 Mitochondria protein determination	111
3.2.14.2.3 Mitochondria swelling assay	112
3.2.14.3 Assessment of mitochondria ATPase	115
3.2.14.3.1 Isolation of mitochondrial for ATPase activity	115
3.2.14.3.2 Determination of inorganic phosphate	115
3.2.14.3.3 Determination of mitochondria ATPase activity	117
3.2.15 Molecular Docking Studies	118
3.2.16 Statistical analysis	119

CHAPTER FOUR

4.0 RESULTS	120
4.1 Secondary metabolites and antioxidant activities of <i>A. digitata</i> stem bark extracts	120
4.1.1 Phytochemical Screening of <i>A. digitata</i> stem bark extract.	120
4.1.2 Quantitative phytochemical composition of <i>A. digitata</i> stem bark extract	120
4.2 High performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) analysis of phenolics	121
4.2.1 Phenolic contents of aqueous and methanolic stem bark extract of <i>A. digitata</i>	121
4.2.2 Phenolic contents of partitioned fraction of crude methanolic extract of	

<i>A. digitata</i> stem bark.	122
4.3 Chemical profile of ethylacetate partitioned fraction of crude methanolic extract of <i>A. digitata</i> stem bark using gas chromatography/mass spectrophotometry	123
4.4 <i>In vitro</i> antioxidant potentials	124
4.4.1 DPPH radical scavenging activity of <i>A. digitata</i> stem bark extract	124
4.4.2 Reducing property of <i>A. digitata</i> stem bark extract	124
4.4.3 Metal chelating property of <i>A. digitata</i> stem bark extract	124
4.4.4 Hydroxyl radical-scavenging property of <i>A. digitata</i> stem bark extract	125
4.5 <i>In vivo</i> antimalarial activities of <i>A. digitata</i> stem bark extracts	130
4.5.1 Therapeutic effect of <i>A. digitata</i> on <i>P. berghei</i> infected mice	130
4.5.2 Suppressive effect of <i>A. digitata</i> on <i>P. berghei</i> infected mice	135
4.5.3 Prophylactic effect of <i>A. digitata</i> on <i>P. berghei</i> infected mice	138
4.6 Haematological Parameters	141
4.6.1 Haemoglobin concentration	141
4.6.2 Red blood cell differentials	141
4.7 Effect of oral administration of <i>A. digitata</i> extract on markers of inflammation in <i>P.</i> <i>berghei</i> infected mice.	147
4.7.1 C-reactive protein (CRP)	147
4.7.2 Tumor necrotic factor- α (TNF- α)	147
4.8 Effect of oral administration of <i>A. digitata</i> extract on hepatic markers enzymes.	150
4.8.1 Alkaline phosphatase (ALP)	150
4.8.2 Alanine aminotransferase (ALT)	150
4.8.3 Alanine aminotransferase (AST)	150
4.8.4 Total protein	150
4.9 Effect of oral administration of <i>A. digitata</i> extract on renal markers	155
4.10 Effect of oral administration of <i>A. digitata</i> extract on serum electrolyte	159
4.11 Effect of oral administration of <i>A. digitata</i> extract on endogenous antioxidant system in mice.	165
4.12 Histopathological examination	170
4.13 Effects of ethylacetate partitioned fraction of <i>A. digitata</i> and some phenolics on β - hematin (synthetic hemozoin) formation.	173

4.14 Effects of ethylacetate partitioned fraction of <i>A. digitata</i> and some phenolics on mitochondrial membrane permeability transition	174
4.15 Effects of ethylacetate partitioned fraction of <i>A. digitata</i> on mitochondrial ATPase.	188
4.16 Molecular docking	190

CHAPTER FIVE

5.0 DISCUSSION	198
5.1 Identification of Compounds	198
5.2 Antimalarial Activity	199
5.3 Antioxidant Activity	203
5.3.1 <i>In Vitro</i> Antioxidant	203
5.3.2 <i>In Vivo</i> Antioxidant	204
5.4 Haematological Parameters	206
5.5 Inflammation markers	209
5.6 Liver Function	210
5.7 Renal Function	211
5.8 Mitochondrial Membrane Permeability Transition	213
5.8.1 Mitochondrial ATPase	217
5.9 Molecular docking	218
CONCLUSION	219
REFERENCES	222
APPENDICES	

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1 The malaria parasite life cycle	12
--	----

Figure 2 Induction of fever by malaria parasites	18
Figure 3 Summary of the activities and functions of the food vacuole	25
Figure 4 Sources of reactive oxygen species in <i>Plasmodium</i>	29
Figure 5 GSH metabolism of <i>P. falciparum</i>	32
Figure 6 Downstream substrates of apoptosis executioner caspases	47
Figure 7 Apoptotic pathway involving mitochondria	50
Figure 8 Components of the Mitochondrial Permeability Transition Pore (MPTP)	53
Figure 9 Chemical structures of some representative flavonoids	56
Figure 10 Classification of tannin	59
Figure 11 Structures of the important naturally occurring alkaloids	62
Figure 12 Structures of the important naturally occurring phenolic acids	65
Figure 13 <i>Adansonia digitata</i> leave	70
Figure 14 DPPH free radical-scavenging activities of aqueous and methanolic extracts of <i>A. digitata</i> stem.	126
Figure 15 Ferric-reducing antioxidant power of aqueous and methanolic extracts of <i>A. digitata</i> stem.	127
Figure 16 Ferrous ion-chelating activities of aqueous and methanolic extracts of <i>A. digitata</i> stem.	128
Figure 17 Hydroxyl radical-scavenging activities of aqueous and methanolic extracts of <i>A. digitata</i> stem.	129
Figure 18 Percentage parasitemia in <i>P. berghei</i> - infected mice treated with extract of <i>A. digitata</i> stem bark.	131
Figure 19 Percentage clearance/chemosuppression in <i>P. berghei</i> - infected mice treated with extract of <i>A. digitata</i> stem bark.	132
Figure 20 Packed cell volume of <i>P. berghei</i> - infected mice treated with extract of <i>A. digitata</i> stem bark.	133
Figure 21 Mean survival time of <i>P. berghei</i> - infected mice treated with extract of <i>A. digitata</i> stem bark.	134
Figure 22 Packed cell volume (PCV in percentage) of the suppressive treated groups	137
Figure 23 Packed cell volume (PCV in percentage) of the prophylactic treated groups	140
Figure 24 Heamoglobin concentrations after oral administration of <i>A. digitata</i>	

<i>stem bark</i> extract	142
Figure 25 Total white blood cells count after oral administration of <i>A. digitata</i> <i>stem bark</i> extract	143
Figure 26 Total white blood cells after oral administration of <i>A. digitata stem bark</i> extract	144
Figure 27 Percent neutrophil, lymphocyte and monocyte after oral administration of <i>A. digitata stem bark</i> extract	145
Figure 28 Red blood differentials after oral administration of <i>A. digitata stem bark</i> extract	146
Figure 29 Serum concentration of C-reactive protein in <i>P. berghei</i> infected and treated mice.	148
Figure 30 Serum concentration of tumor necrotic factor-alpha (TNF- α) in <i>P. berghei</i> infected and treated mice.	149
Figure 31 Alkaline Phosphatase activity after treatment with extracts of <i>A. digitata</i> <i>stem bark</i>	151
Figure 32 Alanine aminotransferase activity after treatment with extracts of <i>A. digitata stem bark</i>	152
Figure 33 Aspartate aminotransferase activity after treatment with extracts of <i>A. digitata stem bark</i>	153
Figure 34 Total protein after treatment with extracts of <i>A. digitata stem bark</i>	154
Figure 35 Creatinine concentration after treatment with extracts of <i>A. digitata</i> <i>stem bark</i>	156
Figure 36 Urea concentration after treatment with extracts of <i>A. digitata stem bark</i>	157
Figure 37 Uric acid concentration after treatment with extracts of <i>A. digitata stem bark</i>	158
Figure 38 Sodium ion concentration of animals administered with extracts of <i>A.</i> <i>digitata stem bark</i>	160
Figure 39 Potassium Ion Concentration of animals administered with extracts of <i>A.</i> <i>digitata stem bark</i>	161
Figure 40 Calcium Ion Concentration of animals administered with extracts of <i>A.</i> <i>digitata stem bark</i>	162
Figure 41 Magnesium Ion Concentration of animals administered with extracts of <i>A.</i>	

<i>digitata stem bark</i>	163
Figure 42 Chloride Ion Concentration of animals administered with extracts of <i>A. digitata stem bark</i>	164
Figure 43 Malondialdehyde level after administration of <i>A. digitata stem bark extract</i>	166
Figure 44 Reduced glutathione after administration of <i>A. digitata stem bark extract</i>	167
Figure 45 Superoxide dismutase activity after administration of <i>A. digitata stem bark extracts</i>	168
Figure 46 Catalase activity after administration of <i>A. digitata stem bark extracts</i>	169
Figure 47 Calcium induced opening of normal rat liver mitochondrial membrane permeability transition pore and the reversal effect of spermine.	176
Figure 48 Varying concentrations of ethylacetate partitioned fraction of <i>A. digitata stem bark</i> on rat liver mitochondrial membrane permeability transition pore in the absence of exogenous calcium.	177
Figure 49 Varying concentrations of artesunate on rat liver mitochondrial membrane permeability transition pore in the absence of exogenous calcium	178
Figure 50 Varying concentrations of ethyl acetate partitioned fraction of the stem bark of <i>A. digitata</i> on rat liver mitochondrial membrane permeability transition pore in the presence of exogenous calcium.	179
Figure 51 Varying concentrations of artesunate on rat liver mitochondrial membrane permeability transition pore in the presence of exogenous calcium.	180
Figure 52 Comparison of the extents of induction of rat liver mitochondrial membrane permeability transition pore opening by artesunate and Ethylacetate fraction of <i>A. digitata extract</i> .	182
Figure 53 Varying concentrations of quercetin on rat liver mitochondrial membrane permeability transition pore in the absence of exogenous calcium	184
Figure 54 Varying concentrations of quercetin on rat liver mitochondrial membrane permeability transition pore in the presence of exogenous calcium.	185
Figure 55 Varying concentrations of apigenin on rat liver mitochondrial membrane permeability transition pore in the absence of exogenous calcium	186
Figure 56 Varying concentrations of apigenin on rat liver mitochondrial membrane Permeability transition pore in the presence of exogenous calcium.	187

Figure 57 Effect of ethyl acetate partitioned fraction of <i>A. digitata</i> stem bark extract on mitochondrial ATPase	189
Figure 58: Ca ²⁺ ATPase (2KNE) – Cis-vaccenic acid interaction	191
Figure 59: Ca ²⁺ ATPase (2KNE) – Apigenin interaction	192
Figure 60: Ca ²⁺ ATPase (2KNE) – Quercetin interaction	193
Figure 61: Ca ²⁺ transporter CAX (4K1C) – Cis-vaccenic acid interaction	194
Figure 62: Ca ²⁺ transporter CAX (4K1C) – Apigenin interaction	195
Figure 63: Ca ²⁺ transporter CAX (4K1C) – Quercetin	196

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1 The integrated taxonomic informat digitation system for <i>Adansonia digitata</i>	69
Table 2 Protocol for protein estimation	112
Table 3 Protocol for mitochondria swelling medium assay	114
Table 4 Protocol of Phosphate curve	116
Table 5 Protocol for mitochondrial ATPase activity	118
Table 6 Phytochemical screening of aqueous and methanolic extract of <i>A. digitata</i> stem bark.	120
Table 7 Quantitative phytochemical composition of aqueous and methanolic extract of <i>A. digitata</i> stem bark in antioxidant properties	121
Table 8 Phenolic acids and flavonoid composition of crude extract of <i>A. digitata</i> stem bark using HPLC.	122
Table 9 Phenolic acids and flavonoid composition of partitioned fraction of crude methanolic extract of <i>A. digitata</i> stem bark using HPLC	123
Table 10 Compounds identified from Ethylacetate fraction of <i>A. digitata</i> extract using gas chromatography/mass spectrophotometry (GC/MS)	123
Table 11 Suppressive effects of <i>A. digitata</i> stem bark extract and fractions on <i>P. berghei</i> -infected mice	136
Table 12 Prophylactic effects of <i>A. digitata</i> stem bark extract and fractions on <i>P. berghei</i> -infected mice	139
Table 13 Percentage inhibition of β -hematin formation	174
Table 14 The IC ₅₀ values of ethylacetate extract fraction and the phenolics	174
Table 15 Change in absorbance at 540nm of the effect of <i>Adansonia digitata</i> in the presence of exogenous calcium	181
Table 16: Summary of binding affinities and ligand-amino acid interactions	197

LIST OF PLATES

- Plate 1. Plate 1: Photomicrograph of liver section of mice infected and treated with *A. digitata* extract. 170
- Plate 2. Plate 2: Photomicrograph of kidney section of mice infected and treated with *A. digitata* extract. 171
- Plate 3. Plate 3: Photomicrograph of heart section of mice infected and treated with *A. digitata* extract. 172

ABSTRACT

Malaria is caused by a protozoan of the genus *Plasmodium* and it is an infectious disease of humans and other animals. In the process of studying human malaria parasites, rodent parasites are recognized as valuable model parasites for the investigation of parasite-host interactions, biology of malaria parasites, drug testing and vaccine development. Increase in the resistance of malaria parasite to synthetic drugs has led to the continuous search for alternative treatment approach from plant origin. Majority of these plants have biologically active polyphenol components and phytochemicals which have protective and therapeutic properties. These phytochemicals are found as secondary plant metabolites that are explored for their bioactivities with application in medicine. *Adansonia digitata* L. Baobab (Bombacaceae) is rich in these secondary metabolites and is used for the treatment of malaria in Nigeria. The aim of this research was to investigate the possible anti-malarial potential of aqueous and methanolic extracts of *A. digitata* stem bark and its fraction on *Plasmodium berghei* infected mice.

Aqueous and methanolic (AEAD and MEAD) extract was obtained from *Adansonia digitata* stem bark utilizing solvent extraction and the fractions was obtained through solvent partitioning. The free radical scavenging activity of the extract *in vitro* was evaluated. The extract was also evaluated for its antimalarial activity using curative test in mice. Severity of malaria was evaluated by determining the serum and tissue alkaline phosphatase (ALP), aspartate amino transferase (AST) activity, alanine amino transferase (ALT), the serum C-reactive protein (CRP) and tumor necrosis factor-alpha (TNF- α). Mechanisms of action of the extract were investigated by measuring the degree of tissue peroxidation and tissue antioxidant status, mitochondrial swelling and mitochondria ATPase activity. The efficacy of *Adansonia digitata* stem bark extract in offering protection against experimental malaria was evaluated and its remediation effect when administered after established infection was also examined. The extract fraction was evaluated for its activity against inhibition of β -hematin formation.

The results revealed that *Adansonia digitata* stem bark extracts exhibited DPPH radical scavenging activity, ferric reducing antioxidant power, metal chelating activity and hydroxyl radical scavenging activity comparable ($p < 0.05$) with those of standard antioxidants. The HPLC-DAD analysis showed significant levels of flavonoids and phenolic acids in the extracts and fractions of *Adansonia digitata* stem bark. The results revealed that the aqueous and methanolic

extracts were active against *P berghei* NK65 *in vivo* and were not cytotoxic at both 200 and 400 mg/kg body weight. Methanolic extract exhibited higher antimalarial activity causing 70.15%, 90.18% and 100% inhibition in parasite growth at the dose of 400 mg/kg body weight on day 3, 5 and 7 post-inoculation respectively. The extracts showed a significant dose dependent increase in packed cell volume (PCV), at the two doses when administered after established infection compared to control.

Moreover, ethylacetate extract fraction exhibited considerable antiplasmodial activity against inhibition of β -hematin formation ($IC_{50} < 50 \mu\text{g/ml}$). However, the ability of the extract fraction to inhibit β -hematin formation was significantly lower ($P < 0.05$) than that of chloroquine and artesunate. The extracts significantly reduced ($P < 0.05$) malondialdehyde concentrations in all the tissues investigated compared to the infected untreated mice on day 5 and 7 post-inoculation. Administration of the extract after established infections significantly increased ($P < 0.05$) glutathione concentrations and activities of superoxide dismutase and catalase in a dose-dependent manner compared to the untreated control on day 5 and 7 post-inoculation. The extracts significantly decreased serum creatinine concentrations but significantly increased ($P < 0.05$) serum urea and uric acid concentrations. Administration of the extract reduced serum concentrations of sodium ion, potassium ion, calcium ion and chloride ion compared to control but significantly increased serum concentrations of magnesium ion when compared to control.

A significant increase in the serum concentrations of CRP and TNF- α of the control animals was observed when compared to the baseline (uninfected mice) and the group treated with extract. Significant relationship exists between serum CRP and TNF- α concentration and percentage parasitemia in the control group. Administration of the extracts lowered the CRP and TNF concentrations. Alkaline phosphatase (ALP) activity of the control group increase significantly ($P < 0.05$) in all the tissues investigated compared to the group that received the extract. However, a significant reduction in ALT and AST activity of the control group were observed compared to the group that received the extract. Ethylacetate fraction of *A. digitata* stem bark and the phenolics, quercetin and apigenin induced the opening of mitochondrial membrane permeability transition pore in a concentration dependent manner. The ethylacetate extract fraction also increased ($P < 0.05$) significantly the mitochondrial ATPase activity in a concentration dependent manner.

The results suggest that *Adansonia digitata* protects against *Plasmodium berghei* induced-malaria, and that administration of the extract after established infection reduced malaria progression. A significant relationship was obtained between antioxidant activity and phenolic content indicating that phenolic compounds contribute significantly to antioxidant and antimalarial activity of the plant. Bioactive compounds from *Adansonia digitata* influence mitochondria membrane permeability transition by inducing cell death through mitochondria-mediated pathway of apoptosis. Opening of MMPT pore and induction of apoptotic process could likely be one of the mechanisms of action of antimalarial compound.

CHAPTER ONE

1.0 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Background of the study

Malaria continues to exact a devastating effect on the health of human populations globally and children under five years of age are mostly affected. The prevalence of malaria in the subtropical and tropical regions has been ascribed to consistent high temperatures, rainfall, high humidity and presence of stagnant waters. This provides a favourable environment for the constant breeding of this vector (Jamieson *et al.*, 2006). An estimated 1.2 billion people are at high risk of transmission, half of which reside in the African regions; 80% of such cases are concentrated in 13 countries, and over half in Tanzania, Congo, Kenya, Nigeria and Ethiopia (WHO, 2008).

Nigeria accounts for a quarter of all malaria cases in Africa (WHO, 2008). Transmission in Nigeria is more seasonal in the northern part whereas in the south, it occurs throughout the year. Almost all malaria cases in the country are caused by *P. falciparum*, which is considered to be the leading cause of death globally in 2004, from a single infectious agent (WHO, 2008). According to the World Health Organization, 3.3 billion people are estimated to be at risk of being infected with malaria worldwide. An epidemiological data estimates in 2013, reported the occurrence of 198 million cases of malaria in which 584 000 deaths occurred as a result of the disease. The burden of malaria is more pronounced in the WHO African Region, where an estimate of 90% of all malaria deaths occur (WHO, 2014).

In humans, malaria is caused by *Plasmodium falciparum*, *P. malariae*, *P. ovale*, *P. vivax* and *P. knowlesi* (Mueller *et al.*, 2007). Among those infected, *P. falciparum* is the most common species identified. *Plasmodium berghei* is a causative agent of rodent malaria and usually

presents similar cerebral infection equivalent to that by *P. falciparum* in human (Albay *et al.*, 1999). The major features of *P. berghei* infection are anaemia, splenomegaly, fever and liver damage (Thurston, 1953; Sudhir and Saxena, 1980).

Growth of *P. falciparum* parasite in the red blood cell of human have been reported to require external calcium ion (Ca^{2+}), and this is linked with a markedly increased intracellular calcium ion concentration (Ca^{2+}), of the parasitized red blood cells (Desai *et al.*, 1996). The activity of Ca^{2+} -ATPase in the red cell membrane from schizont-infected erythrocytes has been reported to be lowered by 30% compared to normal red cells and the calcium ion content during infection is about 10 to 20 times higher than that of normal red cells (Tanabe *et al.*, 1983). The significance of calcium ion signal transduction and its indirect effects on malaria parasite cells has been shown to include regulation of transcription factors, cell cycle arrest and regulation of meiosis (Doerig, 1997).

The host liver is reported to be affected in the early stage of malaria leading to significant changes in host hepatocyte physiology and morphology. Renal involvement in malaria is usually linked with severe disease, shock and electrolyte and hemodynamic disturbances (English *et al.*, 1996; Maitland *et al.*, 2003). Alterations in electrolyte metabolism are an essential biomarker of malaria-associated disturbance in mineral homeostasis (Ayoola *et al.*, 2005). Renal dysfunction is also related with increased number of death in children with cerebral malaria (Enwere *et al.*, 1999). The mortality associated with severe renal failure generally occurs in younger children and those with increased creatinine levels and reduce urine output (Sheiban, 1999).

Artemisinin combination therapy (ACT) is adopted as first-line treatment for uncomplicated malaria in Africa. The effectiveness of ACTs have been reported against asexual parasites and a

number of them have been reported to be considerably effective against the gametocyte stage which reduces transmission to mosquitoes. In Africa, artemether-lumefantrine (AL) is majorly used. Also, dihydroartemisinin-piperaquine (DP) is effective due to its longer prophylactic period and advantages of simpler dosing (Bassat *et al.*, 2009).

The potent antimalarial activity of artemisinin and its derivatives is due to its ability to produce free radicals (Efferth *et al.*, 2003). This activity depends on the cleavage of an endoperoxide bridge leading to the production of carbon-centered free radicals and oxidative stress (Meshnick *et al.*, 1993; Posner *et al.*, 1993). Interestingly, free radicals and oxidative stress had been implicated in mitochondrial membrane permeability transition pore opening (Danial and Korsmeyer, 2004). The opening of the pore is the point of no return for apoptosis. Apoptosis is an appropriate defence system for the host to block infection by intracellular pathogens at a very early phase. It is highly specific and does not provoke inflammatory responses (Blaho, 2004).

The mechanism of apoptosis has been reported to involve pathological increase in intracellular free calcium ions [Ca^{2+}]; following inhibition of the cellular Ca^{2+} transport systems, resulting in activation of Ca^{2+} -dependent cytosolic enzymes which include phospholipases, proteases and endonucleases (Bitonti *et al.*, 1988). The biochemical markers of apoptosis include DNA fragmentation, nuclear chromatin condensation, loss of mitochondrial membrane potential ($\Delta\Psi_m$), and the activation of caspase-like proteases.

However, ACT use is limited due to its high costs, limited production of artemisinin derivatives to Good Manufacturing Practices (GMP) standards and toxicity (Haynes, 2001;

Malomo *et al.*, 2001; Borstnik *et al.*, 2002; Adebayo and Malomo, 2002; Afonso *et al.*, 2006; Boareto *et al.*, 2008).

Many bioactive agents/naturally occurring substances have the potential to induce or inhibit mitochondrial membrane permeability transition pore opening and its application is valuable in drug development useful in situations of dysregulated apoptosis such as cancer and tissue wastage.

The roles of medicinal plants have become indispensable in the present age, even though one cannot completely overcome the dependence on the synthetic drugs. The medicinal plants and their derivatives have properties which make them alternatives and safer to commercial drugs in many countries. They are not only available at an affordable cost, but are widely distributed and can be propagated by the local population. Majority of these plant derivatives from the roots, leaf, or stem have cellular components with high potential antioxidants, which are commercially used as herbal medicines. One of such plants is *Adansonia digitata*, a perennial plant, commonly called baobab, dead-rat tree, monkey-bread tree, lemonade tree in English and 'Ose' in Yoruba language. It is found in the hot, dry savannahs of sub-Saharan Africa and is the most widespread of the *Adansonia* species on the African continent. *Adansonia digitata* is recognized as an effective treatment for many diseases. It is indigenous in many African countries (Wickens, 1982; Sidibe and Williams 2002).

Many parts of the plant, especially fruit pulp, seeds and bark fibers and leaves have been used traditionally for nutritional and medicinal purposes (Sidibe and Williams 2002; Chadare *et al.*, 2009). Previous studies by Ajaiyeoba, 2005; Musila *et al.*, 2013 reported that *Adansonia digitata* has significant antimalarial properties. It is used as an anti-inflammatory, analgesic and anti-

pyretic agent. It also has medicinal applications in the treatment of intestinal and skin disorders (Ramadan *et al.*, 1994; Karumi *et al.*, 2008). The present study therefore aims at investigating the antimalarial potentials of extract and some fractions of *Adansonia digitata* stem bark in *Plasmodium berghei* infected mice.

1.2 Statement of Research Problem

Malaria is the major cause of death and illness in children and adults in tropical countries. Mortality, estimated at over a million people per year, has increased in recent years, possibly due to increasing resistance to antimalarial drugs. Currently, about 15% of children with malaria are treated with effective medicines, mainly due to the spread of parasite resistance and high costs of Artemisinin Combination Therapies (ACTs). Due to affordability and or limited accessibility of pharmaceutical medicines in many tropical countries, the majority of the populations depend on conventional medical remedies. This has led researchers to look for alternatives, one of which is investigation of medicinal plants frequently used in the management of the disease. Therefore, this work attempts to investigate the antimalarial activities of aqueous and methanolic extracts of *Adansonia digitata*.

1.3 Research Null Hypothesis

Adansonia digitata stem bark extracts will confer protection against *Plasmodium berghei* infection in mice.

1.4 Alternative Hypothesis

Adansonia digitata stem bark extracts will not confer protection against *Plasmodium berghei* infection in mice.

1.5 Objectives of the Study

The overall objective of this research is to investigate the possible anti-malarial potential of aqueous and methanolic extracts of *A. digitata* stem bark and its fraction on *Plasmodium berghei* infected mice.

The specific objectives are to:

1. determine the secondary metabolites in the extracts and assess the *in vivo* and *in vitro* antioxidant potential of the extracts;
2. investigate the antimalarial effect of the extracts on *Plasmodium berghei* infected mice;
3. investigate the effect of solvent-partitioned fractions on *in vitro* antiplasmodial activity against inhibition of β -hematin formation;
4. investigate the *in vitro* effect of the extracts partitioned fraction on mitochondrial membrane permeability transition and mitochondrial ATPase;
5. identify and characterize the active phytochemical using High performance liquid chromatography and GC-MS.

CHAPTER TWO

2.0 LITERATURE REVIEW

2.1 MALARIA

Malaria is caused by a protozoan of the genus *Plasmodium* and it is an infectious disease of humans and other animals. The disease is transmitted by infective bites from a female Anopheles mosquito or, rarely, through transfusion of infected blood products or in utero from the mother to the newborn through the placenta during delivery (Malhotra *et al.*, 2006). These malaria causing parasites are host-specific. The *Plasmodium* parasites infecting humans include *P. falciparum*, *P. vivax*, *P. ovale*, *P. malariae* and *P. knowlesi*. Of these parasites, *P. falciparum* is the most severe in terms of infection rates and the pathology it causes because it produces more merozoites in blood than any other *plasmodium* species (Carrico *et al.*, 2004; Robert *et al.*, 2005). It accounts for over 96% of all malarial infections in the sub-Saharan Africa (Marsh *et al.*, 1995; Gal *et al.*, 2001). Other *Plasmodium* parasites include *Plasmodium berghei*, *Plasmodium yoelii*, *P. vinckei* and *P. chabaudi* are malaria causing parasites in rats (Sinden, 1978).

Malaria is a complex disease that varies widely in epidemiology and clinical manifestation in various parts of the globe. This is due to a number of factors such as (1) the species of malaria parasites that occur in a given area, (2) the distribution and efficiency of mosquito vectors, (3) their susceptibility to commonly used or available antimalarial drugs, (4) the behaviour and (5) the level of acquired immunity of the exposed human populations.

Clinically, the symptoms of malaria include acute febrile illness with fever, headache, and vomiting to lethal complications like severe anaemia, respiratory distress as a result of metabolic acidosis, or cerebral malaria which can ultimately result to death. The treatment

approach is directed to cure the clinical symptoms and eliminate the acute blood infection (Tripathi, 2006).

Malaria has a complex geographic distribution within large regions with malaria-free areas and malaria-afflicted often found close to each other (Greenwood and Mutabingwa, 2002). Globally 3.3 billion people are at risk of malaria infection. Eighty percent of the 219 million malaria cases in 2010 and 90% of 660,000 malaria related deaths were from Africa (WHO, 2012).

Malaria transmission occurs in five of the six WHO regions, with Europe remaining free (WMR, 2015). An estimate of 3.2 billion people were reported to be at risk of being infected with malaria. Out of the 214 million cases of malaria reported globally in 2015, 2% from Eastern Mediterranean region, 10% from SE Asia region and 88% were from the African region. It was estimated that 438,000 deaths occurred of which 2% is from Eastern Mediterranean region, 7% from SE Asia region and 90% is from Africa. From these estimates, 306,000 deaths have occurred in children under 5 years of age (WMR, 2015). The prevalence of malaria continues to pose a serious threat for humanity in every part of the world. Co-existence of malaria and poverty has been reported in most areas, have about one fifth average GDP and average growth per capital GDP of those in non-malarious countries. Malaria accounts for about 1.3% reduction in economic growth in areas where it is endemic (Sachs and Malaney, 2002). It is often regarded to as a disease of the poor, because it is more pronounced in the world's poorest countries. Sub-Saharan Africa is the region where malaria is more prevalent with most countries in the region being highly endemic for malaria transmission (UNICEF, 2007).

Malaria mostly affects low income earners who live in poorly constructed houses (Worrall *et al.*, 2005; UNICEF, 2007). Most of these people have low levels of education and live in

unhygienic environment. Malaria burden is felt in resource constrained settings especially in rural areas compared to urban areas due to socio economic factors such as differences in education and income (Cox, 2002; WHO, 2012).

Despite the currently observed decline in malaria prevalences in several malaria endemic regions, malaria still continues to be a huge social, economical and health problem (WHO, 2011; Yavo *et al.*, 2011). One of the major barriers for effective utilization of basic health care services is poor income as family members of poverty stricken communities cannot afford the cost of insecticide treated nets/long lasting insecticide treated nets (ITNs/LLINs), reliable diagnostic services and expensive or efficacious antimalarial drugs that are either not available in public health facilities due to poor infrastructure or inability to pay for such services in private outlets (Schellenberg *et al.*, 2003).

Current treatment practice in malaria cases is based on the concept of combination therapy. Most especially, the artemisinin-based combination therapy (ACT) has been recommended because of reduction in the risk of treatment failure and developing resistance, enhanced usage convenience and reduced side effects (WHO, 2005). Presently, the production, prescription and application of ACT in the treatment of uncomplicated malarial cases have significantly increased.

The increase and spread of malaria to new areas and re-emergence of malaria in areas where the disease had been eradicated occurred as a result of resistance to antimalarial drugs. Population movement has also contributed to increase in parasites resistant to areas previously free of drug resistance (Collins and Jeffery, 1996). This has encouraged research towards the discovery and development of affordable, safe and new anti-malarial chemotherapies.

2.2 RODENT MALARIA

Plasmodium berghei is a protozoan parasite that causes malaria in certain rodents. It is one of four *Plasmodium* species that have been described in African murine rodents. These parasites are shown to be related to the malaria parasites of man and other primates in most essential aspects of structure, physiology and life cycle (Carter and Diggs 1977). *P. berghei* is used as a model organism for studying human malaria because of its similarity to the *Plasmodium falciparum* which cause human malaria. *P. berghei* has a very similar life-cycle to *P. falciparum*, and it causes disease in mice which has signs similar to those found in human malaria. Importantly, *P. berghei* can be genetically manipulated more easily than *P. falciparum* making it a useful model for research into *Plasmodium* genetics (Franke-Fayard *et al.*, 2010).

In the process of studying human malaria parasites, rodent parasites are known as valuable model parasites for the investigation of the parasite-host interactions, biology of malaria parasites, drug testing and vaccine development (Menard *et al.*, 1997). *P. berghei* is used in research programs for development and screening of antimalarial drugs and for the development of an effective vaccine against malaria (Franke-Fayard *et al.*, 2010).

Generally all mammalian *Plasmodium* parasites induce malaria in a similar manner and studies. *P. berghei* is also transmitted by *Anopheles* mosquitoes and the symptoms are to some extent comparable to symptoms of cerebral malaria in patients infected with the *P. falciparum* parasite (Lin *et al.*, 2000; Franke-Fayard *et al.*, 2010). Recent studies demonstrate a high level of conservation of genome organization between rodent and human parasites. The genome of both *P. falciparum* and the four rodent parasites are organized into 14 linear chromosomes, ranging in size from 0.5-3.8 Mb (Rich & Ayala 2003). Differences in the life cycle of *P. berghei* and *P. falciparum* or generally differences between various mammalian malaria parasites life cycles

are mainly restricted to the duration of development and size of the different dividing stages (Akawa & Seed, 1980).

2.3 LIFE CYCLE OF THE MALARIA PARASITE

The life cycle of malaria parasite is complex and it involves two hosts namely an arthropod (female *Anopheles* mosquito) and vertebrate (human) hosts and can multiply in multiple cell types while avoiding clearance by the host immune system through expression of different surface proteins (Greenwood *et al.*, 2008). The development and survival of the parasite within the vertebrate and invertebrate hosts, extracellular and intracellular milieu, is due to a number of genes and some specialized proteins that aid the growth of parasite within the cell and invasion of host immune responses (Laurence *et al.*, 2002; Brian *et al.*, 2008). It is believed that the complexity of malarial life cycle reflects a series of evolutionary adaptations that optimized its ability to exploit its hosts (Aravind *et al.*, 2003).

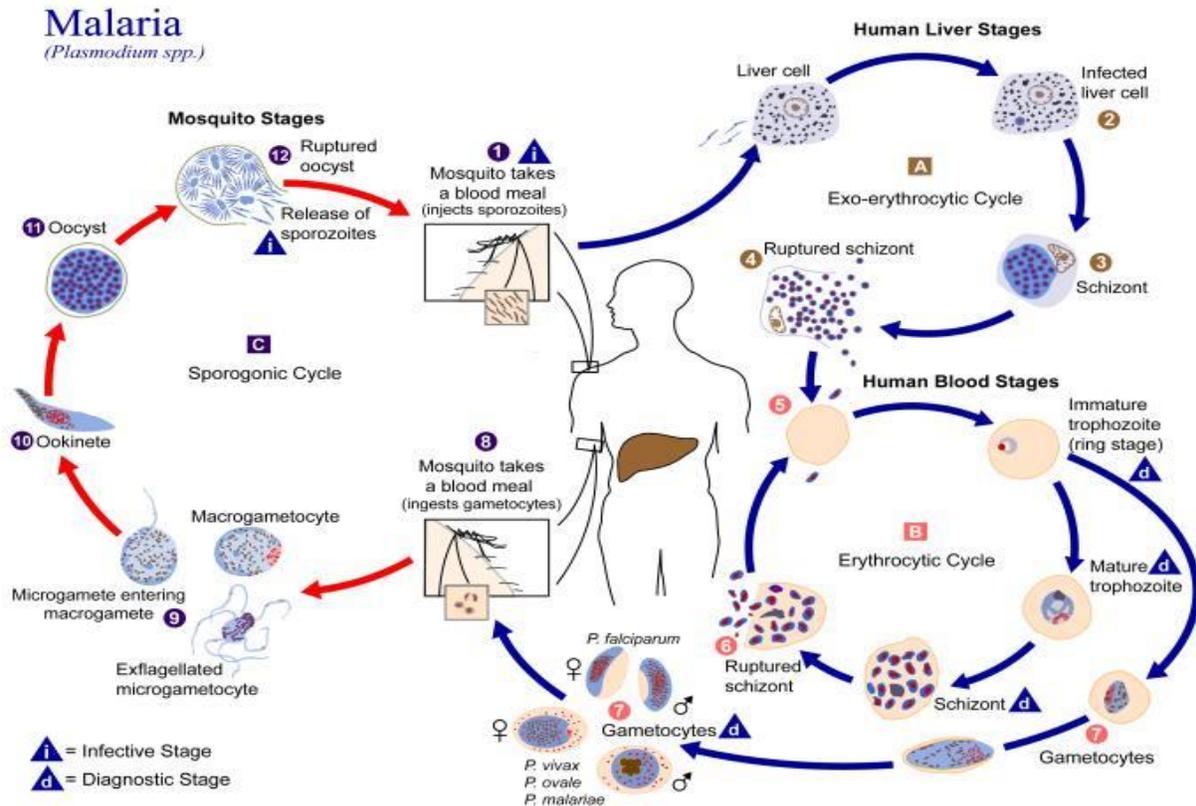


Figure 1: The malaria parasite life cycle (CDC, 1993).

The malaria parasite life cycle involves two hosts. A malaria-infected female anopheles mosquito inoculates sporozoites into the human host during a blood meal, (1) and infect the liver cells with sporozoites (2) which mature into schizonts (3), and later burst, releasing merozoites (4). This is referred to as the (exo-erythrocytic schizogony A), (initial replication in the liver). In the (erythrocytic schizogony B), the parasites go through asexual multiplication in the erythrocytes. The red blood cell is infected with merozoites (5) and the ring stage trophozoites develop into schizonts, which later burst and release merozoites. Some parasites are differentiated into sexual erythrocytic stages (gametocytes) (7). Manifestations of the disease clinically, depend on the blood stage of the parasites. The gametocytes, male (microgametocytes) and female (macrogametocytes), are ingested by an anopheles mosquito during a blood meal (8). The sporogonic cycle takes place in the mosquito where the parasites multiplication occur (C). In the mosquito's stomach, the microgametes penetrate the macrogametes resulting into zygotes (9). The zygotes become motile and elongated (ookinetes) (10) which invade the midgut wall of the mosquito where they develop into oocysts (11). The oocysts grow, rupture, and release sporozoites (12), which find their way into the mosquito's salivary glands. Inoculation of the sporozoites (1) into a new human host perpetuates the malaria life cycle.

2.3.1 Sporogonic stage in mosquito vector

The sexual phase of the life cycle of malaria parasites takes place in the mosquitoes. It is called sporogony and it results in the formation of many forms of parasite that causes disease in human as a result of the mosquito bite. After a blood meal is taken from a host infected with malaria, the gametocytes (male and female) of the parasite enter the gut of the mosquito. (Carolina and Sanjeev, 2005).

The parasite adjusts quickly from the warm-blooded human host to the insect host in order to initiate the sporogonic cycle due to the cellular and molecular changes in the gametocytes. The fusion of male and female gametes in the mosquito gut leads to the formation of zygotes, which subsequently results in the development of ookinetes that enter into the mosquito midgut wall and form oocysts. The haploid form called sporozoites is produced due to growth and division of each oocyst after the sporogonic phase of 8–15 days. This leads to the discharge of sporozoites into the mosquito body cavity and later move into the mosquito salivary glands (Heather and Andrew, 2004; Carolina and Sanjeev, 2005; Hill, 2006).

The sporozoites are known to go through several metamorphosis during its passage through the midgut and salivary glands of the infected mosquito and the vector can become infectious to another mammalian host in about two weeks after its blood meal infection (Greenwood *et al.*, 2008). When the mosquito is loaded with sporozoites and feeds on the blood of another human, the sporozoites in the salivary glands of the parasite are deposited into the bloodstream, causing malaria infection in the new host. It has been found that there is a symbiotic relationship between the infected mosquito and the parasite. This promotes transmission of the infection (Heather and Andrew, 2004; Carolina and Sanjeev, 2005; Hill, 2006).

2.3.2 Schizogony in Humans

Humans are the intermediate hosts for the malaria parasites since the asexual phase of the life cycle of *Plasmodium* occurs in this host. The sporozoites are introduced by the mosquito into the human host to commence this phase of the cycle from the liver. This is followed by the developmental stages in the red blood cells, consequently producing the various clinical manifestations of the disease.

2.3.2.1 Preerythrocytic stage

Upon entry into the bloodstream of the mammalian host, sporozoites travel by lymph and blood to invade specific tissues. In mammals, these stages occur in hepatocytes, divide through a process termed schizogony, and differentiate and mature into thousands of merozoites (Aravind *et al.*, 2003). For *P. falciparum*, the development of the parasites into schizonts within the liver takes an average of 6.5 days. The schizonts then rupture releasing thousands of merozoites into the hepatic venous circulation and will invade any erythrocyte if it is not picked up by phagocytic cells (Moorthy *et al.*, 2004).

The growth and development of parasite in the liver cells is aided by a favorable environment produced by the circumsporozoite protein of the parasite (Miguel *et al.*, 2006; Agam *et al.*, 2007). The entire pre-erythrocytic phase occurs between 5 and 16 days depending on the parasite species. The pre-erythrocytic phase is a 'silent' phase because few hepatocytes are affected with little pathology and symptoms (Ashley *et al.*, 2008). This phase is a single cycle which is different from the erythrocytic stage that occurs repeatedly.

2.3.2.2 Erythrocytic Schizogony

The malaria parasite asexual development takes place in the red blood cells. Parasitic development occurs with exact periodicity in repeated cycles resulting to the release of hundreds of fresh daughter parasites at the end of each cycle that invades the red cells. The asexual erythrocytic stage of the cycle starts when a single merozoite invades a red blood cell and is enclosed within a parasitophorous vacuole (Susan *et al.*, 1997).

The merozoites discharged from the liver recognize, attach, and move into the red blood cells via multiple receptor–ligand interactions within few seconds. The rapid movement into the red cells reduces the antigen exposure to the surface of the parasite and also protects the parasite from the host immune response (Alan and Brendan, 2006; Brian *et al.*, 2008; Olivier *et al.*, 2008). The entrance of the merozoites into the red cells is enhanced by interactions between the host receptors on the erythrocyte membrane and the ligands on the merozoite (David *et al.*, 2002; Ghislaine *et al.*, 2009).

The specialized apical secretory organelles of the merozoite, known as micronemes, rhoptries, and dense granules assist the attachment, invasion, and establishment of the merozoite into the red cell. As the parasite grows and multiplies inside the red cell, the cytosolic composition and membrane permeability of the host cell is modified (Kiaran, 2001; Virgilio *et al.*, 2003). The permeation pathways induced by the parasite in the host cell membrane allows the uptake of solutes from the extracellular medium, maintenance of electrochemical ion gradients and disposal of metabolic wastes. The infected red cells are prevented from premature haemolysis by the excessive ingestion, digestion, and detoxification of the haemoglobin in the erythrocyte of the host and its subsequent release from the infected red cells through new permeation pathways. This preserves the osmotic stability of the infected red cells (Kiaran, 2001; Virgilio *et al.*, 2003).

The ring stage is immediately followed by the trophozoite stage, a very active period during which most of the red blood cell cytoplasm is consumed. The last form is the schizont stage. The trophozoites undergo several rounds of binary divisions leading to the formation of schizont which actually contains numerous merozoites. The schizonts burst from the host cell releasing the merozoites which invade new erythrocytes and so initiate another round of the infection (Susan *et al.*, 1997). The duration of erythrocytic cycle varies among plasmodium species: ranging from 24hr in simian *P. knowlesi*, 48 hr in *P. falciparum*, *P. vivax* and *P. ovale* to 72 hrs in *P. malariae* (Aravind *et al.*, 2003).

Digestion of haemoglobin by the parasites in red blood cells leads to release of toxic metabolite, hemozoin which is isolated in the parasite's food vacuole. The intracellular parasites change the erythrocyte in several ways. They generate energy from anaerobic glycolysis of glucose to lactic acid, which may contribute to clinical manifestations of hypoglycemia and lactic acidosis (Daily *et al.*, 2007).

2.4. Clinical manifestation and pathological features of malaria

The clinical manifestations of malaria result from schizont rupture. Fever, vomiting and/or diarrhoea are the major signs observed in uncomplicated malaria. In adults, severe infection due to *P. falciparum* in human is distinguished by multiorgan damage, such as renal failure. Severe malarial infection in children could come with prostration, respiratory distress, severe anaemia, and /or cerebral anaemia. Hypoglycemia and acidosis are some additional abnormalities linked with malaria (Greenwood *et al.*, 2008). Complications and even deaths have also been reported in non-falciparum malaria but severe malaria is seen in cases of *P. falciparum* infection (Fakhreldin *et al.*, 2003; Brian *et al.*, 2008).

Genetic factors, intensity of transmission and age of patient could influence susceptibility to cerebral and severe malaria (Greenwood *et al.*, 2008). Malaria interact with other infectious diseases (like HIV) to modify the vulnerability and / or severity of either disease. Co-infection with Helminths as well as non-typhoid *Salmonella* spp could affect malarial patients differently (Greenwood *et al.*, 2008). The lysis of infected erythrocytes at the end of the schizogony process within the red cells release newly developed merozoites and several waste substances, such as hemozoin pigment, red cell membrane products and other toxic factors like glycosylphosphatidylinositol (GPI) into the blood. They activate macrophages and endothelial cells which secretes cytokines and inflammatory mediators such as tumor necrosis factor, interleukin-1, IL-6, IL-8, interferon- γ , lymphotoxin and macrophage colony-stimulating factor, superoxide, as well as nitric oxide (NO).

Malaria manifestations such as headache, nausea and vomiting, diarrhea and fever have been ascribed to the various cytokines formed in response to parasite (Ian *et al.*, 2006). The plasmodial DNA which can also induce cytokinemia and fever is highly proinflammatory. It is presented by hemozoin in order to interact with the Toll-like receptor-9 intracellularly. This result in the release of proinflammatory cytokines and in turn induce COX-2-upregulating prostaglandins leading to induction of fever (Ian *et al.*, 2006; Ralf, 2007; Peggy *et al.*, 2007). Hemozoin has also been associated to apoptosis induction in developing erythroid cells in the bone marrow, leading to anemia (Gordon *et al.*, 2007; Lamikanra *et al.*, 2009).

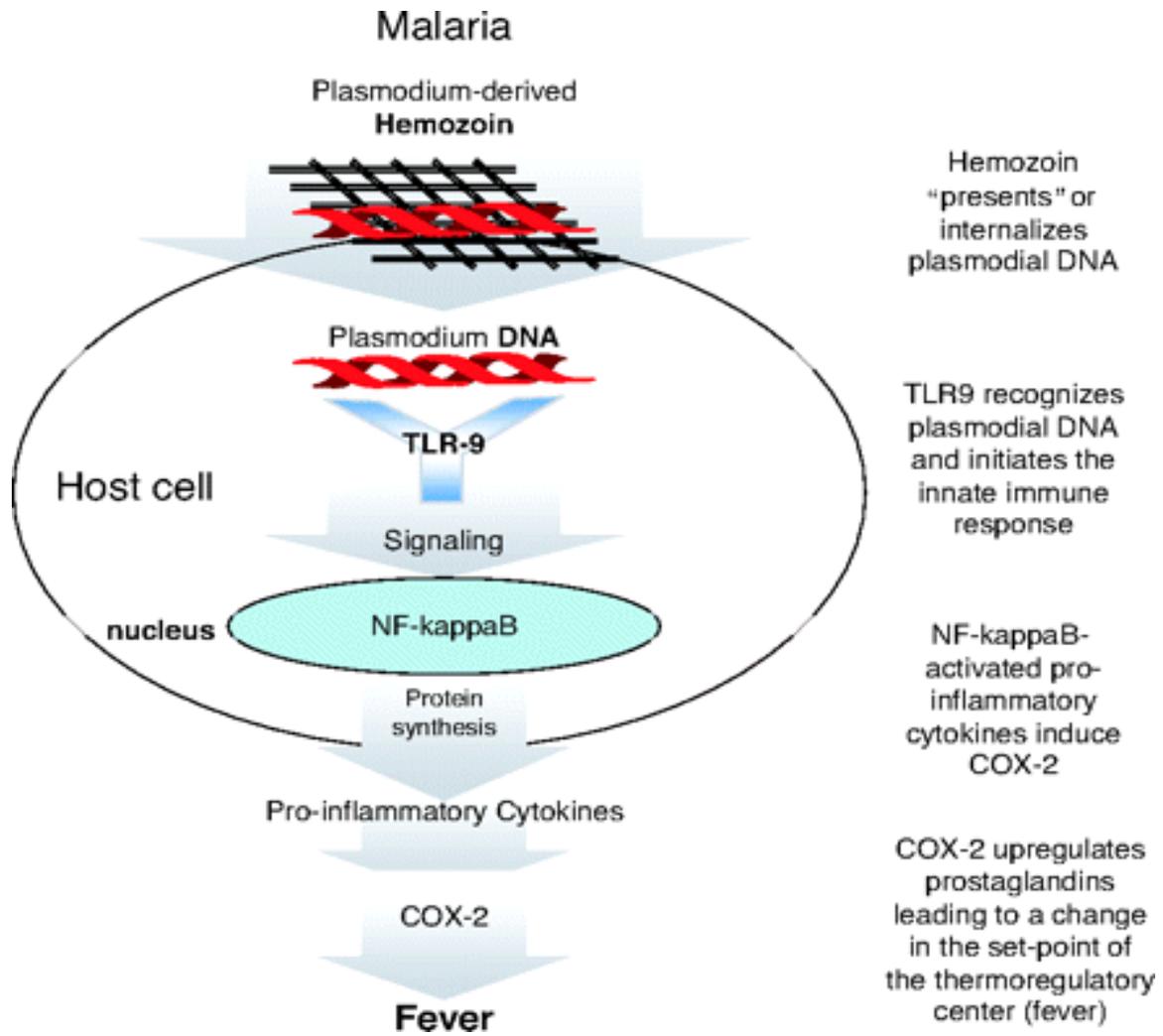


Figure 2: Induction of fever by malaria parasites (Ralf, 2007).

2.4.1. Asymptomatic Malaria

Clinical manifestation of *Plasmodium* infection varies from asymptomatic to severe and fatal condition (Marsh and Kinyanjui, 2006; Langhorne *et al.*, 2008). Continuous exposure to malaria parasites in high transmission areas often results to partial immunity that leads to asymptomatic carriers that can act as potential reservoir of parasites, or gametocyte carriers resulting to persistent transmission (Staalsoe and Hviid, 1998; Bousema *et al.*, 2004). Asymptomatic malaria cases refers to situations whereby individuals are often infected by malarial parasites but do not develop clinical disease (Hamad *et al.*, 2000).

2.4.2. Uncomplicated Malaria

Any person with symptomatic malaria with fever and any of the following symptoms; headache, body and joint pains, feeling cold and shivering, loss of appetite and sometimes abdominal pains, diarrhoea, nausea and vomiting and splenomegaly as well as other unspecific symptoms is considered to have uncomplicated malaria. A clinical picture of such infection can mimic/resemble that of many other childhood illnesses.

2.4.3. Severe Malaria

P. falciparum is almost exclusively responsible for almost all forms of severe malaria whereas other non-*falciparum* species are rarely implicated to the most severe forms of the disease (Svenson, 1995). Severe/complicated malaria (SM) is defined as a form of symptomatic malaria with signs of vital organ disturbance complicated by serious organ failures or abnormalities in the patient's blood or metabolism. The clinical manifestation of SM may include cerebral malaria that is associated with abnormal behaviour, impairment of consciousness, seizures, coma or other

neurological abnormalities; severe anaemia due to massive destruction of erythrocytes; haemoglobinuria due to hemolysis; acute respiratory distress syndrome (due to deep breathing as a result of metabolic acidosis); low blood pressure due to cardiovascular collapse; acute kidney failure; hyperparasitaemia (where more than 5% of the RBCs are infected by malarial parasites); metabolic acidosis (excessive acidity in the blood and tissue fluids and hypoglycaemia to mention only a few (Svenson, 1995).

2.5. Specific Complications of Severe Malaria Infection

2.5.1. Anaemia

Anaemia is a common cause of mortality and morbidity in malaria infection particularly in children and pregnant women (Nussenblatt and Semba, 2002). Malarial anaemia could be acute or chronic. Chronic malarial anaemia is more common. In holo-endemic areas. Acute malarial anaemia occur after enormous erythrocytes lysis due to increase in parasitemia or to drug-induced or immune haemolysis (Ghosh, 2007). The mechanisms of malarial anaemia may either be due to decrease of RBC production or increased destruction of parasitized and un-parasitized erythrocytes. Co-infection with bacteremia, HIV-1 and hookworm, malnutrition and repeated malarial infections in endemic areas may also contribute to decrease haemoglobin levels (Nussenblatt and Semba, 2002; Halder and Mohandas, 2009; Perkins *et al.*, 2011).

The immune response plays a vital role in the pathogenesis of malarial anaemia; parasitized red cells, hemozoin and malarial antigens activate monocyte and lymphocyte response. Pro-inflammatory and anti-inflammatory mediators, chemokines and growth factor produced during immune response contribute to anaemia. (Ghosh, 2007; Perkins *et al.*, 2011).

2.5.2. Liver involvement

According to the World Health Organization, liver dysfunction is an uncommon occurrence in malaria. Liver is involved in malaria during the pre-erythrocytic phase and the erythrocytic phase. In the pre-erythrocytic phase, binding of the merozoite circumsporozoite protein CSP-A and thrombospondin-related anonymous protein (TRAP) to the hepatocytes through the heparan sulphate glycosylaminoglycans (GAG) promotes minimal liver damage (Anand and Puri, 2005). In the erythrocytic phase, jaundice commonly occurs and it is directly caused by infection such as malarial hepatitis, intravascular hemolysis of parasitized RBC, or by indirect causes such as G6PD-related hemolysis, antimalarial drug-induced hemolysis. It could also be due to completely unrelated causes including coexisting acute viral hepatitis and underlying chronic hepatitis (Anand and Puri, 2005).

An increase of unconjugated bilirubinemia with mild to moderate jaundice occurs as a result of intravascular hemolysis of parasitized and non parasitized RBC; (Kochar *et al.*, 2003) while conjugated hyperbilirubinemia indicates hepatocyte dysfunction. The pathogenesis of hepatic dysfunction is not completely known; reduction in portal venous flow as a result of microocclusion of portal venous branches by parasitized erythrocytes, suppression of bilirubin excretion due to effect of parasitemia or endotoxemia or metabolic acidosis, intrahepatic cholestasis due to reticuloendothelial blockage and hepatic microvilli dysfunction, apoptosis and oxidative stress are all mechanisms involved in hepatic damage (Anand and Puri, 2005; Bhalla *et al.*, 2006).

Histopathological findings associated to hepatocyte damage reported in previous studies includes: deposition of brown malarial pigment, congestion of hepatocytes, swollen hepatocytes, Kupffer cell hyperplasia, centrilobular necrosis, portal infiltration with lymphocytes, steatosis,

parasitized RBC, cholestasis, spotty and submassivenecrosis (Kochar *et al.*, 2003; Anand and Puri, 2005).

2.5.3. Kidney involvement

Kidney is involved in malaria as either acute or chronic diseases. Acute renal failure (ARF) is one of the most challenging diseases in tropical countries and malaria plays a significant epidemiological role (Naicker *et al.*, 2008). It has been reported that high ARF is the cause of mortality in malaria (Mishra *et al.*, 2008). Another study showed that malaria was the first cause of death in a patient with ARF (Rohani *et al.*, 2011). In *P. falciparum*, acute renal failure is more common in adults and its pathogenesis is complex which may include mechanical and immunologic factors, volume depletion, hypoxia, hyperparasitemia and other factors (Ehrich and Eke, 2007; Das, 2008).

Acute renal failure has been associated rarely to rhabdomyolysis in *P. falciparum* and *P. vivax* infections, probably owing to sequestration of parasitized red cells in the skeletal capillaries and as a result of vessel occlusion (Mishra *et al.*, 2010). The use of non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs, hypovolemia, hypotension, fever and acidosis may exacerbate the renal function (Reynaud *et al.*, 2005; Siqueira *et al.*, 2010).

2.6. Haemoglobin digestion in the malaria parasite – an oxidative burden

The oxidative burden in most eukaryotic cells occurs via the mitochondrial electron transport chain. Redox centres in this chain leak electrons to O₂, leading to the production of reactive oxygen species (ROS) (Turrens, 2003). The intra-erythrocytic lifestyle of the malaria parasite contributes to an additional oxidative burden,

resulting from the digestion of the host haemoglobin (Hb) as the parasite grows within the infected cell. Hb degradation majorly occurs in the parasite's digestive vacuole (DV) (Klonis *et al.*, 2007).

Digestion of Hb is crucial for the parasite because it provides amino acids for the parasite to synthesize protein needed for its growth and also aiding the osmotic stability of the host cell (Lew *et al.*, 2003; Goldberg, 2005). Digestion of Hb liberates toxic heme moieties, which has an iron atom chelated in the centre of a porphyrin ring. In the acidic environment of the digestive vacuole (DV), the heme in oxyHb is oxidised from the Fe^{2+} to the Fe^{3+} state. This is followed by the production of O_2 , which in the acidic DV is believed to dismutate spontaneously to H_2O_2 and O_2 (Becker *et al.*, 2004). The parasite must destroy or neutralise the heme and H_2O_2 , as both species give rise to a variety of toxic effects through their oxidation of biomolecules, and in the case of heme, through additional non-oxidative mechanisms (Fitch, 2004).

The free heme is toxic owing to its ability to destabilize and lyse membranes and also inhibiting the activity of several enzymes. The mechanisms by which heme is detoxified includes: sequestration of the free heme into hemozoin, or the malarial pigment; a degradation facilitated by hydrogen peroxide within the food vacuole; a glutathione-dependent degradation which occurs in the parasite's cytoplasm; and possibly a heme oxygenase which has been found in *P. berghei* (rodent parasite) and *P. knowlesi* (simian parasite), but not *P. falciparum* (Atamna and Ginsburg, 1995; Egan 2008).

Both the hemozoin formation pathway and the degradative pathways have been reported to probably function simultaneously with 25-50% of the free heme being converted into

hemozoin and the remainder being degraded (Ginsburg 1999). Some studies showed that about 95% of the free iron released during hemoglobin digestion is found in hemozoin (Egan 2008). X-ray crystallography and spectroscopic analysis indicates that hemozoin has the same structure as β -hematin (Pagola 2000). β -hematin is a heme dimer formed via reciprocal covalent bonds between carboxylic acid groups on the protoporphyrin-IX ring and the iron atoms of two heme molecules. These dimers interact via hydrogen bonds to form crystals of hemozoin. Therefore, pigment formation is best described as a biocrystallization, or biomineralization, process (Hempelmann 2007; Egan 2008).

Antimalarial drugs such as chloroquine and other 4-aminoquinolines prevent the detoxification of heme by inhibiting pigment formation as well as the heme degradative processes (Ginsburg 1999). The free heme destabilizes the food vacuolar membrane and other membranes resulting in the death of the parasite. Many other antimalarial drugs target the food vacuole which shows the importance of this organelle and its various functions to the survival of the parasite (Ginsburg 1999).

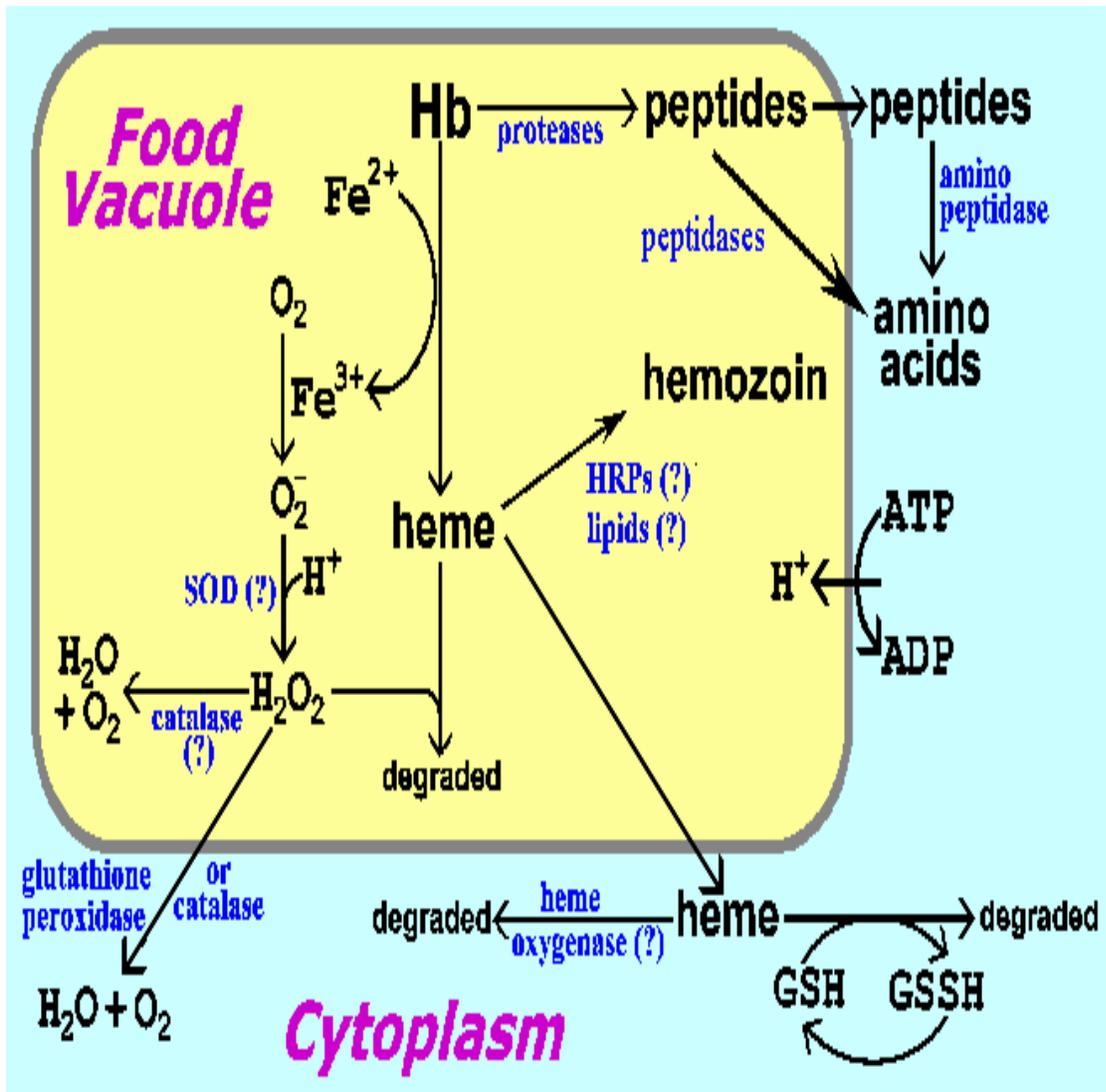


Figure 3: Summary of the activities and functions of the food vacuole (Goldberg *et al.*, 1991).

2.7. Redox and antioxidant systems of the malaria parasite

An infection with *Plasmodium* leads to increase in the level of reactive oxygen species in infected RBC (Hunt *et al.*, 1990; Schwarzer *et al.*, 2003; Ginsburg and Atamna, 2004). Increased level of reactive oxygen species results to premature oxidative damage of the infected RBC. This affects composition of membrane and protein of the infected host cell and as well increases the production of lipid peroxides. These lipid peroxides affect RBC membrane integrity negatively and alter the host's immune response in infected persons (Skorokhod *et al.*, 2010; Aguilar *et al.*, 2014). Malaria parasites have stage-dependent high proliferation rates resulting in an increased demand for reducing equivalents. The lifestyle of parasites in prooxidant environments, high metabolic fluxes of proliferating parasites and digestion of haemoglobin lead to an increased endogenous production of reactive oxygen and nitrogen species. Antioxidant defense and redox regulation plays an important role in *Plasmodium*, and it represents major targets for chemotherapeutic interventions (Jortzik and Becker, 2012).

It has been reported that during developmental process, malaria parasites are exposed to metabolic and environmental stresses. An important approach to drug development was to raise these stresses by interfering with the antioxidant and redox systems of the parasites, which may be a useful approach to disease intervention (Müller, 2015). *Plasmodium* has been demonstrated to possess a complex redox system comprising glutathione and thioredoxin-based components with overlapping but distinct functions.

Glutathione is an abundant redox active thiol in the parasites that exist mainly in its reduced form and it allows an effective maintenance of the intracellular reducing milieu of the parasite cytoplasm and its organelles (Müller, 2015). Both glutathione and thioredoxin redox systems rely on a supply of NADPH required as reducing equivalents for their disulphide

oxidoreductases thioredoxin and glutathione reductase (GR), respectively (Müller *et al.*, 2003; Müller, 2004; Jortzik and Becker, 2012). Pentose phosphate shunt (PPP) usually provide the NADPH which is also the case in *Plasmodium* (Bozdech and Ginsburg, 2004; Preuss *et al.*, 2012).

2.7.1 Generation of reactive oxygen species

The generation of reactive oxygen species (ROS) such as hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2), hydroxyl radicals (OH^\cdot) and superoxide anions (O_2^\cdot) are a challenge faced by all organisms living in an oxygenated environment, as ROS directly or indirectly damage macromolecules such as DNA, proteins and lipids inside cells in various ways (Storz and Imlay, 1999; Imlay, 2003). *Plasmodium* parasite erythrocytic stages live in an environment of increased oxidative stress, rich in iron and oxygen, the key components for the generation of ROS via the Fenton reaction. In the parasite's DV, where large quantities of haemoglobin are digested at acidic pH, the conversion of oxidized oxy-hemoglobin containing ferroprotoporphyrin IX (Fe^{2+}) to met-hemoglobin containing ferriprotoporphyrin IX (Fe^{3+}) and O_2^\cdot is increased compared to uninfected RBC, where only 3% of total hemoglobin is converted in this way (Atamna and Ginsburg, 1993; Becker *et al.*, 2004).

In infected RBC, not only the parasite but also the host cell itself is subject to increased oxidative stress and oxidative damage. Several blood cell disorders such as α - and β -thalassaemia and sickle cell anaemia as well as glucose 6-phosphate dehydrogenase deficiency cause a naturally higher level of oxidative stress in the RBC and confer a certain protection against infection with *Plasmodium* (Kwiatkowski, 2005; Williams, 2006; Aslan and Freeman, 2007; Ho *et al.*, 2007; Fibach and Rachmilewitz, 2008;). This may either be a result of impaired infection

and growth of the parasites in these host cells due to increased oxidative stress or by earlier damage induced alterations to the red blood cell membranes during the development of the parasite and earlier recognition of the infected cells by the immune system (Cappadoro *et al.*, 1998; Giribaldi *et al.*, 2001; Williams *et al.*, 2002).

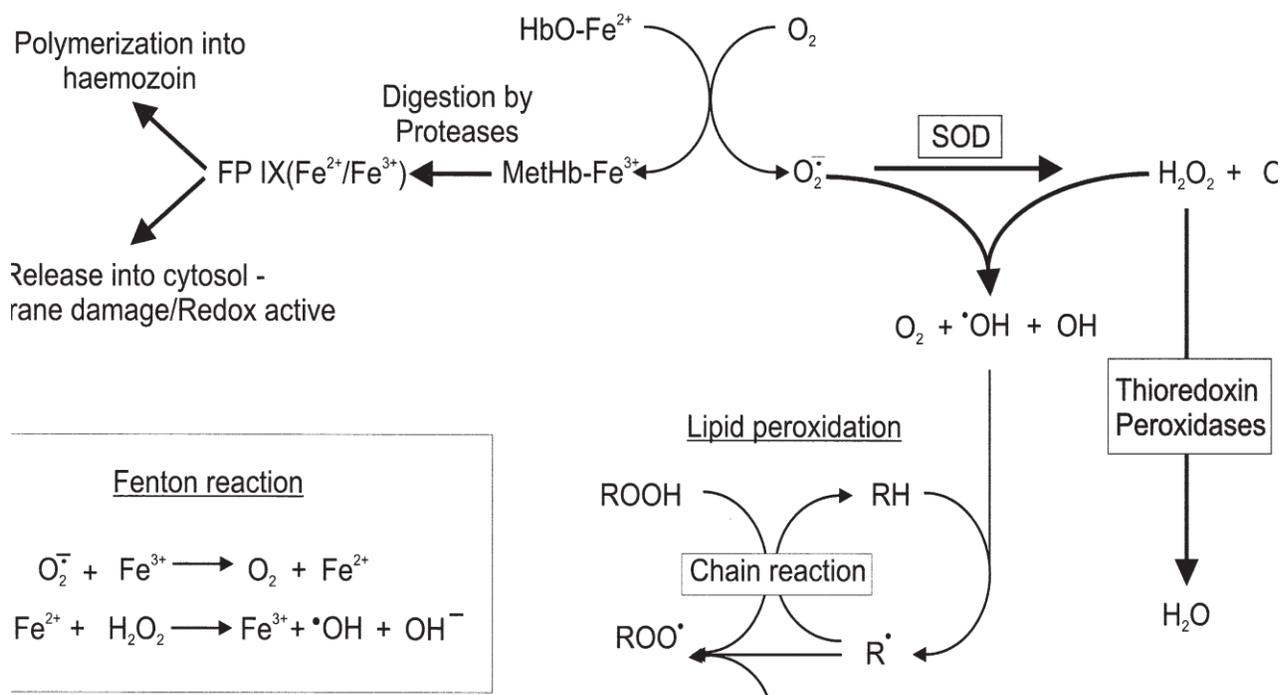


Figure 4: Sources of reactive oxygen species in Plasmodium (Imlay, 2003)

2.7.2. Superoxide mutases

Superoxide dismutases (SOD) are metalloproteins responsible for the detoxification of superoxide anions. Eukaryotes have mitochondrial Mn-dependent SODs and cytosolic Cu/Zn dependent SOD, while protozoan parasites usually contain Fe-dependent SODs (Fridovich, 1995). These differences probably make the parasite SODs attractive therapeutic targets for a wide range of infectious diseases (Turrens, 2004). *P. falciparum* is made up of two distinct Fe-dependent SODs, localized in the cytosol and mitochondrion (Gratepanche *et al.*, 2002; Sienkiewicz *et al.*, 2004). Both enzymes convert superoxide anions produced by the electron transport chain and other metabolic processes to molecular oxygen and hydrogen peroxide. It has been suggested previously that large amounts of the host cell Cu/Zn-SOD taken up into the DV can contribute to the detoxification of superoxide anions generated in this organelle before the enzyme is digested (Fairfield *et al.*, 1983). However, the dismutation of superoxide anions can occur spontaneously in this organelle and might be efficiently accelerated by the low pH and not in need of enzymatic catalysis (Ginsburg and Atamna, 1994). No gene for a catalase has been identified in *P. falciparum*.

2.7.3 Glutathione

Glutathione is the main thiol redox buffer in almost all eukaryotes and it determines the intracellular redox status. Glutathione tripeptide (γ -glutamyl-cysteinyl-glycine) is a co-factor for antioxidant and detoxification enzymes such as glutathione S-transferases (GST) and glutathione peroxidases (GPx). Its abundance and redox state helps the cell to defend itself against external and internal stresses. Generally, glutathione is highly abundant as an enzyme co-factor and an

antioxidant. It is active in its reduced form as GSH, which is maintained by the NADPH-dependent glutathione reductase (Krauth-Siegel *et al.*, 1996). The ratio of GSH to GSSG is usually high (>30:1) to ensure maintenance of the intracellular reducing environment. Therefore, GSH levels and GSH/GSSG ratio give an appropriate indicator of cellular redox homeostasis and oxidative stress (Mullineaux and Rausch, 2005; Deponter, 2013).

It has been reported that *Plasmodium* species also possess γ -glutamylcysteine synthetase (γ -GCS) and glutathione synthetase (GS), the enzymes responsible for the *de novo* biosynthesis of GSH. Availability of the amino acid precursors (glutamate, cysteine, and glycine) ascertains a constant source of the tripeptide in the parasites cytoplasm in the GSH biosynthetic pathway (Lüersen *et al.*, 2000; Meierjohann *et al.*, 2002; Patzewitz *et al.*, 2013). GSH biosynthesis is important in *Plasmodium*-infected RBC. Rapid loss or turnover of glutathione is constantly replenished via their biosynthetic pathway (Lüersen *et al.*, 2000; Barrand *et al.*, 2012; Patzewitz *et al.*, 2012). The rapid glutathione turnover was suggested to be as a result of GSSG generated in the parasite which may be excreted into the host RBC, and apparently has a decreased or loss of ability to synthesize GSH *de novo*. This provides the co-factor to its host cell, containing glutathione reductase which reduces GSSG back to GSH (Atamna and Ginsburg, 1997).

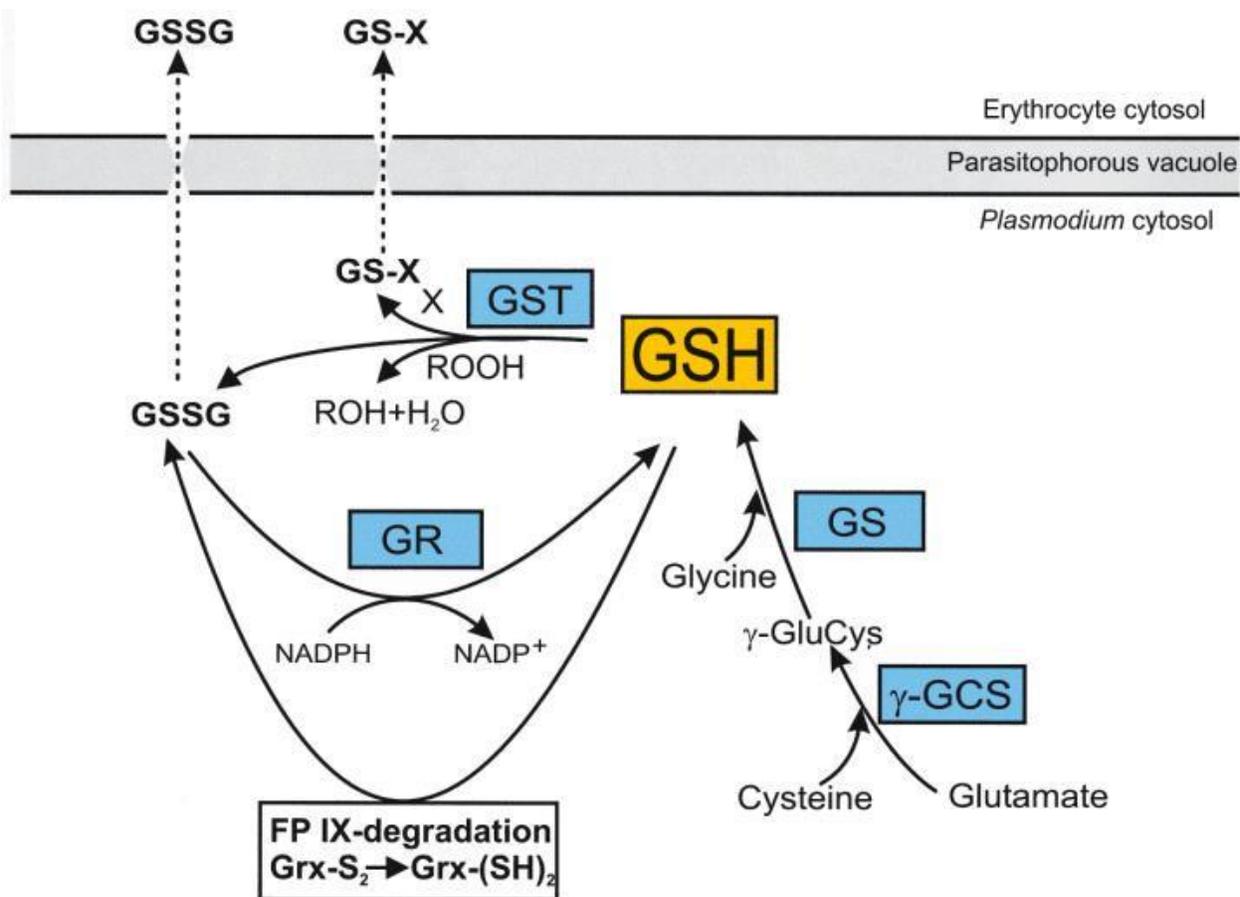


Figure 5: GSH metabolism of *P. falciparum* (Müller 2004).

GSH is synthesized in two consecutive steps by the enzymes γ -glutamylcysteine synthetase (γ GCS) and glutathione synthetase (GS). GSH is used by the single glutathione-S-transferase found in *P. falciparum* to label xenobiotics (X) for export (GS-X). GS-X adducts are excreted from cells through pumps such as multidrug resistance proteins. GST can also use GSH to detoxify peroxides which results in the formation of oxidized glutathione disulphate (GSSG). GSSG is also produced by the reduction of glutaredoxins (Grx-S₂ to Grx(SH)₂) and the degradation of ferriprotoporphyrin IX (FPXI). GSSG is either excreted from the parasite or reduced to GSH by glutathione reductase (GR).

2.8. Immunity against malaria

Acquisition of immunity to malaria is a gradual process and a state of sterile immunity is never attained. In malaria endemic regions where individuals are constantly exposed to infections; clinical malaria immunity is usually acquired leaving children under the age of five as the mostly affected group (Hviid, 2005). Host immune response plays an important role in conferring antiparasite and disease immunity and this has been reported to be age and transmission intensity dependent (Marsh and Kinyanjui, 2006; Langhorne *et al.*, 2008). The mechanisms by which immunity against malaria is acquired is not well understood but there is ample evidence suggesting that antibody repertoires raised against malaria parasites' variant surface antigens (VSAs) over time are responsible for the gradual development of immunity (Day and Marsh; 1991; Staalsoe and Hviid, 1998; Bousema *et al.*, 2004). Host immune response can be directed against many stages of the parasites' life cycle (Langhorne *et al.*, 2008).

Protective antibodies directed to specific malaria antigens prevent erythrocytes invasion by merozoites (Blackman *et al.*, 1990). Cytophilic antibodies such as IgG1 and IgG3 (Bouharoun-Tayoun *et al.*, 1995) also mediate the antibody dependent parasite killing by facilitating opsonisation followed by phagocytosis through the interaction between antibodies and parasite proteins (Bull *et al.*, 1998). Development of an effective vaccine against malaria has been attributed to the complex interplay of parasite proteins with the immune system of the host. Immunity against malaria can be classified into innate or natural immunity and adaptive or acquired immunity.

2.8.1. Natural or innate immunity

The innate immunity is found in the host and does not depend on any previous infection. Alterations or modification in the structure of haemoglobin or in certain enzymes have been shown to confer protection against either the infection or its severe manifestation which are often found in areas of high malaria transmission (Richard and Kamini, 2002; Denise *et al.*, 2009).

Innate immunity to malaria is naturally present in the host that prevents the establishment of the infection or inhibitory response against the introduction of the parasite. The immune response to the parasite is multifaceted and it is basically both species and stage specific (Stevenson and Riley, 2004). The activation of components of the innate immune system is crucial to control parasite replication, contributing to the subsequent elimination and resolution of the infection (Urban *et al.*, 2005). Neutrophils, monocytes/macrophages, natural killer (NK) cells, NKT cells, dendritic cells, and gamma T cells are all the cells of the innate immune system in charge of controlling the early progression of the disease through phagocytosis and/or production of inflammatory mediators. The consequences of the inflammatory response created by the cells of the innate immune system which are stimulated by parasites or their products at the rupture of the late stage infected erythrocytes produced various symptoms of malaria attacks such as fever, nausea, headaches, and others (Taramelli *et al.*, 2000; Stevenson and Riley, 2004).

An imbalance between the production of pro- or anti-inflammatory cytokines, such as TNF- α , IL6, IL1 β , or IL-10 or mediators, like nitric oxide, may contribute to the pathogenesis of the severe form of the disease. Elevated levels of TNF- α are found in the serum of severe patients and have been associated with cerebral malaria (CM) (Kwiatkowski *et al.*, 1990). The cells of native immunity have a receptor, known as pathogen recognition receptors (PRRs). This receptor triggers the response upon the recognition of specific parasite molecules called pathogen

associated molecular patterns (PAMPs) (Janeway, 2002). Malaria PAMPs include the hemozoin (malaria pigment) or protein anchor, glycosyl-phosphatidyl inositol (GPI). PRRs related to malaria are the membrane bound Toll-like receptors (TLRs), the cytosolic and soluble receptors (Coban *et al.*, 2005; Krishnegowda *et al.*, 2005; Shio *et al.*, 2009).

2.8.2. Acquired or adaptive immunity

Acquisition of specific immunity due to repeated exposure to the parasite occurs in areas where malaria is pronounced (Riley *et al.*, 2006; Langhorne *et al.*, 2008). Acquired immunity against malaria is seen after infection and its protective efficacy varies depending on the number of infections suffered, place of stay, characteristics of the host etc. Acquired immunity are classified as anti-parasite immunity, anti-disease immunity, and sterilizing immunity (protects against new infections by maintaining a low-grade, asymptomatic parasitemia; also called premunition) (Richard and Kamini, 2002; Denise *et al.*, 2009).

The innate system provides the mechanisms for malaria immunity which is subsequently followed by the development of acquired immunity. People living in malaria endemic areas gradually acquire mechanisms due to repeated infections. Parasites have been shown to maintain a balanced relationship with their human hosts. They can escape partially from the host effector mechanisms, while hosts are capable of developing partial immunity against the parasite. This type of immunity takes years to develop and usually lasts shortly but requires repeated infections, (Riley *et al.*, 2006; Langhorne *et al.*, 2008).

In stable endemic region, a great burden of morbidity and mortality falls on young children. Children born to immune mothers appear to be relatively immune to malaria for a period (Fried *et al.*, 1998; Urban *et al.*, 2005). This is as a result of the prenatal or postnatal transfer of

protective antibodies from mother to child. The acquired immunity is mediated by specific antibodies to several conserved and polymorphic proteins, and to the highly variable protein; *Plasmodium falciparum* erythrocyte membrane protein 1 (PfEMP1) expressed by the parasite at the trophozoites and schizonts stages and exported on the surface of infected erythrocytes (Miller, *et al.*, 2002).

The acquired anti malaria immunity does not last long. The acquired immunity becomes ineffective and the individual is again vulnerable to the full impact of a malarial infection when they leave a malarious environment. The immunity during pregnancy also becomes less effective, due to the physiological immunosuppression as well as the cytoadherence of erythrocytes to the newly available Chondroitin Sulfate A receptors on the placenta. The loss of acquired immunity predisposes pregnant women to malaria and its complications (Richard and Kamini, 2002; Denise *et al.*, 2009). Immunosuppression in HIV/AIDS also increases the risks of clinical malaria, its complications and death (Laith *et al.*, 2006).

2.9. Malaria diagnosis

Accurate and reliable diagnosis is one of the major interventions of the malaria control strategy and the key to effective disease management. It is of great concern that poor diagnosis continues to hinder effective malaria control. This may be due to various factors including, high prevalence of asymptomatic infection in some areas, lack of resources and inadequate access to trained health care providers and health facilities (WHO, 1993).

The laboratory diagnosis of malaria depends exclusively on microscopy, a valuable technique when carried out correctly but unreliable and wasteful when poorly performed. The development of rapid diagnostic tests (RDTs) for malaria using immunochromatographic test

strips, offer a valid alternative to complement microscopy (WHO, 1996). Various RDTs have been tested in clinical and field situations.

2.9.1. Clinical/presumptive diagnosis and treatment

Clinical diagnosis has been the only feasible option particularly in rural areas where laboratory support to clinical diagnosis does not exist. It requires no special equipment or supplies and is inexpensive to carry out. Clinical diagnosis is based on the signs and symptoms of patients as well as physical findings at examination. The symptoms of malaria vary and are nonspecific. It includes fever, headache, diarrhea, nausea, vomiting, anorexia, weakness, myalgia, chills, dizziness and abdominal pain, (Looareesuwan *et al.*, 1999).

Clinically, the diagnosis of malaria is still considered as a challenge owing to the imprecise nature of the signs and symptoms, which to some extent overlap with other common potentially life-threatening diseases (Mwangi *et al.*, 2005; McMorro *et al.*, 2008). A diagnosis of malaria on clinical basis alone is unreliable, and this could be confirmed by laboratory tests when possible. Due to lack of specificity, in some settings, disease management based on clinical diagnosis alone is justifiable.

2.9.2. Laboratory diagnosis of malaria

Microscopy of thin and thick stained blood smears is believed to be the gold standard for malaria diagnosis (Moody and Chiodini, 2000). Thick smears are used to detect infections whereas thin smears are important for species identification, quantification of parasitaemia as well as assessment for the presence of schizonts, gametocytes and malaria pigments in neutrophils and monocytes. The diagnostic accuracy of microscopy depends majorly on the

quality of blood smears and experience of the laboratory personnel preparing and reading the blood slides (Wongsrichanalai *et al.*, 2007).

The diagnostic advantages of microscopy is that it is comparatively inexpensive; requires little laboratory infrastructure; allows definitive identification of infecting species and mixed infections; can be used to determine the magnitude of parasitemia and can be used for serial examinations to monitor the efficacy of therapy. With the advancement in diagnostic technologies, diagnostic tools with better sensitivity and specificity for malaria have been developed. Amongst others, these include, fluorescence microscopy of parasite nuclei stained with acridine orange, rapid diagnostic test (RDT), polymerase chain reaction (PCR), serology and real-time quantitative nucleic acid sequence based amplification (real time QT-NASBA) (Mens *et al.*, 2006; Mens *et al.*, 2007; de Oliveira *et al.*, 2009).

The performances of these new tools have been shown to be similar or even better than that of microscopy in diagnosing very low parasite densities. However, many of the highly sensitive diagnostic tools such as PCR and real time QTNASBA are usually utilised in epidemiological studies rather than in facilitating treatment (Mens *et al.*, 2006; Mens *et al.*, 2007), leaving RDTs as the only feasible diagnostic complement for malaria diagnosis in resource constrained settings. Rapid diagnostic tests are simple to perform, easy to interpret, require minimal laboratory training and capital investment or electricity and above all, if managed well RDTs can perform equally well or even better than microscopy (Dhorda *et al.*, 2012; Endeshaw *et al.*, 2012).

2.10. Treatment of malaria

2.10.1. General treatment

Antimalarial drugs work by disrupting processes or metabolic pathways in different subcellular organelles and most of them target the erythrocytic stages. For effective treatment, antimalarial drugs must be fast acting, highly potent against blood stage parasites, with minimal toxicity and should be readily available and affordable to inhabitants of endemic regions (Greenwood *et al.*, 2008).

Early malaria case detection and prompt treatment with safe and effective antimalarial drugs still remains the mainstay of malaria case management (Winstanley, 2000). If not properly managed, either due to missed or delayed diagnoses, malaria may progress from mild through complicated to severe disease. Case management usually depends on the severity of infection, age, costs and availability of drugs and therapeutic efficacy of the antimalarial drug (White, 1996). Gestational age is also an important issue to consider prior to prescription of any drugs due to potential risks of harming the embryo/foetus (Nosten *et al.*, 2006).

2.10.2. Antimalarial drugs

Some drugs are used prophylactically to prevent malaria, while others are directed towards treating acute attacks. In general, antimalarial drugs are classified in terms of the action against the different stages of the life cycle of the parasite. Blood schizonticidal drugs is the most antimalarial drugs that target the asexual erythrocytic stages of the parasite. Tissue schizonticidal drugs target the hypnozoites in the liver whereas gametocytocidal drugs terminate the sexual stages of the parasite in the bloodstream.

Limited number of antimalarial compounds can be used to treat or prevent malaria. The most commonly used are quinine and its derivatives (chloroquine, amodiaquine, primaquine and mefloquine), antifolate (proguanil, chlorproguanil, pyrimethamine, and trimethoprim) and sulfa (dapsone, sulfalene, sulfamethoxazole, sulfadoxine, and others) combination drugs, as well as artemisinin and its derivatives (artesunate, arteether, artelinate, artemether, dihydroartemisinin). Antibiotics such as tetracycline and its derivatives (doxycycline) can also be used for treatment and prophylaxis in combination with quinine.

Due to widespread of drug resistance, the most effective treatment for malaria are artemisinin-based combination therapies (ACTs) which is now central to the first-line treatment of malaria. Many malaria prevalent regions have shifted to artemisinin combination therapy (ACT) where artemisinin is partnered with a drug with long half life such as mefloquine or lumefantrine (Mutabingwa and Adam, 2013). ACTs compensate for the poor pharmacokinetic properties of the artemisinins, enhance treatment efficacy and are believed to reduce the emergence of drug-resistant parasites (Petersen *et al.*, 2011).

Other effective drug combinations such as atovaquone-proguanil (Malarone) are also available but their use is compromised by high costs. The use of combination therapy, especially when partner drugs have different mechanisms of action has the potential of acting synergistically allowing rapid parasite clearance and at the same time inhibiting the development of resistance to either of the components.

2.11. Antimalarial drug resistance

Resistance to antimalarial drug has emerged as one of the major obstacles facing the global effort to control malaria (Yusuf *et al.*, 2010). Resistance to nearly all antimalarials currently in

use has been developed by *P. falciparum*, although the distribution of resistance to any single antimalarial drug varies greatly in different geographical locations (Mockenhaupt, 1995; Looareesuwan *et al.*, 1997). As a result of extensive use of antimalarial compounds, a massive selection pressure has been subjected to the parasites that have in turn developed mechanisms of resistance (White, 2004; WHO, 2010).

The important distinction to make is that not all treatment failures are due to drug resistance as several other factors can also contribute to treatment failures such as wrong diagnosis, incorrect choice of drugs, sub-optimal regimen (dose, schedule, duration), non-compliance, sub-optimal absorption (nausea, diarrhea, vomiting, malabsorption), idiosyncratic pharmacokinetics, poor quality drugs, resistance of the pathogen to the drug etc. Antimalarial drug resistance spreads because it confers a survival advantage in the presence of the antimalarial drugs and hence with time it results in a greater probability of transmitting resistant than sensitive parasites. Resistant strains can easily recrudescence and also may have a greater chance of generating adequate gametocytes that are transmitted and perpetuate its population (White *et al.*, 2009).

2.11.1. Mechanisms and spread of antimalarial drug resistance

The spread of antimalarial resistance occurs when parasites are exposed to the selective window of drug concentrations adequate to destroy sensitive but not resistant parasites (Barnes *et al.*, 2008). The advantage of drugs with longer terminal elimination half-lives is that it provides a longer post-treatment prophylactic effect, which appears to be important for their action in intermittent preventive therapy (IPT) in vulnerable groups such as pregnant women, infants and young children. However, the disadvantage of these long acting antimalarials is the residual

concentrations inhibiting sensitive parasites far longer than resistant parasites, consequently fuelling the spread of resistance (Barnes *et al.*, 2008).

Mutations and/or changes in the copy number of genes encoding or related to the drug's parasite target or influx/efflux pumps may affect intra-parasitic concentration of the drug. The process might require only a single genetic event or an array of multiple unlinked events (White, 2004). Generally, resistance appears to occur via spontaneous mutations which confer decreased sensitivity to a given drug or class of drugs (Mahajan and Umar, 2004).

Numerous factors contributing to the initiation, spread and intensification of drug resistance exist, although their relative contribution to resistance is unknown. Factors that have been linked with antimalarial drug resistance include human behavior, vector and parasite biology, pharmacokinetics and economics. The conditions leading to malaria treatment failure may also be responsible for the development of resistance (Austin and Anderson, 1999). The emergence of antimalarial drug resistance in *Plasmodium* depends on multiple factors such as the mutation rate of the parasite, overall parasite load, drug selection, treatment compliance and the spread of those resistant alleles to other individuals (Petersen *et al.*, 2011).

2.11.2. Molecular basis of antimalarial resistance

Chloroquine (CQ) resistance to malaria parasites is associated to point mutations in the chloroquine resistance transporter (PfCRT [encoded by *pfcr*, located on chromosome 7]) (Van *et al.*, 2011). *Pfcr*-K76T mutation confers resistance *in vitro* and is the most reliable molecular marker for CQ resistance (Sidhu *et al.*, 2002). Polymorphisms and point mutations in *P. falciparum* multidrug resistance (*pfmdr-1*) play a modulatory role in CQ resistance, which appears to be a parasite strain-dependent phenomenon (Valderramos and Fidock, 2006). There is

a suggestion that *pfmdr-1* mutation associated with chloroquine resistance may also account for reduced susceptibility to quinine. Available evidence suggests the roles of the multidrug resistance gene 1 (*pfmdr1*) on the resistance of *P. falciparum* to a quite number of blood schizonticides including chloroquine, mefloquine, quinine and artemisinin.

Antifolate agents used for the management of malarial infection act on the folate metabolism of the parasite. Malaria parasites resistance to antifolates is mediated by mutations in the target proteins dihydrofolate reductase (DHFR) and dihydropteroate synthetase (DHPS). Pyrimethamine, proguanil and chlorproguanil bind and inhibit dihydrofolate reductase (DHFR) and the sulfa drugs (sulfadoxine and dapson) inhibit dihydropteroate synthetase (DHPS) by acting as analogues of p-aminobenzoic acid (PABA), a folate precursor (Triglia and Cowman, 1994). The *dhfr* mutations modify the shape of the active site cavity where the DHFR inhibitors bind the enzyme, leading to differential binding affinities for the different drugs. Both the *dhfr* and *dhps* gene mutations occur in a progressive, stepwise fashion, with higher levels of *in vitro* resistance occurring in the presence of multiple mutations (Plowe *et al.*, 1997).

Specific gene mutations encoding for resistance to both DHPS and DHFR have been identified and the combinations of these mutations are related to varying degrees of resistance to antifolate combination drugs (Wang *et al.*, 2005). Emergence of decreased sensitivity of the parasite to artemisinin has put at risk the entire strategy for malaria treatment (Ward and Boulton, 2013). Mechanisms of resistance to artemisinin are poorly understood, although mutations in some parasite genes have been partly linked with resistance (Vernet *et al.*, 2014).

The major molecular marker of artemisinin resistance proposed is the ATP-consuming calcium-dependent *P. falciparum* SERCA ortholog, PfATP6. Earlier studies in transfected *Xenopus laevis* oocytes provided evidence that PfATP6 could be specifically inhibited by

artemisinin, an effect that could be antagonized by the mammalian SERCA inhibitor thapsigargin (Eckstein-Ludwig *et al.*, 2003). Recent study however reports that the association of mutations in the *pfatp6* (target of artemisinins) and *pfmdr1* genes might be the main contributor to artemisinin resistance (Cui and Su, 2009; Ding *et al.*, 2011).

2.12 Apoptosis

Apoptosis otherwise regarded as programmed cell death is a normal component of the development and health of multicellular organisms. Cells die in response to various stimuli and during apoptosis they do so in a controlled, regulated fashion. This makes apoptosis distinct from another form of cell death known as necrosis in which uncontrolled cell death leads to lysis of cells, inflammatory responses and, potentially, to serious health problems. Apoptosis, by contrast, is a process in which cells play an active role in their own death. Hence, apoptosis is often referred to as cell suicide (Lockshin, 1964).

Apoptosis is an essential physiological process that plays a vital role in tissue homeostasis, differentiation, regulating growth, development and immune response, and clearing redundant or abnormal cells in organisms. Alteration in the apoptosis is linked to a number of pathological conditions. Deficiency in the apoptotic process could lead to cancer, autoimmune diseases and viral infections, while excessive or enhanced rate of apoptosis results in neurodegenerative disorders, AIDS and ischemic diseases (Launay *et al.*, 2005).

Mitochondria plays an important role in ROS production and this is relevant under pathophysiological conditions such as cancers, ischemia and diabetes. The considerable damage leads to increase in mitochondrial permeability capable of moving solutes up to 1.5kDa,

membrane depolarization, uncoupling of oxidative phosphorylation, ATP depletion and ultimately cell death .

The complex role of mitochondria in mammalian cell apoptosis became known when biochemical studies identified several mitochondrial proteins usually resident in the intermembrane space of mitochondria that are able to trigger cellular apoptotic programs directly (Liu *et al.*, 1996; Susin *et al.*, 1999; Du *et al.*, 2000; Li *et al.*, 2001). These proteins are released into the cytosol and/or the nucleus in response to a variety of apoptotic stimuli. They promote apoptosis either by activating caspases and nucleases or by neutralizing cytosolic inhibitors of this process (Li *et al.*, 2001). Mitochondria may be the source of three relatively independent lethal signals that trigger or switch cell death pathways: ATP, ROS, and the apoptogenic/necrogenic pathway.

2.12.1 Initiators and executors of apoptosis

The caspases, regarded as cysteine proteases are homologous to *C. elegans* ced-3. They are important in the apoptotic signalling networks and are activated in most cases of apoptotic cell death (Bratton *et al.*, 2000). Caspases are derivative of cysteine-dependent aspartate-specific proteases. About fourteen (14) different members of the caspase-family have been described in mammals, with caspase-11 and caspases-12 only identified in mouse and seven are identified in *Drosophila*, and (Denault, 2002).

Caspases are synthesized in the cell as inactive zymogens, so they are regarded as procaspases. The proapoptotic caspases are grouped into initiator caspases including procaspases-2, 8, 9 and 10, and executioner caspases including procaspases 3, 6 and 7. The executioner caspases have only short prodomains while the initiator caspases possess long

prodomains, having death effector domains (DED) (such as procaspases 8 and 10) or caspase recruitment domains (CARD) (such as procaspase 9 and procaspase 2). The initiator caspases are recruited and activated at death inducing signaling complexes either in response to signals that originates from the cell (intrinsic apoptosis pathways) or in response to the binding of cell surface death receptors (extrinsic apoptosis pathways) through their prodomains.

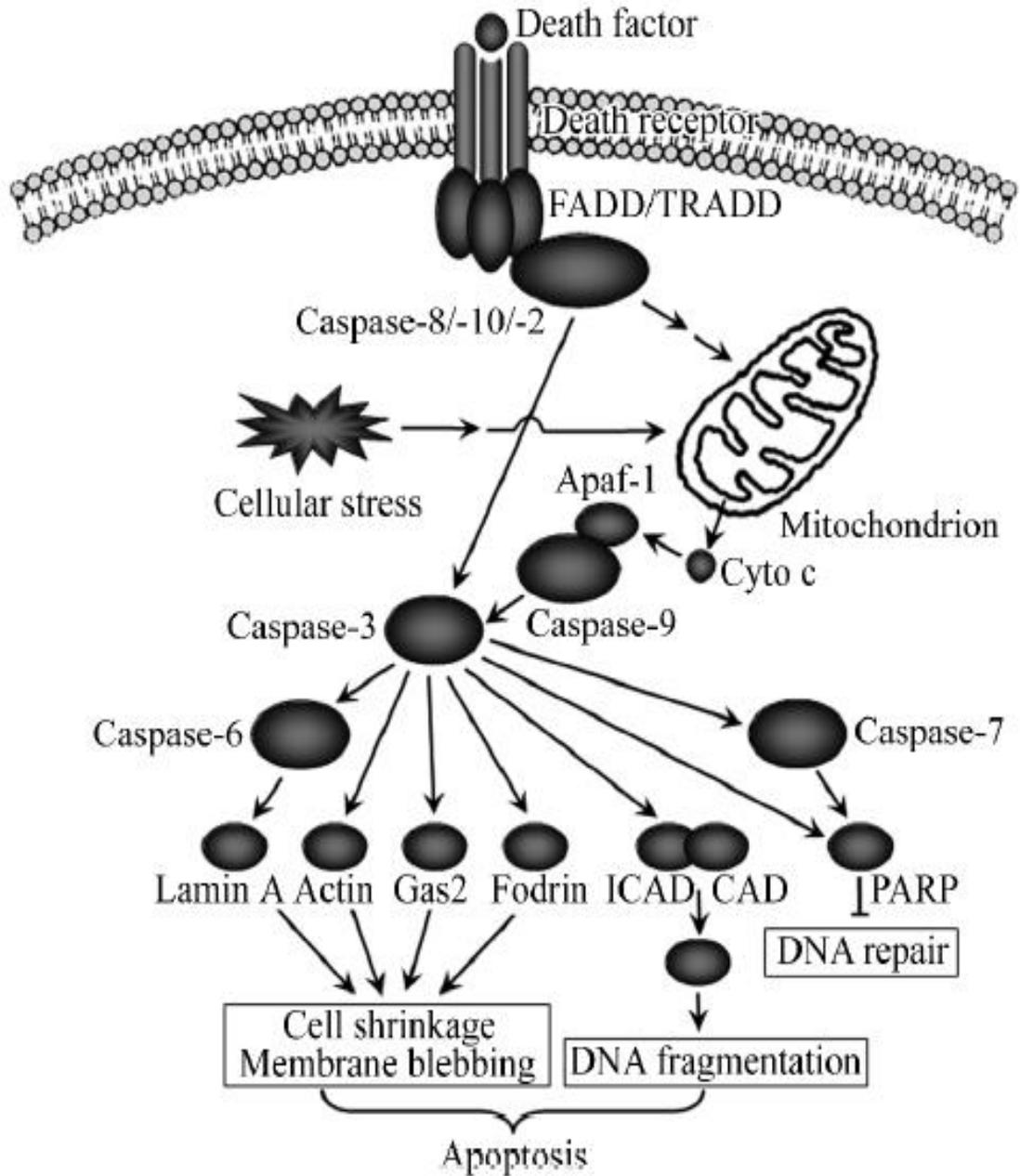


Figure 6: Downstream substrates of apoptosis executioner caspases (Hockenbery *et al.*, 1993).

2.12.2 Extrinsic pathway of apoptosis

This pathway involves the engagement of death receptors, a member of tumor necrosis factor receptor (TNF-R) family and through the formation of death inducing signaling complex (DISC), results to activation of caspases cascade, including caspase-8 and caspase-3 which in turn induce apoptosis. Apoptotic signals initiated by specific ligands like Fas ligand and TNF alpha are transmitted by death receptors (cell surface receptors). These receptors play an important role by activating a caspase cascade within seconds of ligand binding and induction of apoptosis via this mechanism is usually very rapid (Ashkenazi and Dixit, 1999). The binding of ligand leads to a conformational change in the intracellular domains of the receptors which shows the presence of a 'death domain' and allows the recruitment of several apoptotic proteins to the receptor. The protein complex formed is often referred to as the Death Inducing Signaling Complex (DISC). The final step in this process is the recruitment of caspase 8 to the DISC which results in activation of caspase 8 and the initiation of apoptosis (Ashkenazi and Dixit, 1999).

2.12.3 Intrinsic/mitochondrial-dependent pathway of apoptosis

Mitochondria play a crucial role in the regulation of cell death. They contain anti-apoptotic and pro-apoptotic proteins. The pro-apoptotic protein includes Apoptosis Inducing Factor (AIF), Smac/DIABLO and cytochrome C. These factors are released from the mitochondria following the formation of a pore in the mitochondrial membrane called the Permeability Transition pore (PT pore). These pores are considered to form via the action of the pro-apoptotic members of the bcl-2 family of proteins, which in turn are activated by apoptotic signals like growth factor deprivation, free radical damage or cell stress. Mitochondria also play a key role in amplifying the apoptotic signaling from the death receptors, with receptor recruited

caspase 8 activating the pro-apoptotic bcl-2 protein such as Bid (Algeciras-Schimnich *et al.*, 2002).

2.12.4 The role of bcl-2 proteins

The bcl-2 proteins are a family of proteins involved in the response to apoptosis. These proteins such as Bad, Bax or Bid are pro-apoptotic while bcl-2 and bcl-XL are anti-apoptotic. The balance of pro- and anti-apoptotic bcl-2 proteins determines the sensitivity of cells to apoptotic stimuli. Cells become more sensitive to apoptosis when there is an excess of pro-apoptotic proteins and they tend to be more resistant when there is an excess of anti-apoptotic proteins. An excess of pro-apoptotic bcl-2 proteins at the surface of the mitochondria is considered to be important in the formation of the PT pore (Algeciras-Schimnich *et al.*, 2002). The pro-apoptotic bcl-2 proteins are often found in the cytosol where they act as sensors of stress or cellular damage and subsequently move to the surface of the mitochondria where the anti-apoptotic proteins are relocated following cellular stress. The interaction between pro- and anti-apoptotic proteins modifies the normal function of the anti-apoptotic bcl-2 proteins and can lead to the formation of pores in the mitochondria resulting in the release of cytochrome C and other pro-apoptotic molecules from the intermembrane space. This in turn leads to the formation of the apoptosome and caspase cascade activation.

The release of cytochrome C from the mitochondria is important in the induction of apoptotic process. Cytochrome C interact with a protein called Apaf-1 once it is released into the cytosol and its interaction leads to the recruitment of pro-caspase 9 into a multi-protein complex with cytochrome C and Apaf-1 called the apoptosome. Formation of the apoptosome leads to activation of caspase 9 and the induction of apoptosis (Algeciras-Schimnich *et al.*, 2002).

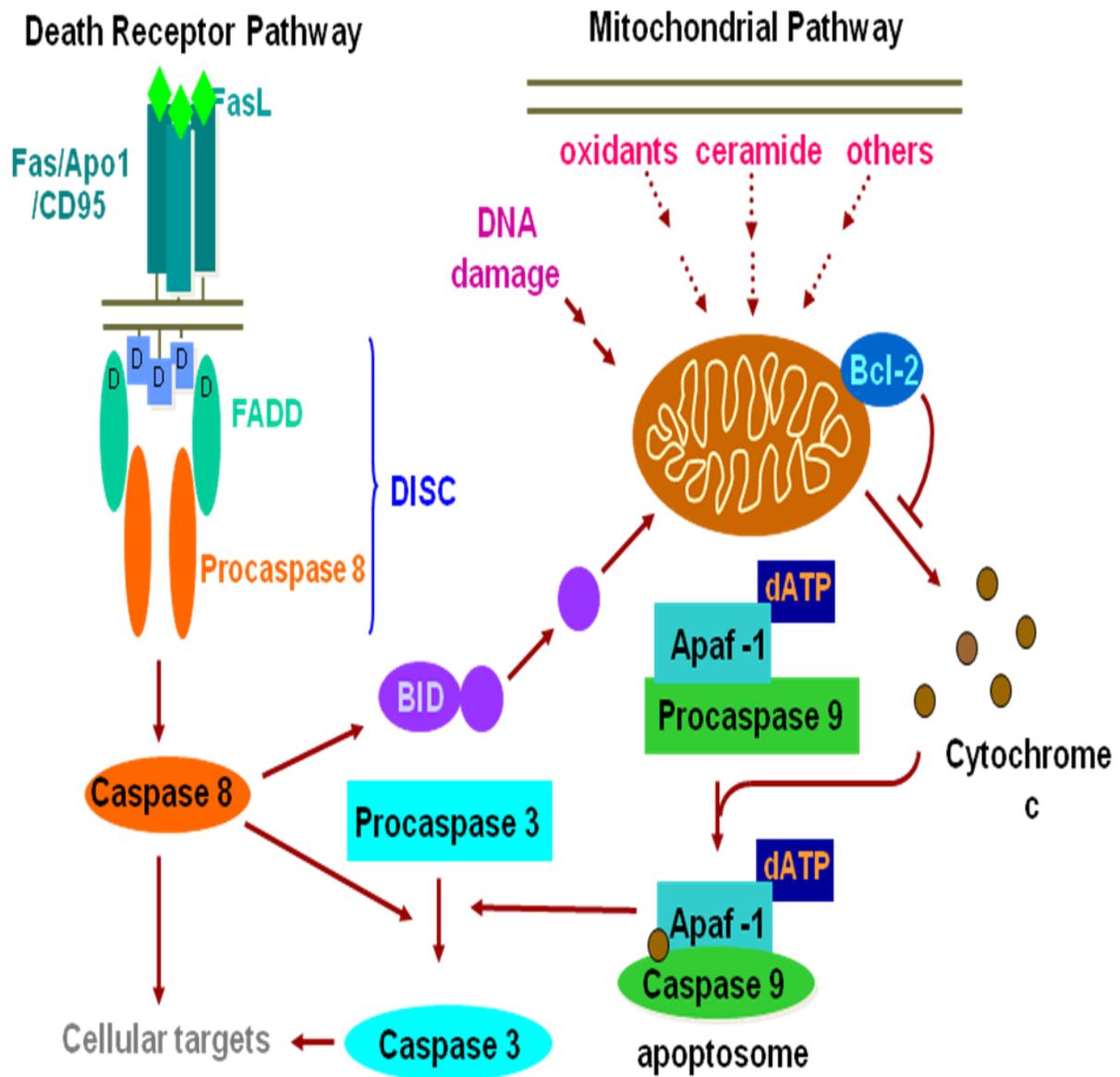


Figure 7: Apoptotic pathway involving mitochondria (Hengartner, 2000)

2.13 Mitochondrial membrane permeability transition pore

The sudden increase in the permeability of the mitochondrial membranes to molecules less than 1.5 KDaltons in molecular weight is regarded as mitochondrial permeability transition. Permeability transition occurs when there is opening of pores, a protein formed in the membranes of mitochondria under certain pathological conditions. Induction of the permeability transition pore results to swelling of mitochondria and cell death which plays an important role in some types of apoptosis.

2.13.1 Mitochondrial Ca^{2+} overload and the PT pore

Mitochondrial Ca^{2+} overload is a major feature of cell injury. But overload *per se* is probably innocuous. Isolated mitochondria can accumulate Ca^{2+} with impunity as long as exogenous adenine nucleotides are supplied and intramitochondrial pyridine nucleotides are maintained in a sufficiently reduced state (LeFurgey *et al.*, 1988). In contrast, in the absence of exogenous adenine nucleotides and in the presence of high Pi or peroxides mitochondrial Ca^{2+} overload invariably leads to PT pore opening. PT pore opening was first observed by Haworth and Hunter in the late 1970s. The osmotic behaviour of Ca^{2+} -plus-Pi-treated mitochondria suspended in poly (ethylene glycol) showed a sharp cut-off in permeability at *Mr* 1500, consistent with the induction of a large pore of discrete size (Hunter and Haworth, 1979).

2.13.2 Permeability transition pore components

The opening in the mitochondria is the beginning of cell death. Some proteins identified with the permeability transition pore include, adenine nucleotide translocase (ANT), voltage-dependent anion channel (VDAC) and Cyclophylline D. When there is Ca^{2+} overload coupled with oxidative stress, calcium binds to receptors on the ANT causing depletion in adenine

nucleotide and increase in Pi concentration. Cyclophylline D plays an important regulatory role in apoptosis. The binding of calcium attracts cyclophylline D binding on the ANT. Cyclophylline D exhibits a peptidyl cis-trans isomerase activity that changes the conformation of ANT leading to non-selective entry and exit into the mitochondria. This swells up the mitochondria and the cristae moves towards the outer mitochondria, bursting its content thereby releasing mitochondrial proapoptotic factors into the cytosol such as cytochrome c, apoptosis activating factor 1 (Apaf-1) etc.

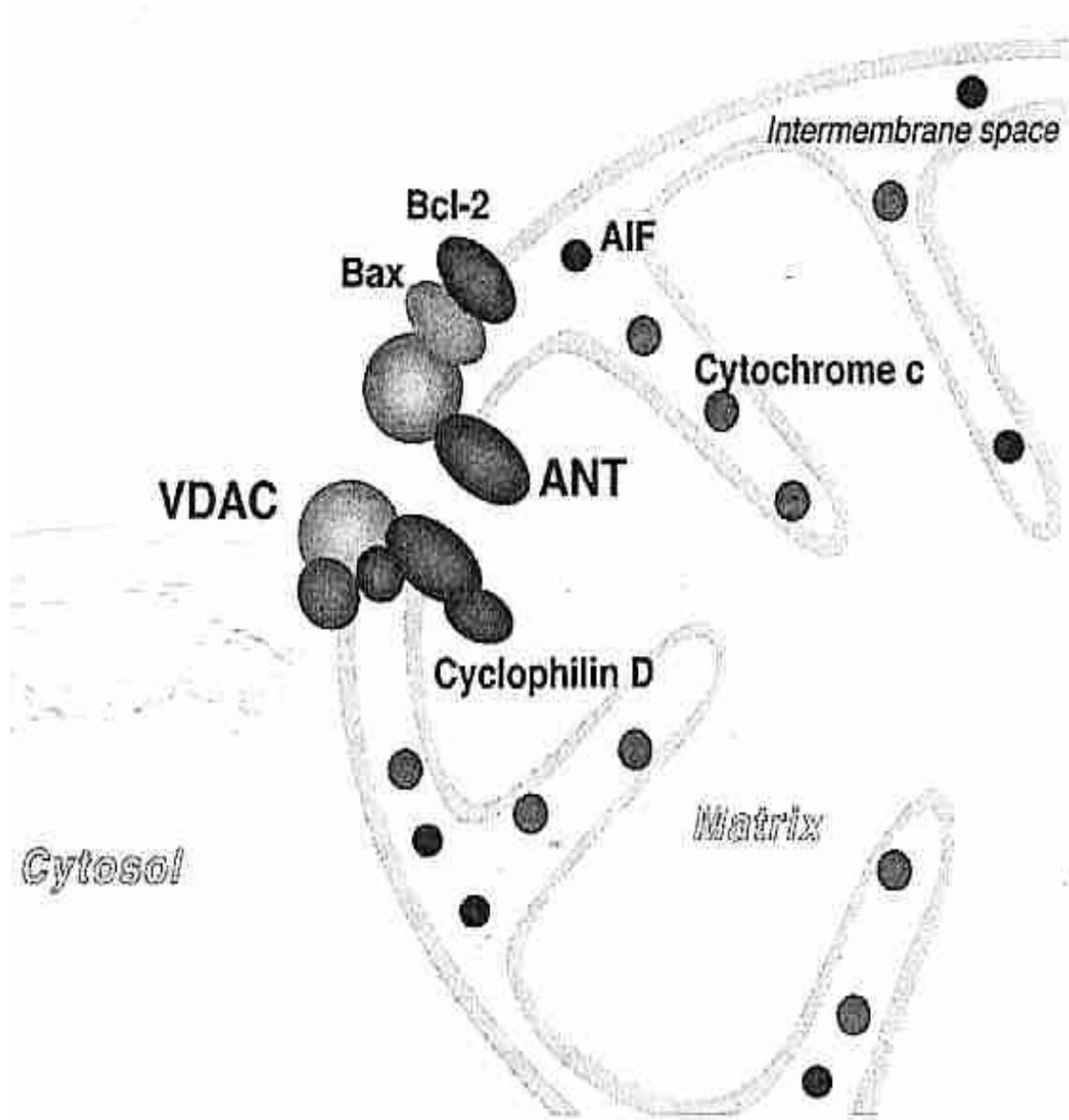


Figure 8: Components of the Mitochondrial Permeability Transition Pore (MPTP) (Hengartner, 2000).

2.14. Phytochemicals of Medicinal Plants

Phytochemicals are biologically active, naturally occurring chemical compounds found in plants. They provide health benefits for humans in addition to those ascribed to micronutrients and macronutrients (Hasler and Blumberg, 1999). Various reports have shown that bioactive phytochemicals or bionutrients found in medicinal plants play a significant role in preventing chronic diseases like cancer, diabetes and cardiovascular disease and are almost free from the side effects usually caused by synthetic chemicals (Fennell *et al.*, 2004). Resistance against bacterial, fungal and pesticidal pathogens is associated to the presence of these bioactive components in medicinal plants (Liu, 2004).

Phytochemicals that prevent against a variety of disease are classified as dietary fiber, antioxidants, anticancer, immunity-potentiating agents, pharmacological agents and detoxifying agents. Each class of these functional agents is made up of series of chemicals which differs in potency. Examples of these plant chemicals are: flavonoids, cardiac glycosides, saponins, alkaloids, tannins, anthraquinones, sterols and triterpenes. A variety of drugs have been isolated from natural sources and many of these isolations were based on the traditional use of the agents (Rizvi *et al.*, 2009).

2.14.1 Flavonoids

Flavonoids are the most studied phytochemical. They are water soluble polyphenolic molecules containing 15 carbon atoms and can be visualized as two benzene rings attached together with a short three carbon chain. One of the carbons of the short chain is always linked to a carbon of one of the benzene rings, either directly or through an oxygen bridge, thereby forming a third ring (Harnafi and Amrani, 2007). Flavonoids can be classified into five major

subgroups, these include: flavones, flavonoids, flavanones, flavanols and anthocyanidins (Nijveldt *et al.*, 2001).

Flavonoids is composed of a wide range of substances that play essential role in protecting biological systems against the harmful effects of oxidative processes on macromolecules, like DNA, lipids, carbohydrates and proteins (Atmani *et al.*, 2009). Flavonoids identified from medicinal plants have been established to possess high antioxidant potential and also protect against free radical related diseases due to their hydroxyl groups (Kris-Etherton *et al.*, 2002; Vaya *et al.*, 2003). They are reported to possess many useful properties such as anti-inflammatory activity, antimicrobial activity, oestrogenic activity, anti-allergic activity, antioxidant activity, cytotoxic antitumor activity and enzyme inhibition (Tapas *et al.*, 2008).

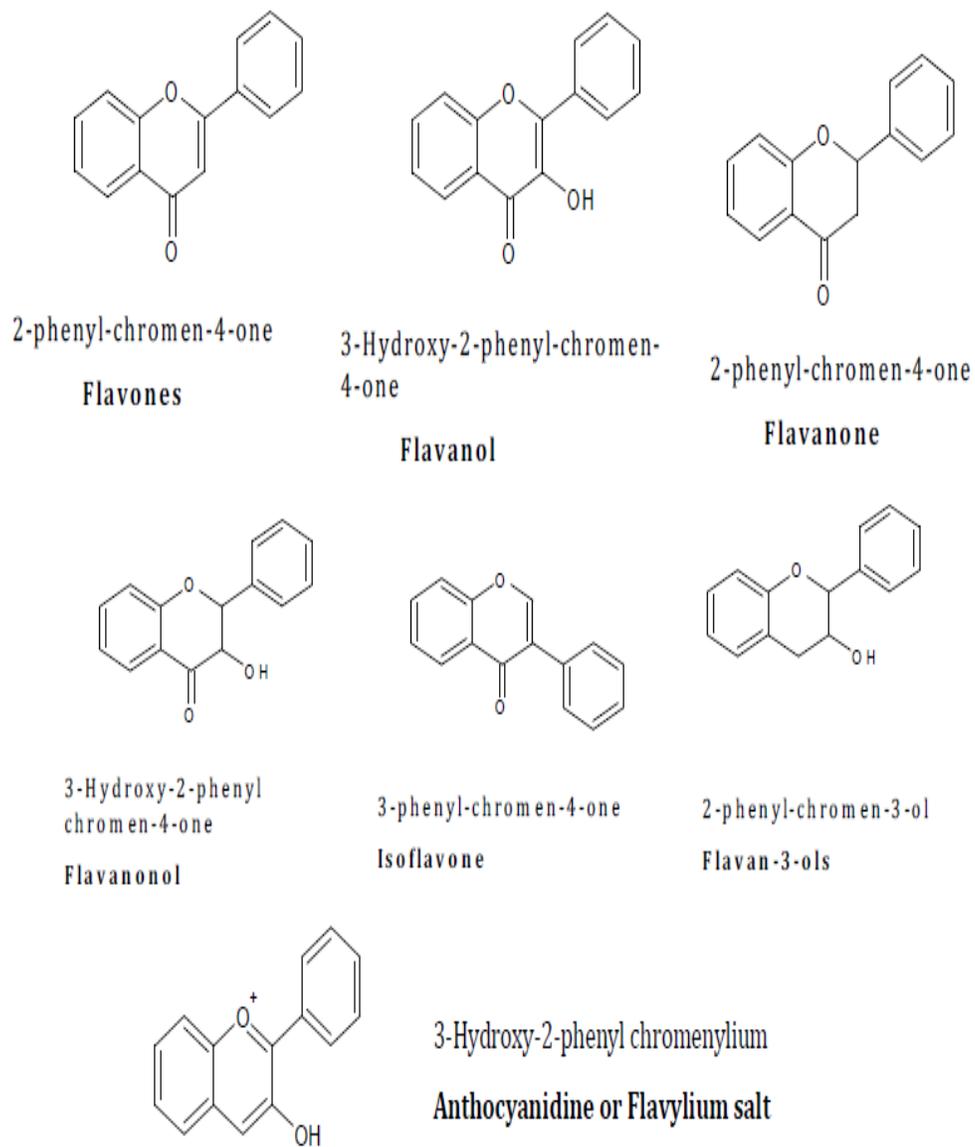


Figure 9: Chemical structures of some representative flavonoids (Harnafi and Amrani, 2007).

2.14.2 Saponins

They occur naturally as surface glycosides and are largely produced by plants. They are also produced by some bacteria and lower marine animals (Yoshiki *et al.*, 1998). The name saponin was derived from its ability to form stable soap-like foams in aqueous solutions (Francis *et al.*, 2002). The structure of saponin consists of a sugar moiety (glucose, galactose, glucuronic acid, xylose, rhamnose or methyl pentose) which is linked via a glycosidic linkage and attached to a hydrophobic aglycone (sapogenin) which may be triterpenoid or steroid. The changes in the structure, position of the attachment and nature of the side chains of these moieties on the aglycone contribute to the complexity in the structure of saponin. There are two types of saponins which include the steroid and triterpenoid saponins. The steroid saponins are often found in medicinal plants (Fenwick *et al.*, 1991) while triterpenoid saponins are found in many legumes such as soybeans, beans, peas, luccene, etc.

Both steroidal and triterpene aglycones have a number of different substituents (H, COOH, CH₃) in which the sugars can be attached to the aglycone as one, two or three side chains (Oleszek and Bialy, 2006). The biological importance of saponin has been widely reported. Saponin exhibits antimicrobial activity and has a lytic effect on erythrocyte membrane (Francis *et al.*, 2002). The hypoglycemic effect has been demonstrated on some plant isolates (Yoshikawa *et al.*, 2001). Saponin isolates have also shown specific inhibition on the growth of cancer cells *in vitro* (Marino *et al.*, 1998), antifungal properties (Wang *et al.*, 2000) and antioxidant activities (Yoshiki *et al.*, 1998).

2.14.3 Tannins

Tannins are of two different types, condensed and hydrolysable tannins which are polyphenolic compounds of plant source (Mc Sweeney *et al.*, 2001). Hydrolysable tannins are gallic acid and ellagic acid esters. Hydrolysable tannins are prone to enzymatic and non-enzymatic hydrolysis than phenolic acids, and they are normally soluble in water. According to the products of hydrolysis, hydrolysable tannins are further classified into; gallotannins (which yield gallic acid and glucose) and ellagitannins (which yield ellagic acid and glucose) (Haslam, 1989).

Proanthocyanidins are polymers of flavan-3-ols linked through an interflavan carbon bond that is not susceptible to hydrolysis. Proanthocyanidins are usually referred to as condensed tannins. The nomenclature for proanthocyanidin is as a result of oxidation reaction catalyzed by an acid which produces the red anthocyanidins upon heating proanthocyanidin in acidic alcohol solutions. The most common anthocyanidins produced are cyanidin and delphinidin from the corresponding proanthocyanidins, procyanidin and prodelphinidin (Reed, 1995). The antinutritive effects of tannins are associated in their ability to combine with dietary proteins, polymers (such as cellulose, hemicelluloses and pectin) and minerals thus retarding their digestion. Tannins can also impair digestive processes by complexing with enzymes and endogenous proteins (McSweeney *et al.*, 2001).

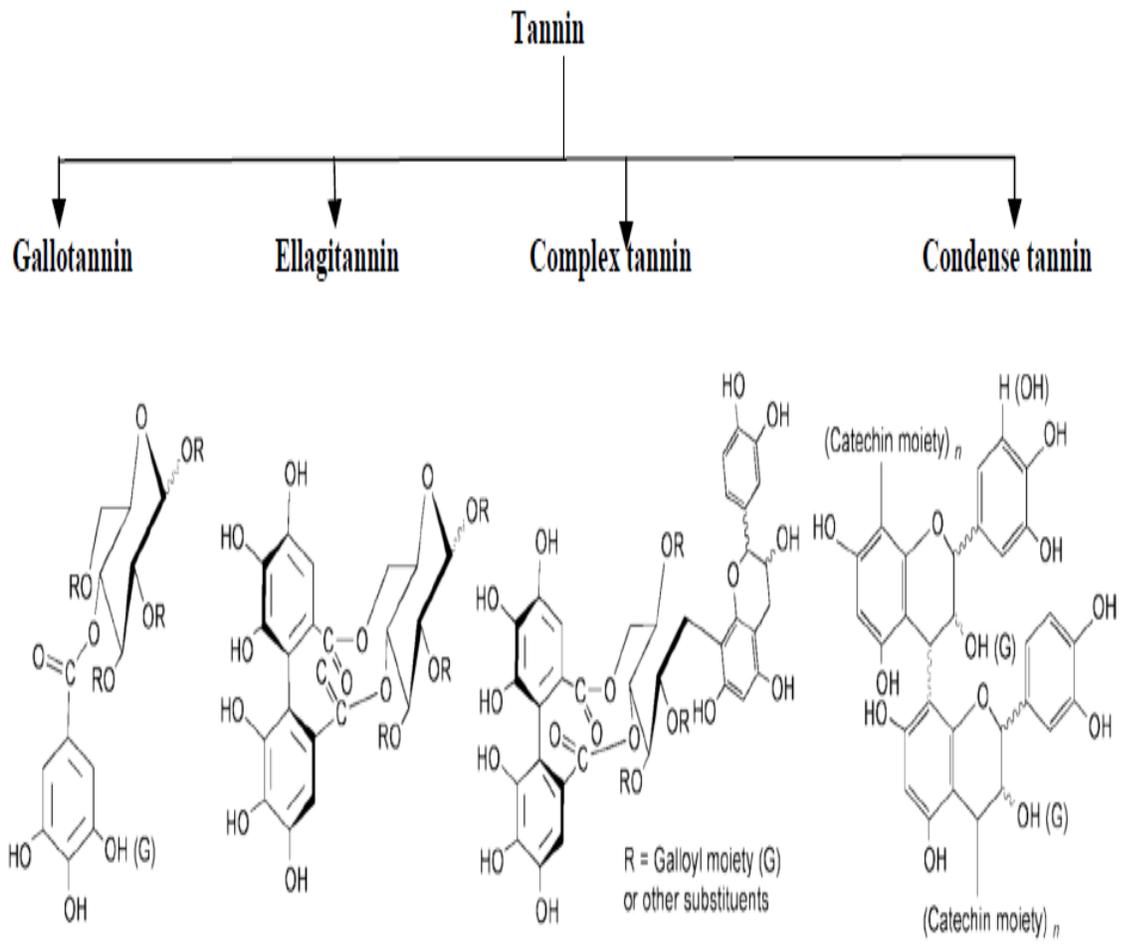


Figure 10: Classification of tannins (Mc Sweeney *et al.*, 2001).

2.14.4 Alkaloids

Alkaloids belong to a group of complex nitrogen-containing compounds derived from a variety of sources, including microbes, marine organisms and plants, via complex biosynthetic pathways. Alkaloids are a structurally diverse class of nitrogen-containing compounds with over 12,000 structures elucidated from plants (Verpoorte and Memelink, 2002; Wink, 2003). Well-known alkaloid compounds include purine alkaloids (caffeine and theobromine), benzylisoquinoline alkaloids (berberine and morphine), tropane alkaloids (cocaine and scopolamine) and monoterpenoid indole alkaloids (vinblastine, ajmaline). Alkaloids are classified based on their primary metabolite: purine alkaloids are produced from adenine or guanine, isoquinoline alkaloids (IQA) are synthesized from tyrosine, tropane alkaloids (TA) are produced from ornithine and monoterpenoid indole alkaloids (MIA) derived from tryptophan (Marasco and Schmidt-Dannert, 2007).

Alkaloids find use in the treatment of a wide range of ailments and diseases, such as antimalarials and analgesic agents, anticancer agents, and in the treatment of hypertension, parkinsonism and central nervous system disorders (Rathbone and Bruce, 2002). Some alkaloids have stimulant properties as caffeine and nicotine. Morphine is used as the analgesic and quinine as the antimalarial drug (Rao *et al.*, 1976).

i) Purine alkaloids

Caffeine (1,3,7-trimethylxanthine) is a purine alkaloid found in high concentrations in coffee and tea. It is a product of nucleic acid catabolism and synthesized through a series of three *S*-adenosyl-L-methionine (SAM) dependent methylation steps carried out by *N* methyltransferases.

ii) Benzyloquinoline alkaloids

Benzyloquinoline alkaloids (BIQA) are a large diverse class of compounds used as analgesics (morphine, codeine), antimicrobials (berberine, sanguinarine), and muscle relaxants (papaverine and (+)-tubocurarine) (Marasco and Schmidt-Dannert, 2007).

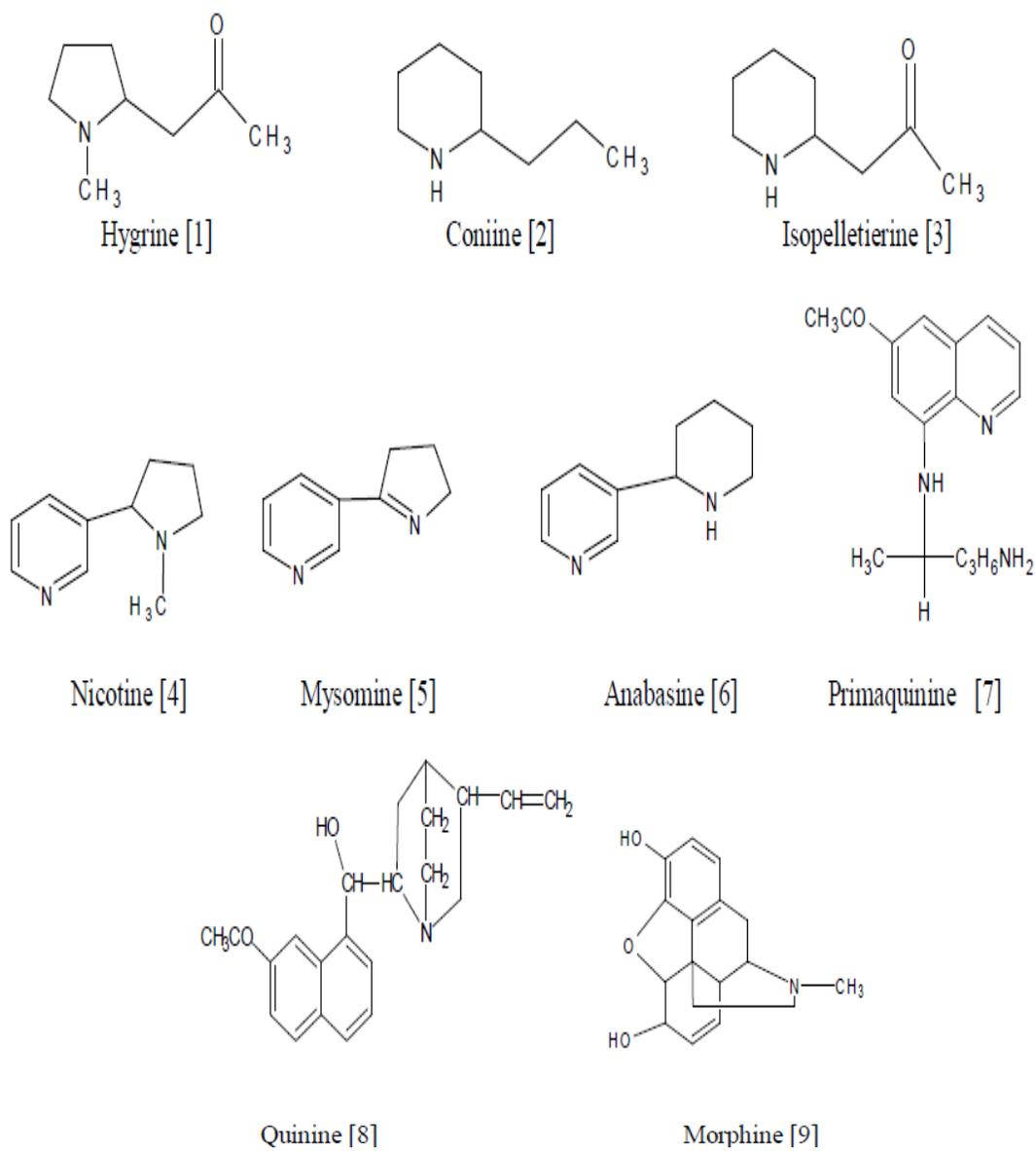


Figure 11: Structures of the important naturally occurring alkaloids (Molyneux *et al.*, 1996)

2.14.5 Terpenes

Terpenes belong to a group of lipid-soluble compounds. Their structure includes one or more 5-carbon isoprene units, which are synthesized ubiquitously by all organisms via two pathways, the mevalonate and deoxy-d-xylulose pathways (Rohmer, 1999). The classification of terpenoids is based on the number of isoprene units they contain. Isoprene, which itself is synthesized and released by plants, comprises one unit and is classified as a hemiterpene; monoterpenes incorporate two isoprene units, sesquiterpenes incorporate three units, diterpenes comprise four units, sesterpenes include five units, triterpenes incorporate six units, and tetraterpenes has eight units. Terpenoids have been reported to possess medicinal properties such as antimalarial, anti-ulcer, anticarcinogenic, antimicrobial or diuretic activity (Langenheim, 1994; Dudareva *et al.*, 2004).

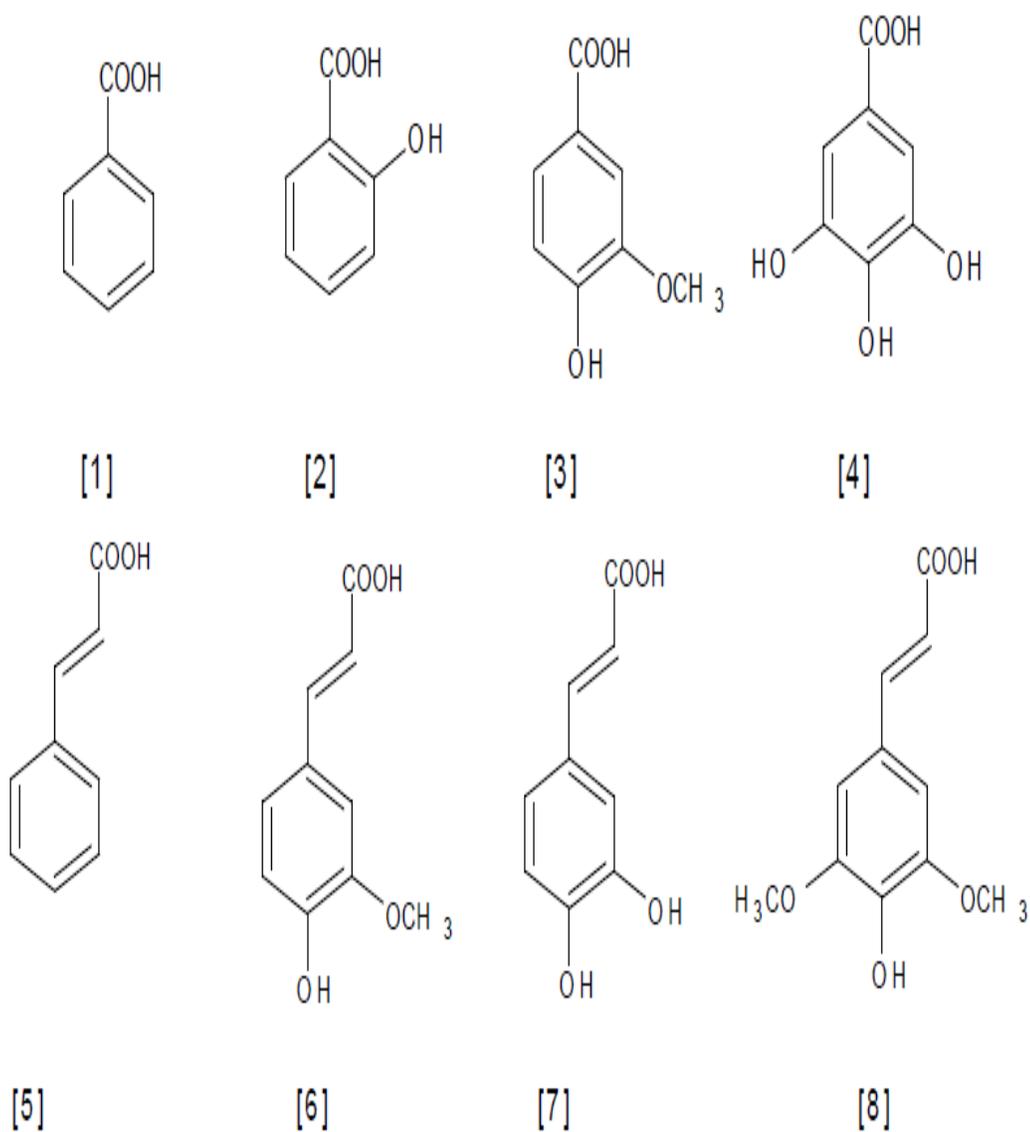
2.14.6 Cardiac glycosides

Chemically, glycosides contain a carbohydrate (glucose) and a non-carbohydrate part (aglycone or genin) which are usually alcohol, glycerol or phenol (Kar, 2007; Firn, 2010). Glycosides can be readily hydrolyzed into its components with mineral acids or ferments. The aglycone part of cardiac glycosides is a tetracyclic steroid having an unsaturated lactone ring of 5 or 6 members attached to it. Glycosides are classified according to the type of sugar component, chemical nature of aglycone or pharmacological action. Cardiac glycosides are classified into two groups according to the lactone ring: the C-23 cardenolides with an α,β -unsaturated δ - γ -lactone (butenolide), and the C-24 bufadienolides with a di-unsaturated γ -lactone (pentadienolide). The sugar moiety is normally attached via the C-3 hydroxyl group or the aglycone.

The majority of the saccharides found in cardiac glycosides are highly specific. They are 2,6-dideoxyhexoses, such as D-digitoxose, D-diginose or L-oleandrose. These sugars give a positive reaction with the Keller-Killiani reagent. Cardiac glycosides have been used as drugs for the management of cardiac insufficiency. An example is digitoxin from Digitalis, where the sugar moiety is linked to the aglycone digitoxigenin via the C-3 hydroxyl group (De Padua *et al.*, 1999).

2.14.7 Phenolic acids

Phenolic compounds are a group of secondary metabolites with a wide range of pharmacological activities. Plant phenolic compounds differ in molecular structure, and are characterized by hydroxylated aromatic rings (Balasundram *et al.*, 2006). The naturally occurring phenolic acids contain two different carbon frameworks which are hydroxycinnamic and hydroxybenzoic structures. Phenolic acids have been studied majorly for their properties against oxidative damage leading to various degenerative diseases, like cardiovascular diseases, inflammation and cancer. Phenolic acids may be found in food plants as glycosides or esters with other natural compounds such as sterols, alcohols, glucosides and hydroxyfatty acids. Studies on bioavailability of phenolic acids emphasized both the direct intake through food consumption and the indirect bioavailability deriving by gastric, intestinal and hepatic metabolism (Battisti *et al.*, 2008). Phenolic acid has diverse biological activities, which include antiulcer, anti-inflammatory, antioxidant, cytotoxic and antitumor, antispasmodic, and antidepressant activities (Ghasemzadeh *et al.*, 2010).



Hydroxybenzoic acid are Benzoic acid [1], Salicylic acid [2], Vanillic acid [3], Gallic acid [4] and Hydroxycinnamic acid are Cinnamic acid [5], Ferulic acid [6], Sinapic acid [7] and Caffeic acid [8].

Figure 12: Structures of the important naturally occurring phenolic acids (Balasundram *et al.*, 2006).

2.15. Medicinal plants used for malaria treatment

Medicinal plants have been used to treat malaria for many years in various parts of the globe. The first antimalarial drug used was extracted from the bark of the Cinchona (Rubiaceae) species. As early as 1632, infusions of the plant bark were used for the treatment of human malaria (Baird *et al.*, 1996). Some years later, quinine was isolated and characterized thus becoming the oldest and most important antimalarial drug (Saxena *et al.*, 2003). An ancient medicinal plant, *Artemisia annua* was rediscovered in China in the seventies as an important source of the antimalarial artemisinin (Bruce-Chwatt, 1982; Klayman, 1985). Artemisinin-combination therapies (ACT) were formally accepted as first-line treatment of uncomplicated malaria in Nigeria from 2005 onwards (Mokuolu *et al.*, 2007). However, the use of ACT is limited because of its high costs, limited production of artemisinin derivatives to Good Manufacturing Practices (GMP) standards and toxicity (Haynes, 2001; Malomo *et al.*, 2001; Borstnik *et al.*, 2002; Adebayo and Malomo, 2002; Afonso *et al.*, 2006; Boareto *et al.*, 2008).

In Nigeria, numerous species of plant are used by some local people for medicinal purposes and many are used for malaria treatment across all ethnic and cultural groups in the country. Examples of plants used for malaria treatment in Nigeria are: *Morinda lucida* (Rubiaceae) (Makinde *et al.*, 1994; Awe and Makinde 1998; Tor-Anyiin *et al.*, 2003; Avwioro *et al.*, 2005); *Moringa oleifera* Lam. (Moringaceae) (Shuaibu *et al.*, 2008); *Alstonia boonei* (Apocynaceae) (Odugbemi *et al.*, 2007; Ajibesin *et al.*, 2008; Majekodunmi *et al.*, 2008); *Fagara zanthoxyloides* (Rutaceae) (Odebisi and Sofowora, 1979; Kassim *et al.*, 2005); *Carica papaya* (Caricaceae) (Tor-Anyiin *et al.*, 2003; Ibe and Nwifo 2005); *Khaya senegalensis* (Egwim *et al.*, 2002; Shuaibu *et al.*, 2008); *Khaya grandifoliola* (Obih and Makinde, 1985; Agbedahunsi *et al.*, 1998); *Spathodea campanulata* (Bignoniaceae) (Makinde *et al.*, 1988); *Azadirachta indica*

(Meliaceae) (Iwu *et al.*, 1986; Ehiagbonare 2007); *Nauclea latifolia* (Rubiaceae) (Phillipson and Wright, 1991; Ajaiyeoba *et al.*, 2006; Ajibesin *et al.*, 2008); *Quassia amara* (Ajaiyeoba *et al.*, 1999); *Vernonia amygdalina* (Compositae) (Tor-Anyiin *et al.*, 2003; Ehiagbonare, 2007); *Tithonia diversifolia* (Elufioye and Agbedahunsi 2004;. Ajaiyeoba *et al.*, 2006); *Zingiber officinale* (Zingiberaceae) (Odugbemi *et al.*, 2007); *Sida acuta* (Malvaceae) (Obute, 2005); *Phyllanthus amarus* (Euphorbiaceae) (Ajaiyeoba *et al.*, 2003; Ajibesin *et al.*, 2008); *Piliostigma thonningii* (Leguminosae-Caesalpinioideae) (Tor-Anyiin *et al.*, 2003; Ajaiyeoba *et al.*, 2006); *Mangifera indica* Linn. (Anacardiaceae) (Awe *et al.*, 1998; Igoli *et al.*, 2005; Ajaiyeoba *et al.*, 2006); *Harungana madagascariensis* (Guttiferae) (Iwalewa *et al.*, 2008); *Funtumia africana* (Apocynaceae) (Odugbemi *et al.*, 2007) and *Enantia chlorantha* Oliv. (Annonaceae) (Agbaje and Onabanjo 1991; Ajaiyeoba *et al.*, 2006).

These antimalarial plants are used mainly in form of monotherapy while few are taken together in combined therapies. An example is the multi-herbal extract referred to as ‘Agbo-Iba’ made up of *Mangifera indica* leaf and bark, *Cajanus cajan* (pigeon pea) leaf, *Nauclea latifolia* leaf, *Euphorbia lateriflora* leaf, *Cymbopogon giganteus* leaf, *Uvaria chamae* bark and *Cassa alata* leaf (Nwabuisi, 2002). Another multi-herbal combination is the mixture of *Anacardium occidentale* leaves, *Azadirachta indica* leaves, *Carica papaya* leaves, and *Cymbopogon citratus* leaves used in ‘steam therapy’, in which the patients are covered with a thick blanket and made to inhale the vapour from the cooking pot (Nwabuisi, 2002).

2.16. *Adansonia digitata*

Adansonia digitata L. generally known as the African baobab belongs to the family of Bombacaceae. It is found in the hot, dry savannahs of sub-Saharan Africa and is the most widespread of the *Adansonia* species on the African continent. The Baobab tree is found in areas in Botswana, Namibia, Mozambique and South Africa, and it is localized in semi-arid and sub-humid regions of western Madagascar (Kamatou *et al.*, 2011). The integrated taxonomic information system for *Adansonia digitata* is shown in Table 1.

Adansonia digitata is called by several local names in central Africa as ‘bu- hibab’ (fruit with several seeds), it is called ‘Ose’ in Yoruba and ‘Kuka’ in Hausa language. The English common names for the Baobab include dead-rat tree, monkey-bread tree, upside-down tree, bottle tree, lemonade tree and cream of tartar tree.

Adansonia digitata is usually known for its exceptional girth and height. The tree can grow up to 28 meters in girth, 25 meters in height, and can live for several hundred years. In young trees the trunk is conical while in mature trees, it may be cylindrical or bottle shaped (Yusha’u *et al.*, 2010). The Baobab tree was named *Adansonia* to commemorate the French surgeon Michel Adanson (1726-1806); the species name *digitata* meaning hand-like, is in reference to the shape of the leaves (Baum, 1995).

Table 1: The integrated taxonomic information system for *Adansonia digitata*.

Kingdom	<i>Plantae</i> – Plants
Subkingdom	<i>Tracheobionta</i> – Vascular plants
Superdivision	<i>Spermatophyta</i> – Seed plants
Division	<i>Magnoliophyta</i> – Flowering plants
Class	<i>Magnoliopsida</i> – Dicotyledons
Subclass	<i>Dilleniidae</i>
Order	<i>Malvales</i>
Family	<i>Bombacaceae</i> – Kapok-tree family
Genus	<i>Adansonia</i> L. – Adansonia
Species	<i>Adansonia digitata</i> L. – Baobab

(Adapted from National plant database, 2004)



Figure 13: *Adansonia digitata* leaf.

The leaves of *Adansonia* are foliate and are simple during the young stage. The flowers are white, showy and pendulous (Sidibe and Williams 2002). The bark is smooth, soft and fibrous and is reddish brown to grey in colour (Gebauer *et al.*, 2002). The fruits are variable in appearance, but tend to be ovoid and covered with velvety hairs; the pulp is dry and mealy, enclosed inside a woody pericarp (Sidibe and Williams 2002).

The root system of *A. digitata* extends more than the height of the tree, contributing to its capacity to survive in dry climates. The range of the shallow root system enables the trees to gather and store substantial amounts of water during the heavy rainfalls, which they utilize to photosynthesize when they are leafless (Sidibe and Williams 2002). The tree is named as: 'The small pharmacy or chemist tree' because every part of the African baobab tree (leaves, bark, fruits, seeds) has reported to have medicinal and nutritional properties and are used by humans for multiple purposes (Von Maydell, 1990; Van Wick and Gericke, 2000; Kamatou *et al.*, 2011).

2.16.1. Traditional and Medicinal uses of *Adansonia digitata*

A. digitata have been shown to have numerous health benefits which are related to the presence of bioactive compounds (terpenes, saponins, tannins and many more) that are isolated from its various parts like fruits and leaves (Ramadan *et al.*, 1993). The dry pulp is either eaten fresh or dissolved in milk or water to make a refreshing drink (Sidibe and Williams 2002). The leaves, bark and fruit pulp have been used locally as analgesics and immuno-stimulants in the treatment of diseases such as fever, diarrhoea, cough and dysentery (Vermaak *et al.*, 2011).

The oil from the seeds is used as food, fuel, cosmetics and medicines in the tropical treatment of various kinds of skin ailments (Chivandi *et al.*, 2008; Kamatou *et al.*, 2011). The fruit is 6 to 8 inches or 15 to 20 centimetres long. It contains 50% more calcium than spinach, it is

high in antioxidants, and has ten times the vitamin C of an orange (Sidibe *et al.*, 1998; Gebauer *et al.*, 2002). Fiber from the bark is used to make rope, baskets, cloth, musical instrument strings, and waterproof hats (Von maydell, 1990). Fresh baobab leaves are eaten as vegetable and are medicinally used to treat asthma, kidney and bladder disease, and several other ailments (Von maydell, 1990).

2.16.2. Bioactivity studies of *Adansonia digitata*

Many researches have been conducted on different parts of the plant. Leaf infusions are used as treatment for kidney and bladder diseases, blood clearing and asthma, diarrhea, fever, inflammation (van Wick and Gericke, 2000). Several scientific studies have been carried out on the plant such as on its anti-diarrheic properties (Tal-Dia *et al.*, 1997); its anti-inflammatory, analgesic (pain killing) and antipyretic (temperature reducing) properties (Ramadan *et al.*, 1994; Karumi *et al.*, 2008); its antimicrobial and antifungal activities (Le Grand, 1989) and its effect against sickle cell anemia (Adesanya *et al.*, 1988).

Tanko *et al.*, 2008 reported the hypoglycemic activity of *A. digitata* stem bark extract on blood glucose levels of streptozocin-induced diabetic rats. Masola *et al.*, 2009 reported that the root and stem barks of baobab contain bioactive agents which are responsible for its antimicrobial activity. The bark of baobab has been sold commercially in Europe for the treatment of fever, particularly that caused by malaria (Brendler *et al.*, 2003). Earlier studies by (Ajaiyeoba, 2005; Musila *et al.*, 2013) showed that *Adansonia digitata* has significant antimalarial properties.

2.16.3. Bioactive Principles isolated from *Adansonia digitata*

Adansonia digitata has been widely reported to contain many bioactive compounds which are responsible for its diverse biological activities. Baobab fruit has been reported to contain detectable levels of α -carotene and lutein (Sena *et al.*, 1998). The alkaloid 'adansonin' isolated from the bark of *Adansonia digitata* is believed to be the active principle for treatment of malaria and other fevers (Sidibe & Williams, 2002).

A variety of chemicals have been isolated and characterized from *A. digitata*. They belong to the classes of sterols, terpenoids, flavonoids, vitamins, amino acids, carbohydrates, and lipids. Friedelin, baurenol and lupeol were identified in the bark of baobab. In addition, betulinic acid was isolated from the bark whereas the leaf produced taraxerone and acetate of lupeol and baurenol (Shukla *et al.*, 2001). The oil of baobab seeds has been shown to contain high amounts of linoleic and oleic acid as well as α -linolenic and palmitic acid (Glew *et al.*, 1997; Ezeagu *et al.*, 1998).

Also, a new flavanol glycoside isolated from the roots was characterized as 3,7-dihydroxy-flavan-4-one-5-O- β -D-galactopyranosyl (1 \rightarrow 4)- β -D-glucopyranoside (Chauhan *et al.*, 1984). A flavanone glycoside isolated from the roots of *A. digitata* was characterized as 3,3,4-trihydroxy flavan-4-one-7-O- α -L-rhamnopyranoside. Quercetin-7-O- β -D-xylopyranoside was also isolated from the roots of this plant (Chauhan *et al.*, 1987; Shukla *et al.*, 2001). Proanthocyanidins as major compounds, viz., (-)-epicatechin, epicatechin-(4 \rightarrow β 8)-epicatechin, epicatechin-(4 \rightarrow β 6)-epicatechin, epicatechin-(2 β \rightarrow O \rightarrow 7, 4 β \rightarrow 8)-epicatechin, and epicatechin-(4 \rightarrow β 8)-epicatechin-(4 \rightarrow β 8)-epicatechin has been isolated and characterized from the pericarp of *Adansonia digitata* L. (Bombaceae) fruits (Abdelaaty, 2006).

CHAPTER THREE

3.0 MATERIALS AND METHODS

3.1 Materials

3.1.1 Chemicals and Reagents

Reduced glutathione (GSH), adenosine triphosphate (ATP), 4-(2-Hydroxyethyl) piperazine-1-ethanesulfonic acid (HEPES), ethylene glycol-bis (2-aminoethylether) tetraacetic acid (EGTA), quercetin, apigenin, cis-vaccenic acid, rutin and kaempferol, hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2) and Thiobarbituric acid (TBA) were obtained from Sigma Chemical Company, USA. Sodium acetate, magnesium chloride ($MgCl_2$), trichloroacetic acid (TCA), ammonium molybdate, ferrous sulphate, potassium dichromate ($K_2Cr_2O_7$), glacial acetic acid, ethylenediamine tetraacetic acid (EDTA), sodium chloride (NaCl) were obtained from BDH Poole, U.K. Aspartate aminotransferase (AST), alanine aminotransferase (ALT), alkaline phosphatase (ALP), creatinine, uric acid and urea assay kits were obtained from Randox Laboratories, U.K. All other chemicals were of analytical grade.

3.1.2 Plant Materials: Collection and Identification

The stem of *A. digitata* (Bombacaceae) was collected from Ido-Ekiti, Ekiti State Nigeria. Identification and authentication of the plant were carried out by Mr. M.T Soyewo at the herbarium unit of the Forest Research Institute of Nigeria (FRIN) Ibadan, Oyo State, Nigeria where a voucher specimen number (FHI 109806) was deposited.

3.1.3 Animal handling

The albino mice weighing between 18 and 22g were obtained from the animalhouse, Institute of Advance Medical Research and Training (IAMRAT) College of Medicine, University of Ibadan, Nigeria. The animals wereacclimatized and housed in individual cages ina temperature and humidity controlled room, havinga 12 hours light and darkcycle. All the animals had free access to their respective feed and clean drinkingwater throughout the period ofthe experiment. All animal experiments were conducted according tothe guidelines of National Institute of Health (NIH publication, 1985) for laboratory animalcare and use. The workwas approved bythe University of Ilorin Ethical Review Committee with approval number UERC/ASN/2015/069.

3.2 Methods

3.2.1 Extraction of Plant Material

3.2.1.1 Preparation of plant extracts

The stem bark peels were air-dried at 25°C. The dried stembark was pulverized to powder using an electric blender andwas stored in a glass container. Pulverized stem bark was soaked insufficient volume of methanol for 72 hours at 25°C. It was repeatedly stirred aftereach 24 hours. The mixture was filtered after 72 hours and the filtrate was concentrated usingrotary evaporator at 40⁰C. The concentrate was heated over awater bath which was stored in a refrigerator at 4°C.

3.2.1.2 Solvent partitioning

To 35g of the dried methanol extract, 500mL of distilled water was added to form a slurry, which was transferred into a separating funnel and washed repeatedly with chloroform until near exhaustion. The marc remaining was then washed with ethylacetate until near exhaustion. The aqueous fraction was filtered to remove plant fibers. The obtained fractions: aqueous fraction (AF), ethylacetate fraction (EF) and chloroform fraction (CF) were concentrated under pressure using a rotary evaporator at 40°C. The concentrate was heated over a water bath which was stored in a refrigerator at 4°C.

3.2.2 Secondary metabolites and antioxidant activities of *A. digitata* stem bark extracts

3.2.2.1 Phytochemical Screening of *A. digitata* stem bark extract

Phytochemical screening of the extract was done using standard phytochemical methods. It involves detection of alkaloids, flavonoids, terpenoids, saponins, tannins, anthraquinones, and cardiac glycosides (Trease and Evans, 1989; Sofowora, 1993).

3.2.2.2 Total Phenol Content

The total phenolic content of extract was determined using the Folin-Ciocalteu method as modified by Hong *et al.* (2001).

Procedure

0.01 mL of different concentrations of the extracts was rapidly mixed with 0.1ml of Folin-Ciocalteu reagent and 0.3ml sodium carbonate (15% w/v) solution. This was left in the dark for 30mins and the absorbance was read at 760nm after 30mins on a spectrophotometer. Tannic acid was used as standard for the calibration curve. The total phenol content was expressed as mg/g tannic acid equivalents (TAE) with the following equation: $C = (cV)/m$,

where C = total phenol contents, mg/g plant extract in TAE,

c = concentration of tannic acid obtained from calibration curve (mg/ml),

V = the volume of the sample solution (ml),

m = weight of the sample (g).

3.2.2.3 Total Flavonoid Content

The total flavonoid content was estimated according to the method of Kumaran and Karunakaran (2007) with a slight modification.

Procedure

At different concentrations of the plant extract, 0.5ml of the extract and standard (quercetin) were put in test tubes. 3.0ml of methanol and 0.1ml of 10% aluminum chloride solution were added into the test tubes. 200ml of 1M potassium acetate solution was added to the mixtures and then diluted with 2.8ml of distilled water. This was incubated for 30 minutes at 25°C to complete reaction and the absorbance was measured at 415nm using methanol as blank. Total flavonoid content of the extract was expressed as quercetin equivalents (QE) after calculation using the following equation: $C = (cV)/m$

where C = total flavonoid content, mg/g plant extract in QE, c = concentration of quercetin obtained from calibration curve (mg/ml), V = the volume of the sample solution (ml), m = weight of the sample (g).

3.2.2.4 Alkaloids

Alkaloid content was estimated using the method of Harborne (1973).

Procedure

To 5g of sample, 200 ml of 10% acetic acid in ethanol was added and left for 4 h. The mixture was filtered followed by concentration of the extract on a water bath to about a quarter of the original volume. In a drop wise manner, Conc. NH_4OH was added to the extract until the precipitation was complete. The solution was left to settle. Then the precipitate was collected and washed with dilute NH_4OH followed by filtration. The alkaloid contained in the residue is allowed to dry and weighed. The percentage of total alkaloid content was calculated as:

Percentage of total alkaloids (%) = $\frac{\text{Weight of residue} \times 100}{\text{Weight of sample}}$

3.2.2.5 Tannins

Tannin content was estimated using the method of Van-Burden and Robinson (1981).

Procedure

To 500 mg of sample, 50 ml of distilled water was added followed by continuous shaking with a mechanical shaker for 1 h. The resulting mixture was filtered into a 50 ml volumetric flask. This is followed by taking out 5 ml of the filtered solution into a test tube and then mixing it with 2 ml of 0.1 M FeCl_3 in 0.1 N HCl and 0.008 M potassium ferrocyanide and the absorbance was read at 120 nm within 10 min.

3.2.2.6 Saponins

Saponin content was determined according to the method of (Obadoni and Ochuko, 2001)

Procedure

To 20 g of sample, 100 ml of 20% ethanol was added and the mixture heated on a hot water bath with constant stirring at about 55°C for 4 h. The mixture was filtered and then the

residue was extracted again with another 200 ml of 20% ethanol. At about 90°C, the combination of the extract was reduced to 40 ml on a hot water bath. 20 ml diethyl ether was added to the concentrate and placed into a separating funnel with vigorous shaking. The aqueous layer was separated from the ether layer which was discarded. In order to repeat the purification process, 60 ml of n-butanol was added. The combined n-butanol extracts were washed twice with 10 ml of 5% aqueous NaCl and the remaining solution was heated in a water bath. After evaporation the samples were dried in oven, weighed and saponin content was calculated as percentage.

3.2.2.7 Quantification of phenolics by HPLC-DAD

Quantification of phenolics in *A. digitata* extracts (crude and partitioned fractions) were carried out using a reverse phase HPLC-DAD. The analysis was performed under gradient conditions using C₁₈ column. *A. digitata* extracts (crude and partitioned fractions) at a concentration of 15 mg/ml was injected by means of a model SIL-20A Shimadzu Auto sampler. Separations were carried out using Phenomenex C₁₈ column (4.6 mm x 250 mm x 5 µm particle size) according to the method described by (Colpo et al., 2014) with slight modifications.

Quantifications were carried out by integration of the peaks using the external standard method. The chromatography peaks were established by comparing its retention time with those of reference standards and by DAD spectra (200 to 500 nm). All chromatography operations were carried out at ambient temperature and in triplicate as described by Boligon et al., 2014.

3.2.2.8 Identification of chemicals using gas chromatography/mass spectrophotometry

Identification of constituents of ethylacetate partitioned fraction of *A. digitata* using GC/MS. The GC/MS analysis was performed using Agilent Technologies GC/MS (Model

7890A) equipped with Agilent 19091 S-433HP-5MS 5% phenyl methyl silox column (30m x 250µm x film thickness 0.25µm). The analysis works on the principle that a mixture will separate into individual substances when heated. Pure helium gas was used as a carrier gas at a flow rate of 1.5ml/minute. GC/MS analysis resulting in chromatogram was compared to complete library using data base of National Institute of Standard and Technology (NIST).

3.2.3 Evaluation of *In Vitro* Antioxidant Potentials

3.2.3.1 Assay of DPPH Radical Scavenging Activity

DPPH radical scavenging activity of *A. digitata* extract was determined as described by Molyneux, 2004.

Principle

The relatively stable 2,2-diphenyl-1-picrylhydrazyl (DPPH[•]) free radical is used for antioxidant activity measurement of lipid soluble compounds. It is known that a freshly prepared DPPH[•] solution exhibits a deep purple colour with an absorption maximum at 517 nm. This purple colour generally fades when an antioxidant molecule can quench DPPH[•] (by providing hydrogen atoms or by electron donation, conceivably via a free radical attack on the DPPH[•] molecule) and convert them to a bleached product (i.e. 2,2-diphenyl-1-hydrazine, or a substituted analogous hydrazine), resulting in a decrease in absorbance (Mishra *et al.*, 2012).

Procedure

1ml of 0.1mM DPPH was added to 1ml of various concentration of the extract in a test tube. Tannic acid was used as the reference for comparison. The mixture was incubated for 30 mins in dark at room temperature and the absorbance was read at 517 nm. The DPPH[•] scavenging activity was calculated in percentage as given below:

$$\% \text{ Inhibition} = 100 - \left[\frac{\text{Abs}_{\text{ext}} - \text{Abs}_{\text{blank}}}{\text{Abs}_{\text{control}}} \right] \times 100$$

Where: Abs_{ext} = Absorbance with extract and DPPH

$\text{Abs}_{\text{blank}}$ = Absorbance with extract without DPPH

$\text{Abs}_{\text{control}}$ = Absorbance without extract with DPPH

3.2.3.2 Assay of Reducing Potential

The Fe^{3+} - reducing power of the extract was determined by the method of Oyaizu (1986) with slight modification.

Principle

Radical chain reactions could be terminated when substances exhibiting high reducing tendencies donate electrons which can react with free radicals converting them to more stable products in the process. The principle of this assay therefore was based on the reduction of Fe^{3+} /ferricyanide complex to the ferrous form, and the Fe^{2+} was monitored by measuring the formation of Perl's Prussian blue at 700 nm (Chung *et al.*, 2002).

Procedure

0.5 ml of extract of different concentrations were mixed with 0.5 ml phosphate buffer (0.2 M, pH 6.6) and 0.5 ml potassium hexacyanoferrate (0.1%), followed by incubation at 50°C in a water bath for 20 min. After incubation, 0.5 ml of TCA (10%) was added to terminate the reaction and the reaction mixture was centrifuged at 3000 g for 5 min. The upper portion of the solution (1 ml) was mixed with 1 ml distilled water and 0.1 ml FeCl_3 solution (1%) was added. The reaction mixture was allowed to stay for 10 min at room temperature. The absorbance was

read at 700 nm against distilled water blank. Increase in absorbance indicated greater reducing power.

3.2.3.3 Assay of Metal ion Chelation Activity

The ferrous ion chelating activity of extract was evaluated by a standard method (Minnoti and Aust, 1997) with slight modification.

Principle

It is based on disruption of o-phenanthroline-Fe²⁺ complex in the presence of chelating agent.

Procedure

Various final concentrations of the plant extract (150 µl) were added to 900 µM ferrous sulfate solution. The reaction mixture was incubated for 5 min at room temperature, before the addition of 78 µl of 1,10-phenanthroline (0.25% w/v, aqueous). The absorbance was read at 510 nm. Ethylene diamine tetra acetic acid (EDTA) was used as the standard. The iron (II) chelating activity was calculated as percentage inhibition of the red colouration resulting from the reaction of Fe²⁺ with phenanthroline as follows:

$$\% \text{ Metal ion chelated} = \left[\frac{\text{Abs}_{\text{ctrl}} - \text{Abs}_{\text{ext}}}{\text{Abs}_{\text{ctrl}}} \right] \times 100$$

Where: Abs_{ext} = Absorbance of solution with extract

Abs_{ctrl} = Absorbance of solution without extract but vehicle.

3.2.3.4 Hydroxyl Radical Scavenging Activity

This was assayed as described by (Jin *et al.*, 1996).

Principle

The phenanthroline was employed to determine the rate constant for reaction between antioxidants and hydroxyl radicals. Phenanthroline is degraded by hydroxyl radicals. The assay is thus based on the quantification of the degradation product of Phenanthroline. Hydroxyl radical was generated by the Fe^{2+} - H_2O_2 system (the Fenton reaction).

Procedure

The hydroxyl radical was produced in a mixture of 1.0 ml of 0.75 mM 1,10-phenanthroline, 2.0 ml of 0.2 M sodium phosphate buffer (pH 7.4), 1.0 ml of 0.75 mM FeSO_4 and 1.0 ml of H_2O_2 (0.01%, v/v). Followed by addition of 1.0 ml sample, the mixture was incubated at 37°C for 30 min. The absorbance of the mixture was read at 536 nm. Distilled water and mannitol were used as the blank and positive control respectively. The OH^- scavenging activity was calculated by the equation:

$$\text{Hydroxyl radical scavenging activity (\%)} = (\text{Abs. sample} - \text{Abs. blank}) / (\text{Abs}_0 - \text{Abs. blank}) \times 100$$

where Abs_0 is the absorbance of the distilled water instead of H_2O_2 and sample in the assay system.

3.2.4 Evaluation of antimalarial effect of *A. digitata* stem bark extracts

3.2.4.1 Investigation of the therapeutic effect of *A. digitata* on *P. berghei* infected mice

Therapeutic effects of the aqueous and methanolic extract of *Adansonia digitata* stem bark on established infection was estimated according to the method of Ryle and Peters (1970).

Procedure

The mice were inoculated intraperitoneally with an inocula size of 1×10^7 of chloroquine susceptible strain of *P. berghei* infected erythrocytes and parasitemia was confirmed after 72

hours. The animals were grouped into six containing eight mice each. They were treated for five days with two different extract concentrations (200mg/kg body weight/day and 400mg/kg body weight/day). 5mg/kg body weight/day was given to the chloroquine group and the control received 5% v/v tween 80 (the vehicle used to dissolve the extract). Collection of blood was done daily from the mice tails to make thin films. The film was fixed in 100% methanol and air-dried before staining with Giemsa stain. Parasitemia was examined microscopically (using x 100 immersion oil objective). The packed cell volume (PCV) was estimated using the microhematocrit method. Percentage parasitemia and percentage clearance/chemosuppression were estimated.

% Parasitemia = $(\text{Total number of parasitized cells} / \text{Total number of cell}) \times 100\%$

% Clearance/Chemosuppression = $[(\text{Negative control parasitemia}) - (\text{Parasitemia with drug})] / \text{Negative control parasitemia}$.

Adult albino mice weighing 20 ± 2 g were divided into six groups (I-VI) of eight animals each.

Group I: Animals were orally administered the vehicle (5% v/v tween 80) only and served as the control.

Group II: Animals were orally administered 200mg/kg b.w aqueous extract of *A. digitata* stem bark (AEAD).

Group III: Animals were orally administered 400mg/kg b.w aqueous extract of *A. digitata* stem bark (AEAD).

Group IV: Animals were orally administered 200mg/kg b.w methanolic extract of *A. digitata* stem bark (MEAD).

Group V: Animals were orally administered 400mg/kg b.w methanolic extract of *A. digitata* stem bark (AEAD).

Group VI: Animals were orally administered 5mg/kg b.w chloroquine.

Five animals from each group were sacrificed 5 days after treatment to prepare the serum and tissues homogenates (liver, kidney and heart) which were used for various biochemical analysis. The remaining animals were monitored for post infection.

3.2.4.2 Investigation of the Suppressive effect of *A. digitata* on *P. berghei* infected mice

The method of Peters (1967) was used to evaluate the suppressive effects of some fractions and extracts of *Adansonia digitata* stem bark.

Procedure

Albino mice weighing 20±2g were challenged by intraperitoneal injection with standard inoculum of *P. berghei* with 1×10^7 infected erythrocytes. The animals were grouped into nine containing 5 mice each. They were treated for five days with two different extract concentrations (200mg/kg body weight/day and 400mg/kg body weight/day) for each of the fraction and the crude extracts. 5mg/kg body weight/day was given to the chloroquine group and Artemether-Lumefantrine group. The control received 5% v/v tween 80 (the vehicle used to dissolve the extract). Parasitemia was examined microscopically and the PCV was determined on day of infection and day five by the microhematocrit method. Percentage parasitemia and percentage clearance/chemosuppression were calculated.

3.2.4.3 Investigation of the prophylactic effect of *A. digitata* on *P. berghei* infected mice

The method of Peters (1967) was used to evaluate the Prophylactic effects of some fractions and extracts of *Adansonia digitata* stem bark.

Procedure

The animals were grouped into nine containing five mice each. They were pretreated for five days with two different doses (200mg/kg body weight/day and 400mg/kg body weight/day) for both the fraction and the crude extracts. Chloroquine and Artemether-Lumefantrine groups were also pretreated with 5mg/kg body weight/day, while the control received the vehicle (5% v/v tween 80) only. After five days the mice were challenged with an inoculum size of 1×10^7 of chloroquine susceptible strain of *P. berghei* infected erythrocytes. Blood were collected from the mice tails and smeared onto microscope slides after 72 hours to make thin film. Parasitemia and PCV were estimated on day of infection and day five by the microhematocrit method. Percentage parasitemia and percentage clearance/chemosuppression were calculated.

Group I: Animals were orally administered the vehicle (5% v/v tween 80) only and served as the control.

Group II: Animals were orally administered 200mg/kg b.w crude methanolic extract of *A. digitata* stem bark (MEAD).

Group III: Animals were orally administered 400mg/kg b.w crude methanolic extract of *A. digitata* stem bark (MEAD).

Group IV: Animals were orally administered 200mg/kg b.w ethylacetate partitioned fraction of methanolic extract of *A. digitata* stem bark (EFAD).

Group V: Animals were orally administered 400mg/kg b.w ethylacetate partitioned fraction of methanolic extract of *A. digitata* stem bark (EFAD).

Group VI: Animals were orally administered 200mg/kg b.w chloroform partitioned fraction of methanolic extract of *A. digitata* stem bark (CFAD).

Group VII: Animals were orally administered 400mg/kg b.w chloroform partitioned fraction of methanolic extract of *A. digitata* stem bark (CFAD).

Group VIII: Animals were orally administered 5mg/kg b.w chloroquine.

Group IX: Animals were orally administered 5mg/kg b.w Artemeter-Lumefantrine.

3.2.5. Collection of Blood Samples and Preparation of Samples

Animals were anaesthetized by putting them in jar containing cotton wool soaked in chloroform. They were allowed to go into unconscious state after which they were brought out for sacrifice. The animals were sacrificed and blood was collected by cutting their jugular veins. Part of the blood was collected into EDTA coated bottles to prevent clotting, and preserved for hematological analysis. The other part of the blood was collected in plain bottles and allowed to clot for the preparation of serum. The clotted blood was centrifuged at 3000 rpm for 5 minutes according to Ogbu and Okechuckwu (2001). The clear supernatant (serum) was then separated from the pellet and kept frozen until required (Weathrole, 1989).

3.2.6. Preparation of Tissue homogenates

The animals were quickly dissected and the tissues (liver and kidney) removed. They were cleaned of blood and weighed before keeping in ice-cold 0.25M sucrose solution. Tissue homogenates were prepared by suspending the tissue in ice-cold 0.25M sucrose buffer solution

with pH 7.4 which gives a final volume of five times dilution (Sakpere, 1981) and homogenized in a teflon homogenizer. The homogenates were later centrifuged at 10000 g for 15 minutes at 4°C and the supernatants, were collected, stored under 4°C until needed for the biochemical assays.

3.2.7 Measurement of Haematological Parameters

Haemoglobin concentration, PCV, RBC count, MCV, TWBC count, WBC differentials, and platelets count were determined using the automated blood analyser SYSMEX KX21 as described by Dacie and Lewis (1991).

Principle

SYSMEX KX21 is an automatic multi-parameter blood cell counter, which employ the differences in characteristics possessed by each of the blood components to distinguish them and estimate their numbers.

Procedure

Fifty microlitres of blood sample was injected into the equipment, the machine aspirates the sample and sends appropriate volumes into the red blood cell and white blood cell chambers where they are diluted with cell pack (whose active ingredients are 6.38g/dl NaCl, 0.2g/L sodium tetraborate, 1.0g/L boric acid and 0.2g/L EDTA) to required dilutions. In the red blood cell chamber, the red blood cells and platelets are counted on the basis of their lack of nucleus by the direct counting method but they are differentiated based on their sizes. As the red blood cells are counted, their sizes and other parameters are also determined and this information is digitized. With the aid of appropriate formulae, the packed cell volume is calculated. In the white blood cell chamber, a fixed volume of stromatolyser-WH solution (whose active ingredients are 8.5g/L

organic quaternary ammonium salt, 0.6g/L sodium chloride) is added automatically to the blood already diluted with appropriate volume of the cell pack to obtain a final dilution of 1: 500. The Stromatolyser-WH solution lyses the red blood cells and so the remaining cell stroma is at a level undetectable by the instrument.

At the same time, the white blood cell membrane is preserved and the white blood cells are stabilized at a level detectable by the instrument. They are then counted by the direct counting method. The white blood cells are also differentiated into lymphocytes, neutrophils and mixed cell population (comprising of monocytes, basophils and eosinophils) based on the sizes of their nuclei and are presented as percentage of the whole white blood cell count. The haemoglobin released during red blood cell lysis in the white blood cell chamber is converted to the red methaemoglobin. A portion of this diluted sample is transferred to the haemoglobin detector where the absorbance of the red pigment is measured to give blood haemoglobin level. MCV, MCH and MCHC were calculated from the values obtained for RBC, haemoglobin concentration and packed cell volume using standard formulae.

Calculation

$$\text{MCV (fl)} = \frac{\text{PCV} \times 1000}{\text{RBC (10}^{12}/\text{l)}}$$

$$\text{MCH (pg)} = \frac{\text{Hb (g/l)}}{\text{RBC (10}^{12}/\text{l)}}$$

$$\text{MCHC (g/l)} = \frac{\text{Hb (g/l)} \times 100}{\text{PCV}}$$

3.2.8 Markers of inflammation

3.2.8.1 C-Reactive Protein (CRP)

C-reactive protein was assayed for using ELISA kit.

Principle

ELISA kit uses Sandwich-ELISA as the method. The micro ELISA plate provided in the kit has been pre-coated with an antibody specific to Mouse CRP. Addition of substrate solution which include Rat CRP, biotinylated detection antibody and Avidin-Horseradish Peroxidase (HRP) conjugate forms enzyme-substrate reaction which gives a blue coloration. Addition of sulphuric acid solution terminates the enzyme-substrate reaction and the blue colour changes to yellow. The intensity of this yellow colouration is measured at 450 nm. The OD value is proportional to the concentration of Mouse CRP.

Procedure

To each well, 100µL of standard or sample were added and incubated for 90 minutes at 37°C. The liquid was removed and then 100µL biotinylated detection antibody were added and incubated for 1 hour at 37°C. The resulting solution was aspirated and washed 3 times. After washing, 100µL HRP conjugate were added which also incubated for 30 minutes at 37°C. Also, the resulting solution was aspirated and washed for 5 times. 90µL substrate reagent was added and incubated for 15 minutes at 37°C. The solution was read at 450nm immediately after addition of 50µL stop solution.

3.2.8.2 Tumor Necrosis Factor Alpha (TNF- α)

Tumor Necrosis Factor Alpha (TNF- α) was assayed for using ELISA kit.

Procedure

To each well, 100 μ L of standard or sample were added and incubated for 90 minutes at 37°C. The liquid were removed and then 100 μ L biotinylated detection antibody were added and incubated for 1 hour at 37°C. The resulting solution were aspirated and washed 3 times. After washing, 100 μ L HRP conjugate were added which also incubated for 30 minutes at 37°C. Also, the resulting solution were aspirated and washed for 5 times. 90 μ L substrate reagent was added and incubated for 15 minutes at 37°C. The solution was read at 450nm immediately after addition of 50 μ L stop solution.

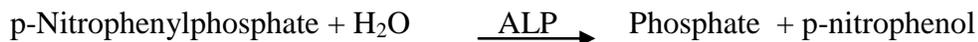
3.2.9 Markers of Hepatic Damage

3.2.9.1 Alkaline Phosphatase (ALP) Activity

The method of Wright et al. (1972) was employed in this assay.

Principle

ALP activity was measured by determining the concentration of p-nitrophenol formed when ALP reacts with p-nitrophenyl phosphate.



P-Nitrophenyl phosphate (PNPP) is hydrolysed to p-nitrophenol and phosphoric acid at pH 10.1 by alkaline phosphatase. The p-nitrophenol confers yellowish colour on the reaction mixture and its intensity can be monitored by the spectrophotometer at 400nm to give a measure of the enzyme activity.

Procedure

2.2ml of 0.1M carbonate buffer (pH 10) was drawn into a test tube followed by addition of 0.1ml of 0.1M MgSO₄·7H₂O and 0.2ml enzyme source (serum or tissue homogenate). The mixture was incubated in a water bath at 37°C for 10 minutes. 0.5ml PNPP (19mM) was added and incubated again for 10 minutes at 37°C in a water bath. 2.0ml of NaOH (2.0N) was then added to stop the reaction. A blank was prepared in the same way but contain distilled water instead of enzyme source. It was thoroughly mixed and absorbance of the test read against the blank at 400nm using a spectrophotometer.

Calculation

$$\text{Activity (nM/min/ml)} = \Delta A/\text{min} \times 1000 \times V_t \times F$$

$$18.8 \times V_e \times L.$$

Where $\Delta A/\text{min}$ = Change in absorbance/min

V_t = Total reaction volume (5ml)

F = Dilution factor

V_e = volume of enzyme source

L = Light path = 1cm

1000 = Factor introduced to enable enzyme activity be expressed in nm/min/ml.

18.8 = Extinction coefficient of para-nitrophenol.

Specific Activity = Activity (nmol/ mg protein/min). Protein concentration (mg/ml)

3.2.9.2 Assay of Alanine Aminotransferase (ALT) Activity

Alanine aminotransferase (ALT) activity was determined in serum and tissue homogenates based on the method of Reitman and Frankel (1957).

Principle



Alanine aminotransferase is measured by monitoring the concentration of pyruvate hydrazone formed with 2,4-dinitrophenylhydrazine (Reitman and Frankel, 1957). The enzyme alanine aminotransferase catalyzes the transfer of amino group from L-alanine to α -oxoglutarate to form L-glutamate and oxaloacetate. The oxaloacetate formed is unstable and is quantitatively decarboxylated to pyruvate which is then complexed with 2,4-dinitrophenylhydrazine (DNPH) to produce an intensely coloured hydrazone on the addition of NaOH. This coloured complex absorbs radiation at 530-550nm.

Procedure

ALT buffered substrate (1.0ml) was incubated at 37°C for 5 minutes followed by the addition of 0.2ml enzyme source (serum or tissue homogenate). It was further incubated for 30 minutes at 37°C after which 1.0ml DNPH (0.001M) was added. The mixture was left at room temperature for 20 minutes after which 10.0ml of 0.4N NaOH was added to stop the reaction. A blank contain distilled water instead of enzyme source. Each tube was mixed and the absorbance of test sample read against the blank at 546nm after 5 minutes using a spectrophotometer. The pyruvate concentration corresponding to the observed absorbance was read in the standard curve and this was used to calculate the specific activity.

3.2.9.3 Assay of Aspartate Aminotransferase (AST) Activity

Aspartate aminotransferase (AST) activity was determined based on the method of Reitman and Frankel (1957).

Principle

AST catalyses the formation of oxaloacetate and glutamate from aspartate and α -oxoglutarate. The oxaloacetate produced is unstable and is decarboxylated to pyruvate using aniline citrate. The pyruvate produced is allowed to form an intensely coloured complex with dinitrophenyl hydrazine (DNPH) on the addition of 0.4N NaOH, which can be measured by a spectrophotometer.

Procedure

AST buffered substrate (1.0ml) was incubated at 37°C for 5 minutes followed by the addition of 0.2ml enzyme source (serum or tissue homogenate). It was further incubated for 60 minutes at 37°C after which 2 drops of aniline citrate was added. It was mixed and allowed to stand for 5 minutes in a water bath followed by the addition of 1.0ml DNPH (0.001M). The mixture was left at room temperature for 20 minutes after which 10.0ml NaOH (0.4N) was added to stop the reaction. A blank contains distilled water instead of enzyme source. The content was mixed and the absorbance of the test read against the blank at 546nm after 5 minutes using a spectrophotometer. The pyruvate concentration corresponding to the observed absorbance was read from the standard curve and this was used to calculate the specific activity.

3.2.9.4 Determination of Serum Total Protein

The protein concentration in the serum and tissue homogenate was estimated by the Biuret method of Gornall *et al.* (1949).

Principle

The biuret method depends on the principle that when a solution of protein is treated with Cu^{2+} in moderately alkaline medium, a purple coloured chelate is formed between Cu^{2+} and the peptide bonds of the protein. The intensity of the purple colour is proportional to the amount of protein present.

Procedure

Serum (1.0ml) sample was drawn into a test tube containing 4.0ml biuret reagent. Blank was also prepared which contains 1.0ml distilled water instead of serum. It was thoroughly mixed and allowed to stand for 30 minutes after which the absorbance of the sample was read against the blank at 540nm using spectrophotometer. The absorbance obtained for each sample was extrapolated from the protein standard curve to obtain the corresponding protein concentration.

Calculation:

Protein concentration (mg/ml) = protein conc. x dilution factor.

3.2.10 Renal Function Tests

3.2.10.1 Serum Creatinine Estimation

The method used for the determination of creatinine was described by Tietz et al. (1994).

Principle

Creatinine reacts with picrate ion in alkaline medium to produce a red-orange adduct whose intensity is directly proportional to the concentration of creatinine and can be measured with the spectrophotometer at 510nm.

Procedure

Serum (0.2ml) was added to 2.0ml creatinine working reagent in a test tube labelled sample. 2.0ml of creatinine standard (2mg/dl) was also mixed with 2.0ml creatinine working

reagent in another test tube labeled standard. The mixture in each test tube was transferred into the cuvette and the absorbance read against a blank after 20 and 80 seconds at 510nm using a spectrophotometer.

Calculation:

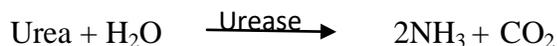
$$\text{Creatinine (mg/dl)} = \frac{(\text{Absorbance 80 sec} - \text{absorbance 20 sec}) \text{ sample} \times (\text{conc. of std})}{(\text{Absorbance 80 sec} - \text{absorbance 20 sec}) \text{ standard}}$$

3.2.10.2 Serum Urea Estimation

The concentration of urea in the serum was determined by the colorimetric Urease-Berthelot method.

Principle

Urea is hydrolysed to ammonia in the presence of urease in the serum. The ammonia is measured photometrically by Berthelot's reaction.



Procedure

The test tube contained 10 µl of serum, standard urea or distilled water (blank) and 100 µl of reagent 1 (116 mM EDTA, 6 mM sodium nitroprusside, 1 g/l urease). The mixture was gently mixed and incubated at 37°C for 10 min. Thereafter, 1 ml each of reagent 2 (120 mM phenol diluted with distilled water, 1:6) and reagent 3 (27 mM sodium hypochlorite diluted with distilled water, 1:34 and 0.14 N NaOH) were added and further incubated for 15 min 37°C. The absorbance was taken at 580nm against the blank.

Calculation:

$$\text{Urea conc (mg/dl)} = \frac{\text{Absorbance of sample}}{\text{Absorbance of standard}} \times \text{Concentration of standard (50 mg/dl)}$$

3.2.10.3 Serum Uric acid Estimation

Concentration of uric acid in the serum was determined based on the method of Reitman and Frankel (1957).

Principle

An enzyme known as uricase converts uric acid to allantoin and hydrogen peroxide and also under the catalytic influence of peroxidase, oxidizes 3,5-dichloro-2-hydrobenzenesulfonic acid and 4-aminophenazone to a red-violet quinoneimine compound.



N-(antipyryl)-3-chloro-5-sulfonate-p-benzo-quinoneimine

Procedure

The test tube contained 10 μl of serum, standard uric acid or distilled water (blank) and 500 μl of reagent. The mixture was gently mixed and incubated at 37°C for 5 min. Thereafter, the absorbance was measured at 546nm within 30 min against the blank.

Calculation:

$$\text{Urea conc (mg/dl)} = \frac{\text{Absorbance of sample}}{\text{Absorbance of standard}} \times \text{Concentration of standard (mg/dl)}$$

3.2.11 Electrolyte Status

3.2.11.1 Estimation of Calcium Level

Calcium level was determined by the method of Tietz, (1986) using commercially available kits (Teco Diagnostics, CA).

Principle

Calcium reacts with cresolphthalein complexone in 8-hydroxyquinoline to form a colored complex (purple color) that absorbs at 570 nm (550 – 580 nm). The intensity of the color is proportional to the calcium concentration. Color intensifiers and stabilizer are present to minimize interference by other metallic ions.



Calcium - Cresolphthalein Complexone Complex (purple color)

Procedure

Equal volumes of Calcium Color Reagent A (O-Cresolphthalein Complexone 0.14mM, 8-Hydroxyquinoline 13mM) and Calcium Buffer B (Diethylamide 363mM, Potassium Cyanide 2mM), was mixed and allowed to stand for ten (10) minutes at room temperature before use, this will serve as the working reagent. Exactly 1.0 ml of the working reagent was pipette into the test tubes and 0.02 ml of the sample was added to the tubes and thoroughly mixed. This was allowed to stand for at least 60 seconds before it is read on the spectrophotometer at 570 nm.

Calculations

$$\frac{\text{Abs. of sample} \times \text{Concentration of Standard (mg/dl)}}{\text{Abs. of standard}}$$

3.2.11.2 Estimation of Magnesium Level

Magnesium level was estimated by the method of Henry (1974) using commercially available kits (Teco Diagnostics, CA).

Principle

Magnesium forms a colored complex with calmagite in alkaline medium to produce a red complex that is measured spectrophotometrically at 530 nm. The color produced is proportional to the magnesium concentration.

Procedure

The working reagent is prepared by mixing 10 volumes of color reagent (Calmagite 0.006% w/v; stabilizer 2.0% w/v; surfactant 0.03% w/v) with one (1) volume of buffer reagent (2-Ethylaminoethanol 6.0 w/v; potassium cyanide 0.10% w/v, EGTA 1.18 mM) in a disposable plastic container. 1.0 ml of working reagent was dispensed to each tube. Then 0.01 ml (10 µl) sample was added to its respective tube and mixed gently. This was incubated for five (5) minutes at 25°C, after incubation, absorbance reading was taken at 530 nm, zero spectrophotometer with the reagent blank. The standard (2 mEq/L magnesium iodate, tetrahydrate) was also treated in the same manner as the samples.

Calculations

$$\frac{\text{Abs. of sample}}{\text{Abs. of standard}} \times \text{Concentration of Standard (2 mg/dl)} = \text{Magnesium (mg/dl)}$$

3.2.11.3 Estimation of Potassium Level

Potassium level was determined by the method of Henry (1974) using commercially available kits (Teco Diagnostics, CA).

Principle

The amount of potassium is determined by using sodium tetraphenylboron in a specifically prepared mixture to produce a colloidal suspension. The turbidity of which is proportional to potassium concentration in the range of 2 - 7 mEq/L.

Procedure

Precisely 1.0 ml of Potassium reagent (Sodium Tetraphenylboron 2.1 mM) was dispensed to each tube. Then 0.01 ml (10 µl) sample was added to its respective tube and mixed gently. This was incubated for three (3) minutes at room temperature, after incubation, absorbance reading was taken at 500 nm, zero spectrophotometer with the reagent blank. The standard reagent equivalent to 4 mEq/L was also treated in the same manner as the samples.

Calculations:

$$\frac{\text{Abs. of Unknown} \times \text{Concentration of Standard (mEq/L)}}{\text{Abs. of Standard}} = \text{Potassium Concentration (mEq/L)}$$

3.2.11.4 Estimation of Sodium Level

Sodium level was determined by the method described by Tietz, (1986) using commercially available kits (Teco Diagnostics, CA).

Principle

Sodium is precipitated as triple salt, sodium magnesium uranyl acetate. Excess uranium reacts with ferrocyanide to produce a chromophore whose absorbance is inversely proportional to concentration of sodium in the sample.

Procedure

A 1.0 ml aliquot of filtrate reagent (uranyl acetate 2.1 mM and Magnesium Acetate 20 mM in ethyl alcohol) was pipetted into all tubes. 50 µl of sample was then added to all tubes respectively and distilled water to the blank. Continuous and vigorous shaking of all tubes was maintained for 3 minutes. Then all the tubes were centrifuged at high speed (1500g) for 10 minutes and the supernatant was carefully tested, taking care not to disturb the protein precipitate. Filterates from the above supernatant were put in a label test tubes corresponding to the filtrate tubes. 1.0 ml acid reagent (diluted acetic acid) was pipetted to all tubes. Addition of 50µl of supernatant to respective tubes was done and mixed gently. 50 µl of color reagent was added to all tubes and mixed. The spectrophotometer was calibrated to zero with distilled water and the absorbance was read at 550 nm. The standard reagent (Sodium Chloride solution: 150 mEq/L of sodium) was also treated in the same manner as the samples.

Calculations:

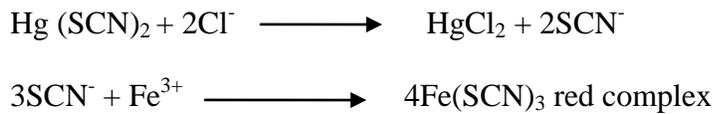
$$\frac{(\text{Abs. of Blank} - \text{Abs. of Sample}) \times \text{Conc. of Standard (mEq/L)}}{(\text{Abs. of Blank} - \text{Abs. of Standard})} = \text{Potassium Conc. (mEq/L)}$$

3.2.11.5 Estimation of Chloride Level

Chloride level was determined by the method of Henry (1974) using commercially available kits (Teco Diagnostics, CA).

Principle

Chloride ions form a soluble, non-ionized compound with mercuric ions and will displace thiocyanate ions from non-ionized mercuric thiocyanate. The released thiocyanate ions react with ferric ions to form a colour complex that absorbs light at 480nm. The intensity of the colour produced is directly proportional to the chloride concentration.



Procedure

Briefly 1.5 ml of chloride reagent (0.058 mM Mercuric nitrate, 1.75 mM Mercuric thiocyanate, 0.74 mM Mercuric chloride and 22.3 mM Ferric nitrate with non reactive ingredients and stabilizers in dilute acid and ethanol) was dispensed to each tube. Then 0.01 ml (10 µl) sample was added to its respective tube and mixed gently. This was incubated for 5 minutes at 37⁰C, after incubation, absorbance reading was taken at 480 nm. The standard reagent equivalent to 100 mEq/L was also treated in the same manner as the samples.

Calculations

$$\frac{\text{Abs. of Unknown} \times \text{Concentration of Standard (mEq/L)}}{\text{Abs. of Standard}} = \text{Chloride Concentration (mEq/L)}$$

3.2.12 Antioxidant Status Determination

3.2.12.1 Superoxide Dismutase (SOD) Activity

The activity profile of SOD in the tissues homogenates was determined by the method of Sun and Zigma (1978).

Principle

It is based on the ability of superoxide dismutase to inhibit the autoxidation of epinephrine at alkaline pH. Superoxide (O_2^-) radical generated by the xanthine oxidase reaction caused the oxidation of epinephrine to adrenochrome. The adrenochrome produced per O_2^- increased with increasing pH and also increased with increasing concentration of epinephrine.

Procedure

The reaction mixture (3ml) contained 2.95ml 0.05M sodium carbonate buffer pH 10.2, 0.02ml of homogenate and 0.03ml of 2mM epinephrine in 0.005N HCl was used to initiate the reaction. The reference cuvette contained 2.95ml buffer, 0.003ml of substrate (epinephrine) and 0.02ml of distilled water. The absorbance was read at regular interval of 1 min for 5 min at 480nm. $\epsilon = 4020M^{-1}cm^{-1}$ (Zou et al., 1986).

$$\text{Activity of SOD} = \Delta A/\text{min} \times TV/\epsilon \times SV$$

Where ΔA = change in absorbance,

TV = total volume,

SV = sample volume,

ϵ = molar extinction.

3.2.12.2 Catalase Activity

The catalase activity in the tissues homogenates was determined by the method of Sinha (1972).

Procedure

The reaction mixture (1.5ml) contained 1.0ml of 0.01M phosphate buffer (pH 7.0), 0.1ml of tissue homogenate and 0.4ml of 0.02M H₂O₂. Addition of 2.0ml of dichromate-acetic reagent (5% potassium dichromate and glacial acetic acid weremixed in 1:3 ratio) wasused to stopped the reaction and absorbance was readat regular interval of 1 min for 5 min at 620nm against the blank.

$$\epsilon = 40\text{M}^{-1}\text{cm}^{-1}$$

The catalase activity will be obtained from the expression:

$$\text{CAT} = \Delta A/\text{min} \times \text{TV}/\epsilon \times \text{SV}$$

Where ΔA = change in absorbance,

TV = total volume,

SV = sample volume,

ϵ = molar extinction

3.2.12.3 Estimation of Reduced Glutathione (GSH) Level

The method of Sedlak and Lindsay (1968) was followed in estimating the level of reduced glutathione (GSH).

Principle

This is based on the development of a relatively stable (yellow) colour when 5',5' – dithiobis - (2-nitrobenzoic acid, DTNB) (Ellman's reagent) is added to sulfhydryl compounds.

Procedure

To 5ml of the sample, 1ml of 10% TCA was added and centrifuge at 3000rpm. 5ml of supernatant was treated with 0.5ml of Ellmans reagent (5,5'-dithiobis (2-nitrobenzoic acid) (DTNB) in 100ml of 0.1% sodium nitrate) and 3.0ml of phosphate buffer (0.2M, pH 8.0). The absorbance was read at 412nm against the blank.

$$\text{Concentration of GSH} = \Delta A \times TV / \epsilon \times SV$$

$$\epsilon = 1.34 \times 10^4 \text{M}^{-1}\text{cm}^{-1}$$

where ΔA = change in absorbance,

TV = total volume,

SV = sample volume,

ϵ = molar extinction.

3.2.12.4 Assessment of Lipid Peroxidation

Lipid peroxidation was determined by measuring the formation of thiobarbituric acid reactive substances (TBARS) according to the method of Varshney and Kale (1990).

Principle

Under acidic condition, malondialdehyde (MDA) produced from the peroxidation of fatty acid membranes and food products react with the chromogenic reagent, 2-thiobarbituric acid (TBA) to yield a pink coloured complex with maximum absorbance at 532nm and fluorescence at 553nm. The pink chromophore is readily extractable into organic solvents such as butanol.

Procedure

An aliquot of 0.4 ml of the tissue homogenate was mixed with 1.6 ml of Tris-KCl buffer to which 0.5 ml of 30% TCA was added. Then 0.5 ml of 0.75% TBA was added and placed in a water bath for 45 minutes at 80°C. This was then cooled in ice and centrifuged at 3000 g. The clear supernatant was collected and absorbance measured against a blank containing distilled water at 532 nm. Lipid peroxidation in units/mg protein or gram tissue was computed with a molar extinction coefficient of $1.56 \times 10^5 \text{ M}^{-1}\text{cm}^{-1}$.

MDA (units/mg protein) = Absorbance x volume of mixture

$$E_{532\text{nm}} \times \text{volume of sample} \times \text{mg protein}$$

3.2.13 Histopathological Examination

Hematoxylin-Eosin staining technique was employed. The staining method involves application of hemalum; a complex formed from aluminium ions and oxidized hematoxylin which colors nuclei of cells. Materials colored blue by hemalum are often said to be basophilic. The nuclear staining followed by counterstaining with an aqueous or alcoholic solution of eosin Y, colors eosinophilic and other structures in various shades of red, pink and orange. The

histopathological assessment and photomicrography of the prepared slides was done using an Olympus light Microscope with attached Kodak digital camera.

3.2.14 *In Vitro* Biological Assays

3.2.14.1 *In Vitro* antimalarial effects of Ethylacetate partitioned fraction of *A. digitata* stem bark extract.

During proteolysis of hemoglobin in the parasite food vacuole where hemoglobin is enzymatically digested, large quantities of toxic heme are released which are rapidly converted to highly insoluble and relatively unreactive microcrystalline dimer called hemozoin. Chloroquine and related drugs have been demonstrated to inhibit synthetic hemozoin (β -hematin) formation.

Procedure

Antimalarial activity of ethylacetate partition fraction of *Adansonia digitata* stem bark extract was evaluated by the method explained by (Afshar *et al.*, 2011) with some modifications. Different concentrations (0.02–0.32 mg/mL in DMSO) of the extracts and pure compounds were prepared and added to the reaction mixture which contains 3 mM of hematin, 10.0 mM oleic acid, and 1 M HCl. The volume of the resulting mixture was adjusted to 1.0 mL using sodium acetate buffer, pH 5, and incubated overnight at 37°C. Chloroquine diphosphate and Artesunate were used as a positive control. After incubation, samples were centrifuged at 14000 rpm for 10 min. The hemozoin pellets were washed repeatedly and incubated at 37°C for 15 min with constant shaking in 2.5% (w/v) SDS in phosphate buffered saline. Then, the final wash was done using 0.1 M sodium bicarbonate until a clear supernatant is observed which is usually achieved in 3–8 washes. The supernatant was discarded after the final wash and the pellets were dissolved in 1.0

mL of 0.1 M NaOH. Hemozoin content was determined by measuring the absorbance at 400nm. The results were expressed as % inhibition ($I\%$) of heme crystallization using the following equation:

$$I\% = [(AN-AS)/AN] \times 100$$

where, AN = absorbance of control and AS = absorbance of samples.

3.2.14.2 Effects of some phenolics quantified from Ethylacetate partitioned fraction of *A. digitata* stem bark extract on mitochondrial membrane permeability transition pore.

3.2.14.2.1 Isolation of Liver Mitochondria

Low ionic strength mitochondria were isolated according to the method described by Johnson & Lardy (1967).

Procedure

The animals were sacrificed by cervical dislocation, dissected and the liver was immediately excised and trimmed to remove excess tissue. The liver was washed several times in Buffer C, until a clear wash was obtained, then weighed and minced with a pair of scissors. A 10% suspension was prepared by homogenizing the liver in a Teflon-glass cup homogenizer. The whole process was carried out on ice to preserve the integrity of the mitochondria. The suspended tissue (liver) in Buffer C was implored into a refrigerated MSE centrifuge, where the nuclear fraction and cell debris were sedimented by low speed centrifugation at 2,300rpm for 5 minutes. The supernatant was re-centrifuged at the same speed and time to remove unbroken cells. The supernatant thus obtained was centrifuged at 13,000rpm for 10 minute to sediment the

mitochondria. The brown mitochondria pellet obtained after the supernatant was discarded was washed by re-suspending in Buffer D and centrifuged at 12,000rpm for 10 minutes. This washing stage was done twice. The mitochondria were immediately suspended in a solution of ice-cold MSH Buffer (Mannitol, Sucrose, HEPES-KOH, pH 7.4), then dispensed in Eppendorf tubes in aliquot and placed on ice for immediate use.

3.2.14.2.2 Mitochondria Protein Determination

Mitochondria protein content was estimated by the procedure of Lowry *et al.* (1951) using Bovine Serum Albumin (BSA) as standard.

Principle

Lowry *et al.* (1951) found that the pre-treatment of the protein sample with alkaline copper markedly increased the colour developed during the reduction reaction of phosphor-18-molybdictungstic reagent. In their assay medium, they also added a mixture of Na_2CO_3 and NaOH to buffer the pH around 10 to neutralize the Phosphoric acid produced by the degradation of the phosphormolybdictungstic complex at alkaline pH.

The Folin-Ciocalteu test is sensitive: samples containing as little as 5mg of protein can be readily analysed. The reaction of protein in solution with Folin reagent occurs in 2 steps, which lead to the final colour in protein.

1) Reaction with Cu in alkaline medium: $\text{Cu}^{2+} + \text{Protein} \longrightarrow \text{Cu}^{2+} \text{---Protein}$

2) Reduction of the phosphomolybdictungstic reagent by the Cu-treated protein

Procedure

3ml of Reagent D was added to protein samples mixed and left at room temperature for 10 minutes. 0.3ml of Reagent E was added after 10 minutes. Quickly, the mixture was shaken vigorously and left for another 30 minutes after which the absorbance was read at 750nm wavelength on Camspec M105 spectrophotometer. The results obtained were used to plot a standard protein curve.

Table 2: Protocol for Protein Estimation (Lowry *et al.*, 1951)

Test tubes in duplicates	1	2	3	4
Standard BSA (μ l) solution	-	20	60	100
Distilled H ₂ O (μ l)	1000	980	940	900
Reagent D (μ l)	3000	3000	3000	3000
Reagent E (μ l)	300	300	300	300

3.2.14.2.3 Mitochondria Swelling Assay

Mitochondria that have accumulated Ca²⁺ can be induced to undergo a permeability transition. The inner membrane becomes non-selectively permeable to small (1500 Da) solution. Mitochondria swelling were assessed according to the method of Lapidus and Sokolove, 1993.

Principle

The principle behind this method is that when the mitochondria swell, their refractive index changes and thus less light is passed across the cuvette which results in a decrease in the

light absorbance measured with a spectrophotometer. In a means to avoid any complications that changes in the redox state of respiratory chain components might cause, the wavelength of the incident light should be at the isobetic point from the cytochromes (540nm) as used in several studies on isolated mitochondria.

Procedure

Mitochondria swelling were determined according to the method of Lapidus and Sokolove (1993). Mitochondria (0.4mg/ml) were pre-incubated in the presence of 200mM Rotenone for 3.5 minutes, prior to the addition of 5mM Sodium succinate. Assay for mitochondrial swelling in the absence of a triggering agent (Ca^{2+}) involved preincubation of the mitochondria in the presence of MSH buffer (swelling buffer), 0.8 μM rotenone for 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ minutes after which 5mM succinate was added to energize the reaction. Assay for mitochondrial swelling in the presence of a triggering agent (Ca^{2+}) involved preincubation of the mitochondria in the presence of MSH buffer (swelling buffer), 0.8mM rotenone for 3 minutes after which Ca^{2+} was added. Thirty (30) seconds later Succinate was added to energize the reaction. Assay for mitochondrial swelling inhibition in the presence of Spermine involved preincubation of mitochondria in the presence of MSH buffer, 0.8mM rotenone and 1mM Spermine for 3minutes after which Ca^{2+} , the triggering agent was added then 30 seconds later, 5mM Succinate was added to energize the reaction. Absorbance was taken at a wavelength of 540nm in a Camspec M105 spectrophotometer every 30 seconds for 12 minutes. Swelling was measured as decrease in absorbance within the time space of 12 minutes. The temperature was maintained at 37 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ and swelling rate quantified as an A540/min/mg.

Table 3: Protocol for Mitochondria Swelling Medium Assay at A540nm

Sample	Buffer (μl)	Water (μl)	Rotenone (μl)	Spermine (μl)	Mitochondria (μl)	CaCl ₂ (μl)	Succinate (μl)
Blank	2500	-	-	-	-	-	-
No Triggering Agent	2200	Varied	10	62.5	Intactness volume	-	50
Triggering Agent	2200	Varied	10	62.5	Intactness volume	25	50
Inhibitor	2200	Varied	10	62.5	Intactness volume	25	50

Note: Reading was taken at 540nm

NTA: Buffer → Water → Rotenone → Mitochondria $\xrightarrow{3.5\text{min}}$ Succinate

TA: Buffer → Water → Rotenone → Mitochondria $\xrightarrow{3\text{min}}$ CaCl₂ $\xrightarrow{0.5\text{min}}$ Succinate

I: Buffer → Water → Rotenone → Spermine → Mitochondria $\xrightarrow{3\text{min}}$ CaCl₂ $\xrightarrow{0.5\text{min}}$ Succinate

In vitro: Buffer → Water → Rotenone → Extract → Mitochondria $\xrightarrow{3\text{min}}$ CaCl₂ → Succinate

3.2.14.3 Assessment of Mitochondria ATPase

3.2.14.3.1 Isolation of Mitochondrial for ATPase Activity

The animals were sacrificed by cervical dislocation, dissected and the liver was immediately excised and trimmed to remove excess tissue. The liver was washed several times in sucrose, until a clear wash was obtained, then weighed and minced with a pair of scissors. A 10% suspension was prepared by homogenizing the liver in a Teflon-glass cup homogenizer. The whole process was carried out on ice to preserve the integrity of the mitochondria. The suspended tissue (liver) in sucrose was implored into a refrigerated MSE centrifuge, where the nuclear fraction and cell debris were sedimented by low speed centrifugation at 2300rpm for 5 minutes. The supernatant was re-centrifuged at the same speed and time to remove unbroken cells. The supernatant thus obtained was centrifuged at 13000rpm (10,000g) for 10 minutes to sediment the mitochondria. The brown mitochondria pellet obtained after the supernatant was discarded, was washed and re-suspended in sucrose and re-centrifuged at 12000rpm (9000g) for 10 minutes. This washing stage was done twice. The mitochondria were immediately suspended in a solution of ice-cold of very little sucrose and then dispensed in Eppendorf tubes in aliquot and placed on ice for immediate use. Protein determination was carried out by Lowry et al (1951).

3.2.14.3.2 Determination of Inorganic Phosphate

This was performed according to the method described by Ronner et al. (1977) modified by Bewaji (2004).

Principle

The principle is that molybdic acid in the presence of inorganic phosphate gives a yellow coloured compound which is reduced to give a blue coloured compound. Ascorbic acid can be used as the reducing agent and the intensity of the colour thus formed is directly proportional to the concentration of inorganic phosphate. 1mM Na₂PO₄ was used for the standard curve for the determination of inorganic phosphate liberated.

Procedure

Different concentrations of 1mM Na₂PO₄ were used for the standard curve as below in the protocol. To the 5ml of de-proteinized supernatant in a test tube, 1000µl of 1.25% Ammonium Molybdate and 1000µl of 2% freshly prepared solution of Ascorbic acid were added. After through by mixing with gentle shaking, the tube was allowed to stand for 30 minutes. The absorbance was read at 660nm wavelength on Camspec M105 Spectrophotometer against distilled water as blank. The graph of standard PO₄ was obtained by plotting absorbance against phosphate concentration.

Table 4: Protocol of Phosphate curve

TT	d.H ₂ O (ml)	1mM Na ₂ PO ₄ (µl)	1.25%NH ₄ Molybdate (ml)	9% Ascorbate (ml)
1	1000	-	1	1
2	980	20	1	1
3	960	40	1	1
4	940	60	1	1
5	920	80	1	1
6	900	100	1	1

3.2.14.3.3 Determination of mitochondria ATPase activity

Adenosine triphosphatase activity was determined by a modification of the method of Lardy and Wellman (1953).

Principle

The mitochondria which is the site of oxidative phosphorylation is also the site for ATP synthesis via the f_1f_0 (ATP Synthase). Coupling of electron transport chain with oxidative phosphorylation is a key step for ATP (which is a nucleotide) production. ATP synthase in an intact mitochondria synthesizes ATP but if not well coupled hydrolyzes ATP resulting in the release of inorganic phosphate.

Procedure

Each reaction vessel contained 65mM Tris-HCl buffer at pH7.4, 0.5mM KCl, 1mM ATP and 0.25mM Sucrose in a total reaction volume of 2mls. Distilled H₂O or test compound was added accordingly. The reaction which was started by the addition of the mitochondrial fraction was allowed to proceed for 30 minutes with constant shaking at 37°C. Mitochondria were put in all the tubes at 30 seconds interval except the tube containing ATP only. 1ml of sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS) was put in the zero time test tube after the addition of the mitochondria and the reaction in the other reaction tubes was stopped by the addition of 1ml of sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS) after which 1000µl ammonium molybdate was put into all the test tubes. L-ascorbate was then added to the test tubes at 30 seconds interval for 20 minutes, after the 20th minute the absorbance reading was taken at 660nm.

Table 5: Protocol for mitochondrial ATPase activity

Test tube	0.25mM Sucrose (μ l)	0.5mM KCl (μ l)	65mM Tris (μ l)	H ₂ O (μ l)	Extract (μ l)	1mM ATP (μ l)	Mito (μ l)	Uncoupler (μ l)
Uncoupler	250	200	1300	137	-	40	23	50
Mito only	250	200	1300	227	-	-	23	-
ATP only	250	200	1300	210	-	40	-	-
Mit+ATP	250	200	1300	187	-	40	23	-
10 μ l	250	200	1300	177	10	40	23	-
30 μ l	250	200	1300	157	30	40	23	-
50 μ l	250	200	1300	137	50	40	23	-
70 μ l	250	200	1300	117	70	40	23	-
Zero tube	250	200	1300	187	-	40	23	-

3.2.17 Molecular Docking Studies

This study deals with the evaluation of inhibitory activity of secondary metabolites of *Adansonia digitata* on malaria-associated protein using *in silico* docking studies. Ca ATPase (2KNE) and Ca transporter CAX (4K1C) were downloaded from Protein Databank (<http://www.rcsb.org>). Apigenin, quercetin and cis-vaccenic acid were used as the ligand and they were downloaded from zinc.docking.org. The various ligands and water molecules were deleted from the original protein. The ligands were re-docked into the active site of each protein as a method of revalidation. A flexible Cis-Vaccenic, Apigenin and Quercetin structures were prepared in a pdbqt file with appropriate torsion numbers. Molecular Docking was carried out using Autodock vina (Trott and Olson, 2010). The Root Mean Square Deviation (RMSD) and

Affinity Energy (Trott and Olson, 2010) were used in selecting the best interaction poses. The protein-ligand interactions were identified using Discovery Studio Visualizer (version 16).

3.2.16 Statistical Analysis

Results calculated from replicate data were expressed as means \pm standard error of/deviation from means (SEM/SD). With the exception of data on mitochondrial ROS production which was analyzed using two-way ANOVA followed by Bonferroni post test, one-way analysis of variance was used for data analysis with Newman-Keuls comparison of means. The level of significance was set at $p < 0.05$. Statistical Analysis, Graphing, curve fitting, and IC₅₀ were performed using Graph Pad Prism (ver.5.0a).

CHAPTER FOUR

4.0 RESULTS

4.1 Secondary metabolites and antioxidant activities of *A. digitata* stem bark extracts

4.1.1 Phytochemical Screening of *A. digitata* stem bark extract

The summary of the phytochemicals in the aqueous and methanol extract of *Adansonia digitata* stem bark is presented in Table 6. The results revealed the presence of alkaloids, saponins, tannins, terpenoids, cardiac glycosides and flavonoids, due to positive reactions.

4.1.2 Quantitative phytochemical composition of *Adansonia digitata* stem bark extract

The total phenolic and flavonoid, alkaloid, saponin and tannin contents of aqueous and methanolic extract of *Adansonia digitata* stem bark are presented in Table 7.

Table 6: Phytochemical screening of aqueous and methanolic extract of *Adansonia digitata* stem bark.

Phytochemicals	Aqueous Extract	Methanol Extract
Alkaloids	+	+
Saponin	+	+
Tannin	+	+
Steroids	-	-
Phlobatannin	-	-
Anthraquinone	-	-
Terpenoids	+	+
Cardiac glycosides	+	+
Flavonoids	+	+

KEY: += Presence of constituent; - = Absence of constituent

Table 7: Quantitative phytochemical composition of aqueous and methanolic extract of *Adansonia digitata* stem bark in antioxidant properties

Activity/Sample	Aqueous Extract	Methanol Extract
Total Phenol (mg/g TAE)	1.00 ± 0.00 ^b	2.15 ± 0.01 ^a
Total Flavonoid (mg/g QE)	4.37 ± 0.00 ^a	4.68 ± 0.00 ^a
Alkaloid (mg/100g GAE)	9.68 ± 0.6 ^a	9.84 ± 0.8 ^a
Tannin (mg/100g GAE)	10.20 ± 31.20 ^a	10.35 ± 31.25 ^a
Saponins (mg/100g GAE)	13.00 ± 5.0 ^a	12.30 ± 6.5 ^b

TAE = Tannic acid equivalent, QE = Quercetin equivalent and GAE = Gallic acid equivalent

4.2 High performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) analysis of phenolics

4.2.1 Phenolic Contents of aqueous and methanolic stem bark extract of *Adansonia digitata*

Table 8 shows the phenolics and flavonoids composition of aqueous and methanolic stem extract of *Adansonia digitata*.

HPLC analysis showed the presence of flavonoids (rutin, quercitrin, kaempferol, luteolin and apigenin), and phenolics acids (gallic, chlorogenic and caffeic acids) in the aqueous and methanolic extract of *Adansonia digitata* stem bark). The chromatogram showed the presence of the gallic acid (retention time, $t_R = 9.83$ min, peak 1), chlorogenic acid ($t_R = 21.39$ min, peak 2), caffeic acid ($t_R = 27.48$ min, peak 3), rutin ($t_R = 40.15$ min, peak 4), quercitrin ($t_R = 45.06$ min, peak 5), kaempferol ($t_R = 54.63$ min, peak 6), luteolin ($t_R = 68.37$ min, peak 7) and apigenin (64.11 min, peak 8).

4.2.2 Phenolic Contents of partitioned fraction of crude methanolic extract of *Adansonia digitata* stem bark.

Table 9 shows the phenolics and flavonoids composition of partitioned fraction of crude methanolic extract of *Adansonia digitata* stem bark.

HPLC fingerprinting of methanolic extract of *A. digitata* partitioned fractions revealed the presence of the gallic acid (retention time $t_R = 11.87$ min, peak 1), chlorogenic acid ($t_R = 21.09$ min, peak 2), caffeic acid ($t_R = 23.49$ min, peak 3), rutin ($t_R = 33.71$ min, peak 4), quercetin ($t_R = 41.93$ min, peak 5) and luteolin ($t_R = 51.78$ min, peak 6).

Table 8: Phenolic acids and flavonoid composition of crude extract of *Adansonia digitata* stem bark using HPLC.

Compounds	Aqueous (mg/g)	Methanolic (mg/g)
Gallic acid	0.63 ± 0.01^a	2.29 ± 0.03^a
Chlorogenic acid	0.67 ± 0.01^a	0.73 ± 0.01^b
Caffeic acid	1.84 ± 0.03^b	0.25 ± 0.02^c
Rutin	0.59 ± 0.02^a	1.87 ± 0.01^d
Quercitrin	2.38 ± 0.01^c	1.85 ± 0.03^d
Kaempferol	2.41 ± 0.03^c	3.69 ± 0.01^e
Luteolin	1.87 ± 0.01^b	4.05 ± 0.01^f
Apigenin	0.60 ± 0.01^a	1.81 ± 0.02^d

Results are mean \pm standard deviations

Table 9: Phenolic acids and flavonoid composition of partitioned fraction of crude methanolic extract of *Adansonia digitata* stem bark using HPLC

Compounds	MEAD (mg/g)	EFAD (mg/g)	CFAD (mg/g)
Gallic acid	1.51 ± 0.01 ^a	2.35 ± 0.02 ^a	0.06 ± 0.01 ^a
Chlorogenic acid	2.24 ± 0.02 ^b	4.86 ± 0.03 ^b	0.09 ± 0.04 ^a
Caffeic acid	1.49 ± 0.01 ^a	2.29 ± 0.01 ^a	0.17 ± 0.02 ^b
Rutin	5.18 ± 0.01 ^c	1.07 ± 0.01 ^c	-
Quercetin	4.97 ± 0.04 ^d	6.19 ± 0.02 ^d	-
Luteolin	0.36 ± 0.01 ^e	4.54 ± 0.01 ^e	-

MEAD = Methanolic extract of *A. digitata*, EFAD = Ethyl acetate partitioned fraction of *A. digitata* and CFAD = Chloroform partitioned fraction of *A. digitata*

4.3 Chemical profile of ethylacetate partitioned fraction of crude methanolic extract of *Adansonia digitata* stem bark using gas chromatography/mass spectrophotometry

The compounds identified from the ethylacetate fraction of crude methanolic extract are shown in Table 10.

Table 10: Compounds identified from Ethylacetate fraction of *Adansonia digitata* extract using gas chromatography/mass spectrophotometry (GC/MS)

Peak	RT (min)	% of Total Area	Compound
1.	37.364	1.99	Bicyclo [3.1.1] Heptane
2.	38.582	7.19	n-Hexadecanoic acid
3.	38.731	9.90	n-Hexadecanoic acid
4.	39.682	1.84	Phytol
5.	39.760	14.25	Cis-13,16-Docosadienoic acid, methyl ester
6.	39.902	45.69	Cis-vaccenic acid
7.	40.011	11.04	Octadecanoic acid
8.	40.161	5.59	2-Propanone, 1-(3,5,5-trimethyl-2-cyclohexen-1-ylidene
9.	42.015	2.51	Phthalic acid, hept-4-yl-Isohexeylester

4.4 In Vitro Antioxidant Potentials

4.4.1 DPPH Radical Scavenging Activity of *Adansonia digitata* stem bark Extract

The ability of *A. digitata* stem bark extract to scavenge the 1,1-diphenyl-2-picrylhydrazyl (DPPH) radical as compared to the reference tannic acid is shown in Fig. 14. The extract exhibited concentration-dependent decrease in DPPH radical. MEAD showed a high radical scavenging ability with the lowest IC₅₀ value of 14.62 µg/ml.

4.4.2 Reducing Property of *Adansonia digitata* stem bark Extract

The results obtained from the screening of the reductive potential of AEAD and MEAD is shown in Fig. 15. The reduction of Fe³⁺ to Fe²⁺ in the presence of AEAD and MEAD was employed to determine the reductive capability of the extract. AEAD showed concentration dependent reducing property with the highest absorbance of 0.564 at 400 µg/ml when compared to the absorbance of MEAD, 0.407 at 400 µg/ml. AEAD exhibited higher reducing effect than the MEAD. The difference in the reducing power of AEAD and MEAD is significant (P < 0.05).

4.4.3 Metal Chelating Property of *Adansonia digitata* stem bark Extract

The results of Fe (II) chelating activity of *Adansonia digitata* stem bark extract is presented in Fig. 16. The standard, EDTA exhibited an excellent ferrous ion-chelating capacity at all concentration when compared to the extracts. Among the extract, MEAD had the highest ferrous ion-chelating ability with the lowest IC₅₀ value of 28.95 when compared to AEAD with IC₅₀ value of 38.75. The ferrous ion-chelating ability of the extracts are concentration dependent manner.

4.4.4 Hydroxyl radical-scavenging Property of *Adansonia digitata* stem bark Extract

The results of Hydroxyl radicals activity of *Adansonia digitata* stem bark extract is presented in Fig. 17. AEAD showed higher hydroxyl radical scavenging ability than MEAD. The difference in OH radical scavenging in the two extracts is significant statistically ($p < 0.05$). The hydroxyl radical scavenging capability of AEAD was comparable to mannitol at all concentrations.

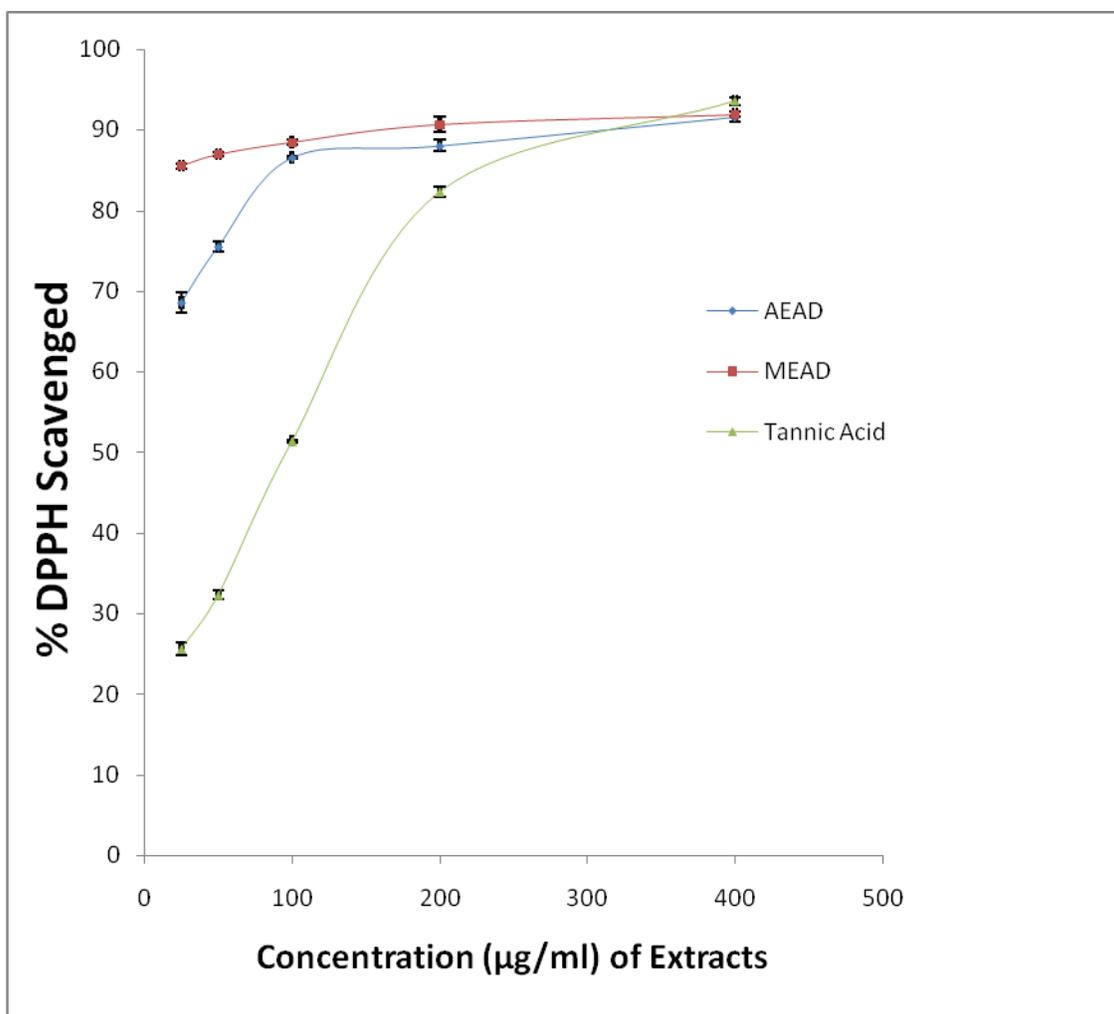


Figure 14: DPPH free radical-scavenging activities of aqueous and methanolic extracts of *Adansonia digitata* stem.

†The results are mean \pm SEM of triplicate measurements.

P<0.05 vs 0 $\mu\text{g/ml}$; *P<0.01 vs 0 $\mu\text{g/ml}$

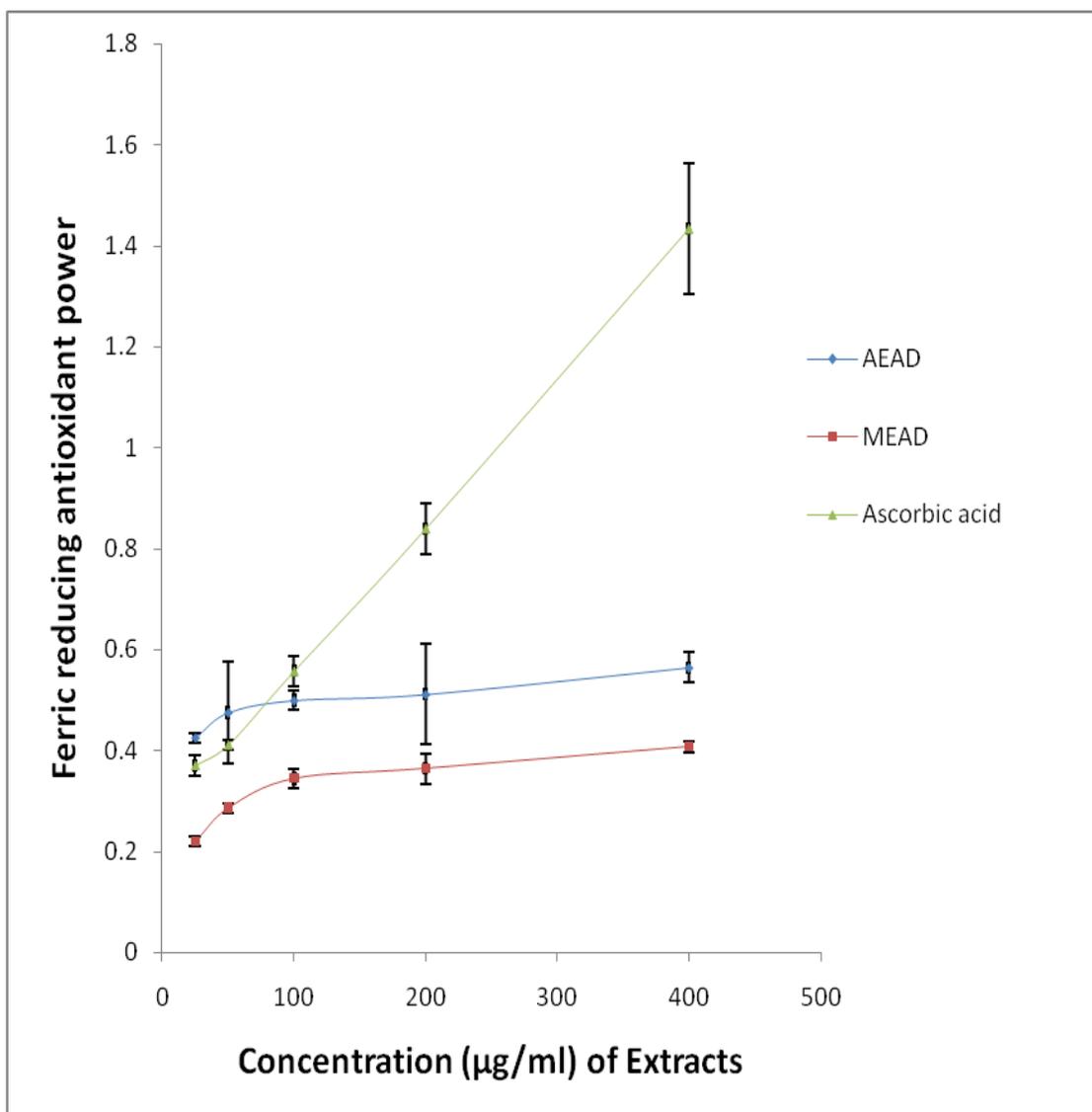


Figure 15: Ferric-reducing antioxidant power of aqueous and methanolic extracts of *Adansonia digitata* stem.

†The results are mean \pm SEM of triplicate measurements.

P<0.05 vs 0 µg/ml; *P<0.01 vs 0 µg/ml

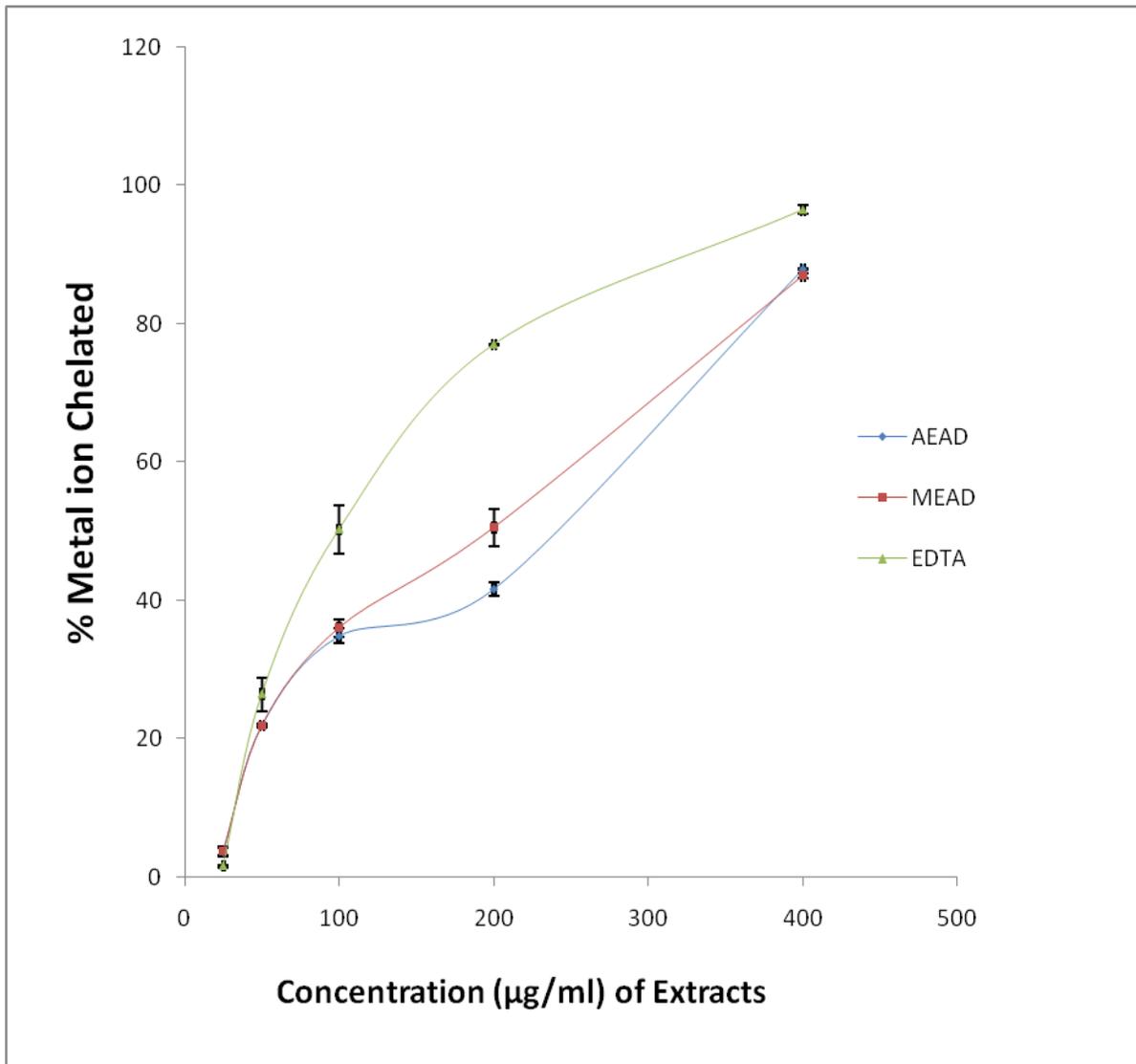


Figure 16: Ferrous ion-chelating activities of aqueous and methanolic extracts of *Adansonia digitata* stem.

†The results are mean \pm SEM of triplicate measurements.

P<0.05 vs 0 µg/ml; *P<0.01 vs 0 µg/ml

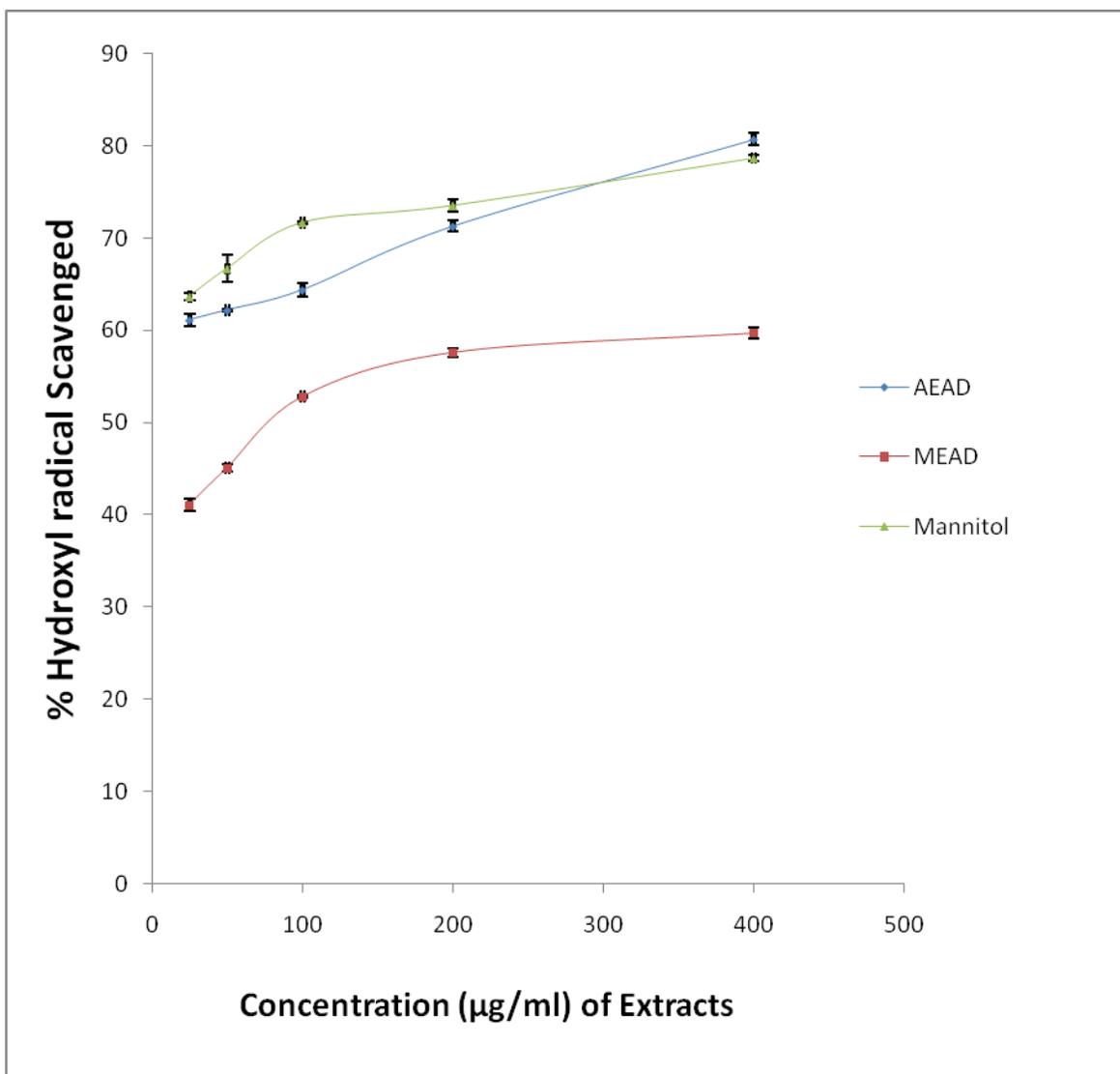


Figure 17: Hydroxyl radical-scavenging activities of aqueous and methanolic extracts of *Adansonia digitata* stem.

†The results are mean \pm SEM of triplicate measurements.

P<0.05 vs 0 µg/ml; *P<0.01 vs 0 µg/ml

4.5 In vivo antimalarial activities of *A. digitata* stem bark extracts

4.5.1 Therapeutic effect of *A. digitata* on *P. berghei* infected mice

In Fig. 18, a daily rise in parasitemia levels in the control group and significant reduction in the extract treated groups was noticed during the study. Parasitemia level at 400mg/kg body weight/day was significantly ($P < 0.05$) lowered when compared to 200mg/kg body weight/day. There was a significant ($P < 0.05$) dose dependent reduction in parasitemia levels in the two doses in relation to control group. Chloroquine showed highest chemosuppression/clearance and zero parasitemia was observed on the third day of treatment which was maintained throughout the experiment (Fig. 19).

In Fig. 20, the packed cell volume (PCV) was reduced significantly (20.00 ± 0.00) in the control. There was improvement in the PCV of the extract treated groups with chloroquine group having the highest value (44.67 ± 2.60). Increase in mean survival time was observed in all the groups that received the extract relative to control (Fig. 21).

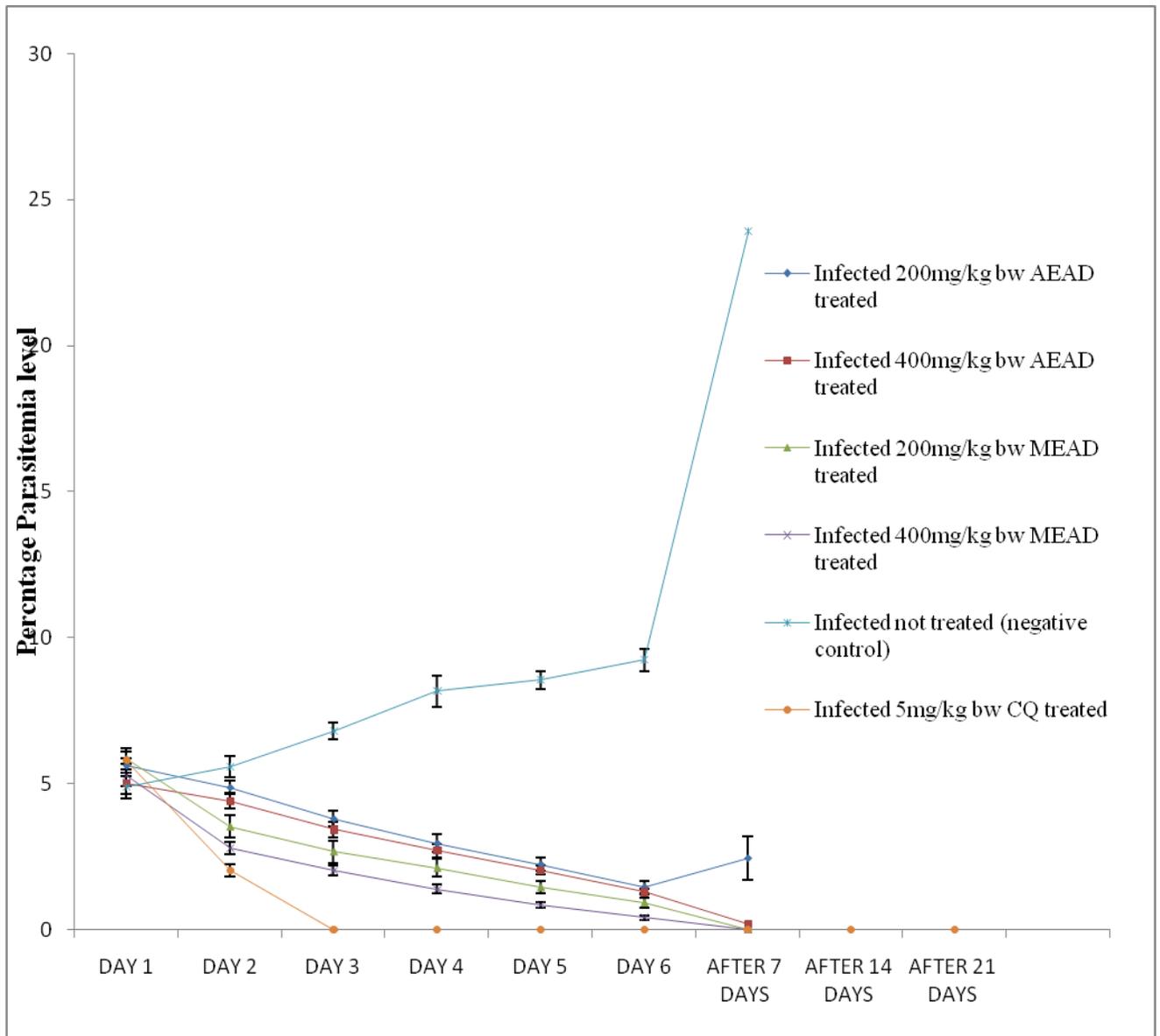


Figure 18: Percentage parasitemia in *P. berghei*-infected mice treated with extract of *Adansonia digitata* stem bark.

Results are mean of 8 determinations \pm SEM

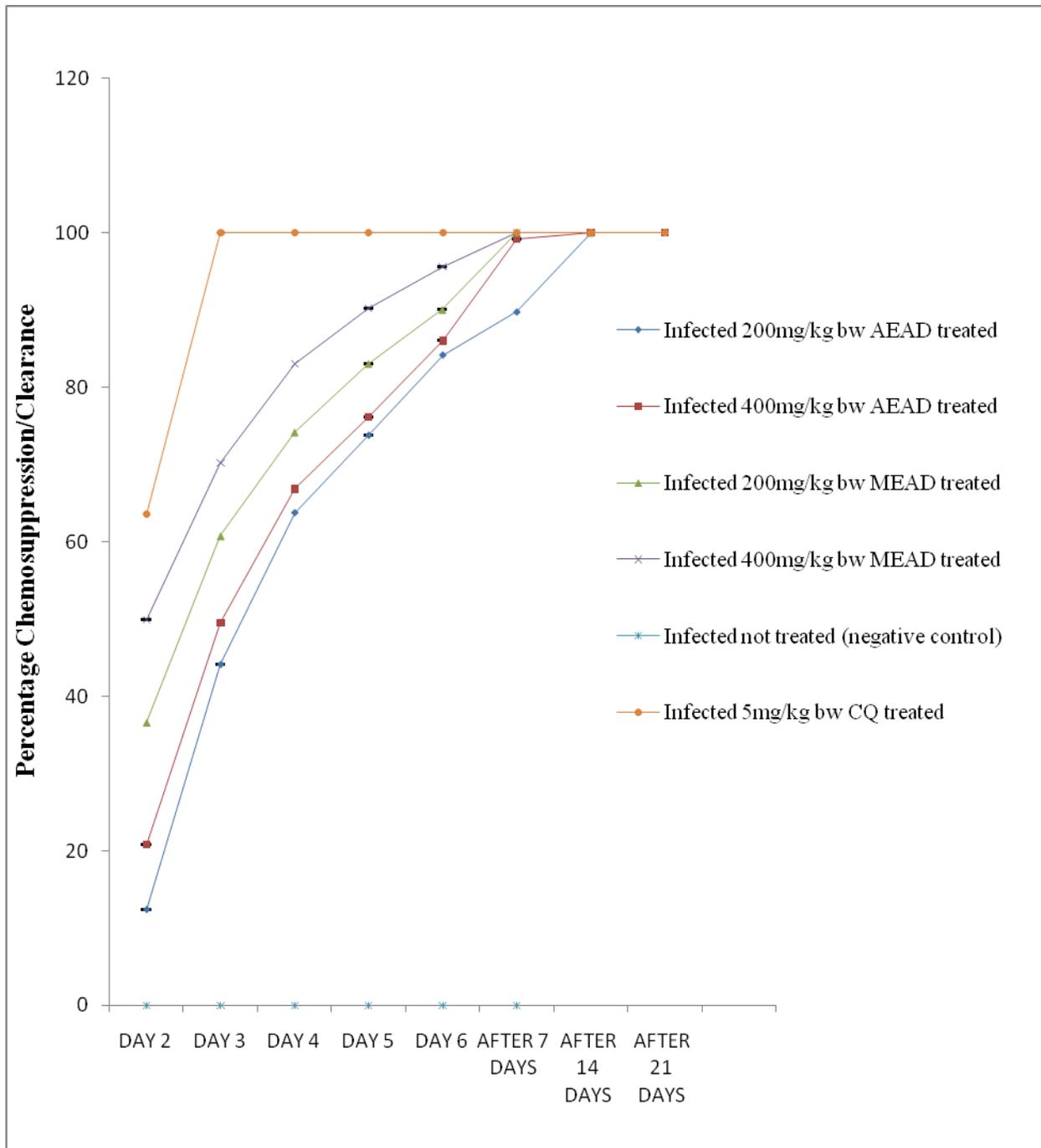


Figure 19: Percentage clearance/chemosuppression in *P. berghei*-infected mice treated with extract of *Adansonia digitata* stem bark.

Results mean of 8 determinations \pm SEM.

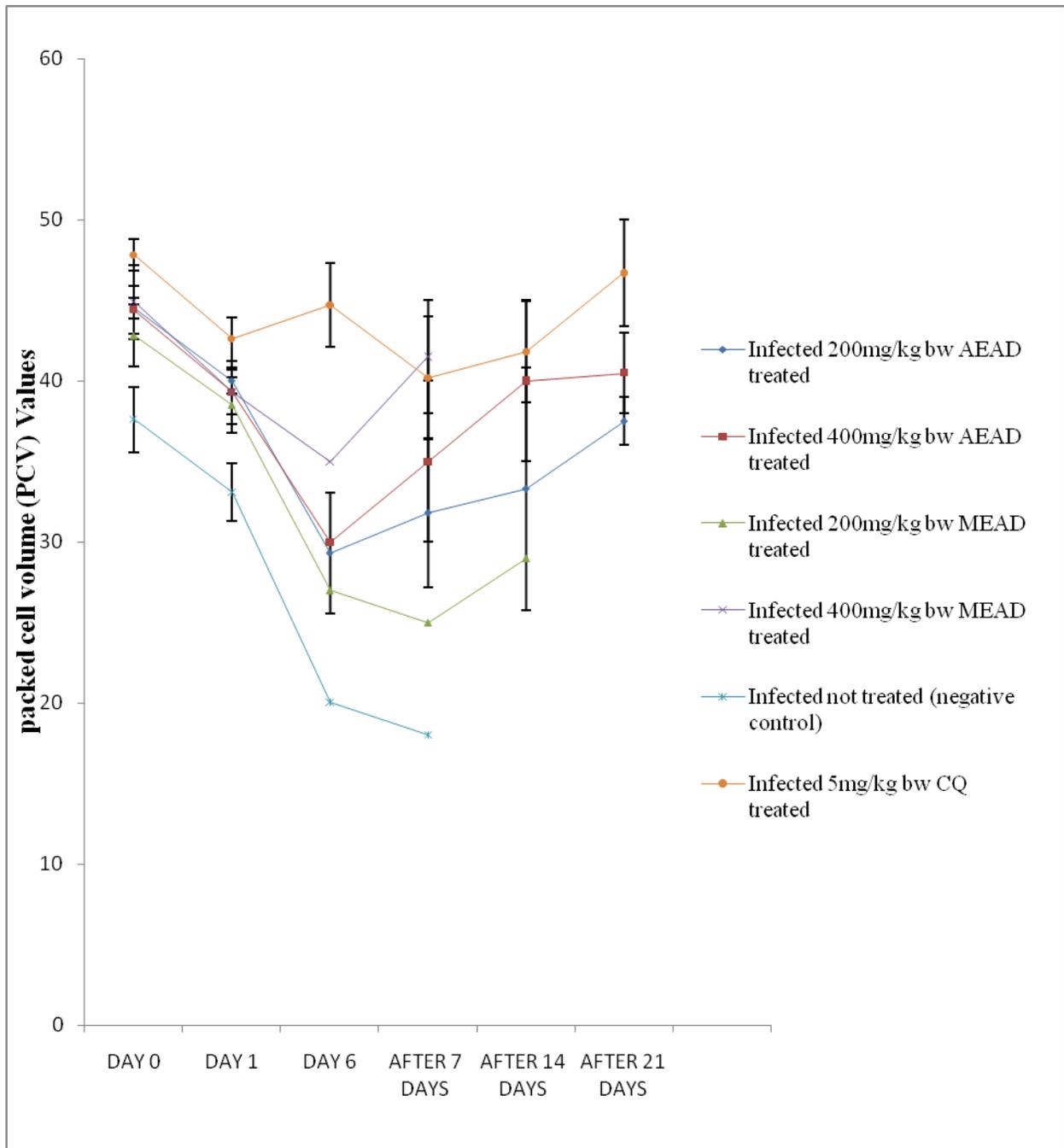


Figure 20: Packed cell volume of *P. berghei*-infected mice treated with extract of *Adansonia digitata* stem bark.

Results are mean of 8 determinations \pm SEM.

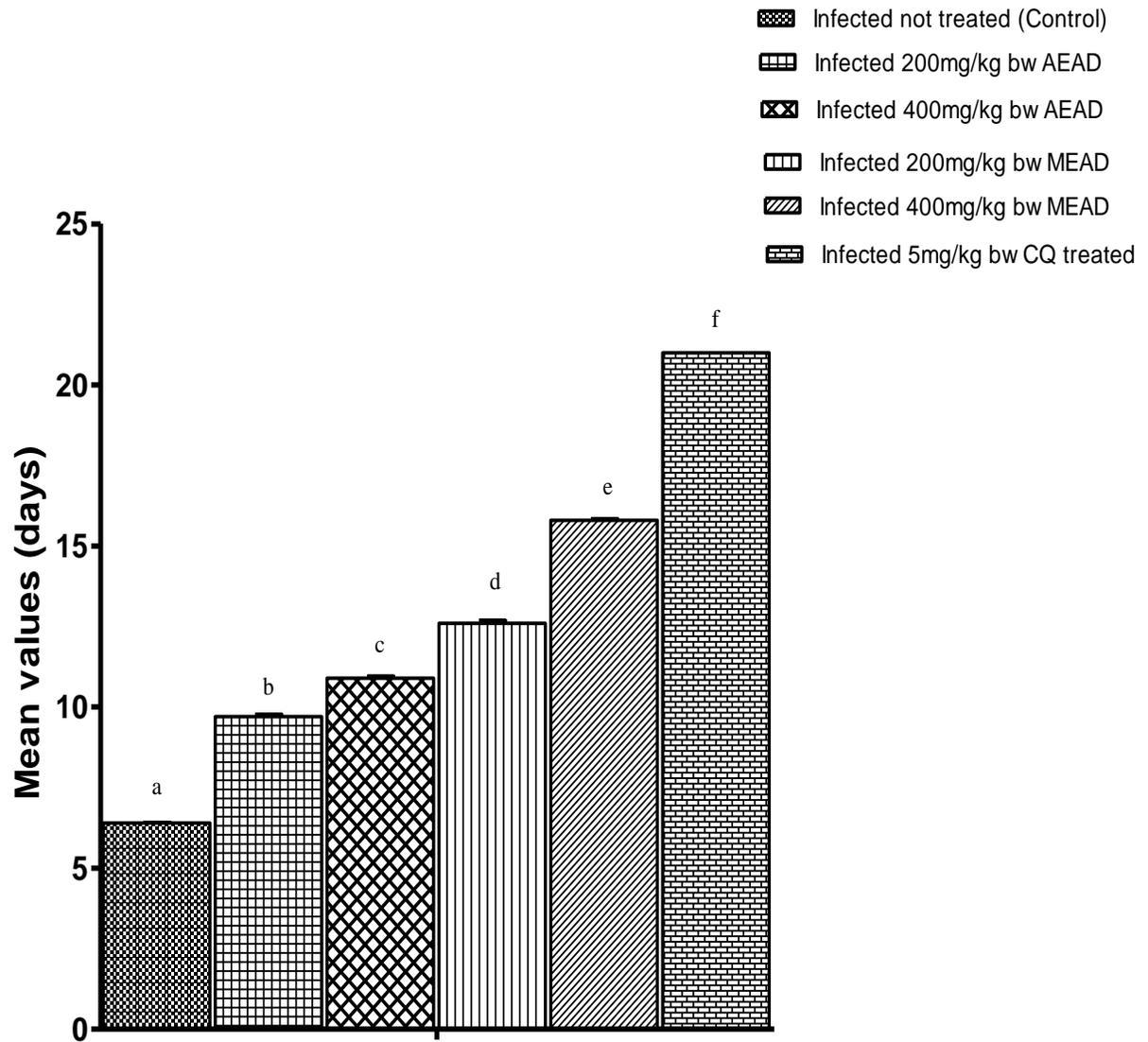


Figure 21: Mean survival time of *P. berghei*-infected mice treated with extract of *Adansonia digitata* stem bark.

Results mean of 8 determinations \pm SEM.

4.5.2 Suppressive effect of *A. digitata* on *P. berghei* infected mice

Table 11 showed the effect of some fractions and extract of *Adansonia digitata* stem bark on early infection. There was a dose dependent reduction in percentage parasitemia in both the fractions (chloroform and ethylacetate) and the extract (aqueous and methanol). The parasitemia level in chloroquine and artemether-lumefantrine groups were significantly lowered than the fractions and extract treated groups. The fractions and extract treated group on day 5 at 400mg/kg body weight for AQ, ME, EF, and CF caused chemosuppression of 72.98 %, 80.28%, 81.66% and 70.41% respectively. The reference drug, AL and CQ caused 100% and 100% chemosuppressive respectively. Artemether-lumefantrine was found to be more effective than chloroquine. The packed cell volume (PCV) in the control and treatment group is presented in Fig. 22. There was an improvement in PCV in a dose dependent manner.

Table 11: Suppressive effects of *Adansonia digitata* stem bark extract and fractions on *P. berghei*-infected mice

	DAYS	1		3		5	
		%P	%C	%P	%C	%P	%C
Control	5% v/v	3.57 ± 0.07 ^a	-	4.23 ± 0.12 ^a	-	5.07 ± 0.12 ^a	-
ME	200mg	3.10 ± 0.21 ^a	13.17 ± 0.00 ^d	2.70 ± 0.35 ^a	36.17 ± 0.00 ^d	1.70 ± 0.12	66.47 ± 0.00 ^d
	400mg	2.43 ± 0.28 ^{ab}	31.93 ± 0.00 ^b	1.70 ± 0.15	59.81 ± 0.00 ^b	1.00 ± 0.12	80.28 ± 0.00 ^b
EF	200mg	3.00 ± 0.21 ^a	15.97 ± 0.00 ^d	2.43 ± 0.29 ^c	42.55 ± 0.00 ^c	1.63 ± 0.18	67.85 ± 0.00 ^d
	400mg	2.40 ± 0.25 ^{ab}	32.77 ± 0.00 ^b	1.50 ± 0.15 [#]	64.54 ± 0.00 ^b	0.93 ± 0.19 [#]	81.66 ± 0.00 ^b
CF	200mg	3.07 ± 0.23 ^a	14.01 ± 0.00 ^d	2.63 ± 0.32 ^a	37.83 ± 0.00 ^d	1.67 ± 0.15	67.06 ± 0.00 ^d
	400mg	2.77 ± 0.27 ^{ab}	22.41 ± 0.00 ^c	2.30 ± 0.15	45.63 ± 0.00 ^c	1.50 ± 0.15	70.41 ± 0.00 ^{cd}
AL	5mg	1.07 ± 0.15 ^b	70.31 ± 0.00 ^a	0.00 ± 0.00	100 ± 0.00 ^a	0.00 ± 0.00	100 ± 0.00 ^a
CQ	5mg	1.13 ± 0.12 ^b	68.35 ± 0.00 ^a	0.00 ± 0.00	100 ± 0.00 ^a	0.00 ± 0.00	100 ± 0.00 ^a

200mg=200mg/kg body weight dose; 400mg= 400mg/kg body weight dose; 5mg= 5mg/kg body weight dose; 5%v/v= 5%v/v of tween-80; %P= percentage parasitemia; %C= percentage clearance, ME= Methanolic crude extract, EF= Ethylacetate fraction, CF= Chloroform fraction, AL= Artemeter-lumifantrine, CQ= Chloroquine.

Each value is a mean of several determinations ± SE after five days of exposure to treatment

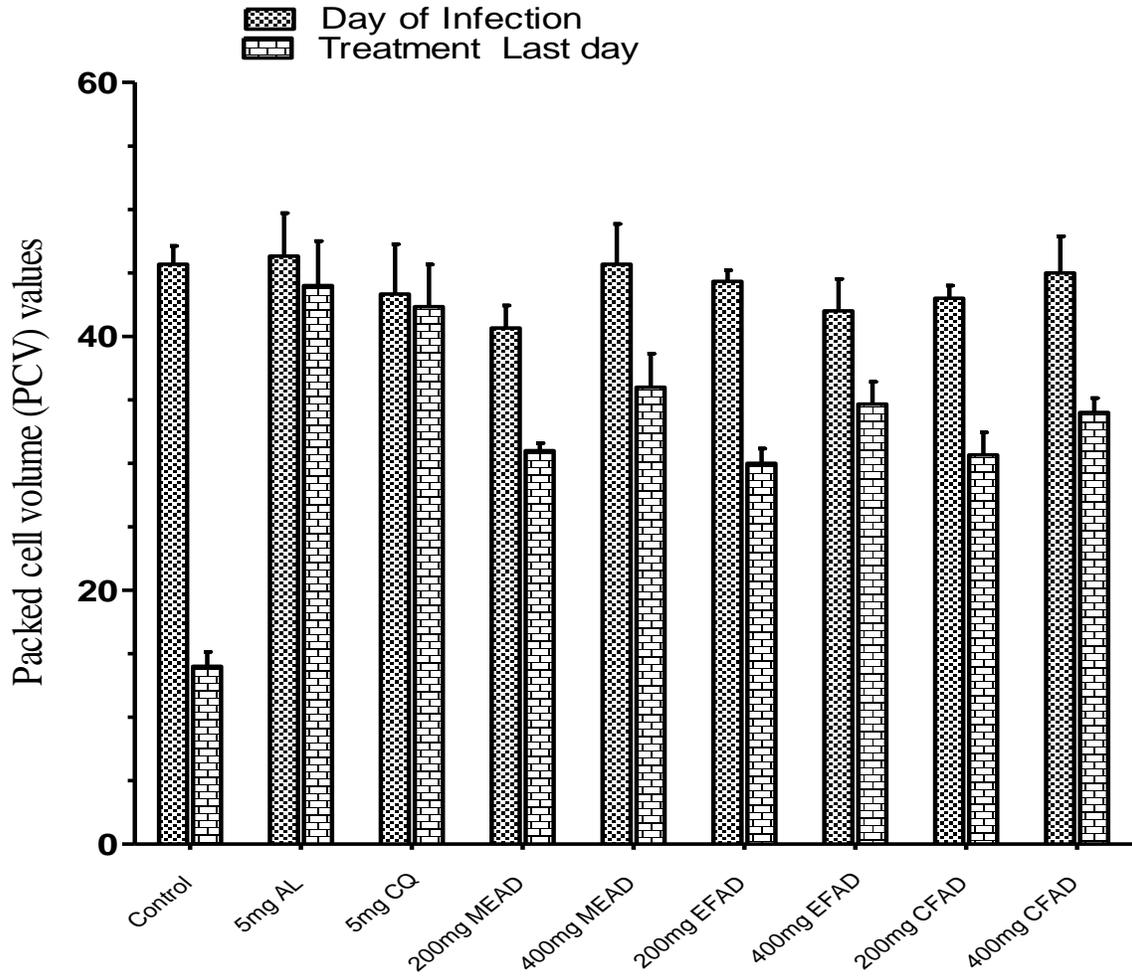


Figure 22: Packed Cell Volume (PCV in percentage) of the suppressive treated groups
Each value is a mean of several determinations \pm SE after five days of exposure to treatment

4.5.3 Prophylactic effect of *A. digitata* on *P. berghei* infected mice

Table 12 shows the prophylactic effect of fractions and extract of *Adansonia digitata* stem bark on *P. berghei* infected mice. There was a delay in parasitemia in all the treatment groups relative to untreated control. The percentage chemosuppression of AL and CQ on day 1 were significantly ($P < 0.05$) higher than both the 200mg and 400mg dose of the fraction and extract. As the experiment progressed, the activity of EF though lowered than the AL and CQ became significantly ($P < 0.05$) higher than CF, ME and AQ treated groups. This was noticeable both in percentage parasitemia and percentage chemosuppression. On day five at 400mg/kg body weight dose, AQ, ME, EF, and CF caused chemosuppression of 61.48%, 68.31%, 74.76% and 62.05% respectively while the standard drug AL and CQ caused 100% and 100% chemosuppression respectively. AL was observed to cause a delay in parasitemia than CQ.

Figure 23 shows the packed cell volume of the prophylactic groups. The PCV also improves in a dose dependent manner. EF had the highest PCV value and differed insignificantly from other treated groups.

Table 12: Prophylactic effects of *Adansonia digitata* stem bark extract and fractions on *P. berghei*-infected mice

	DAYS	1		3		5	
		%P	%C	%P	%C	%P	%C
Control	5% v/v	3.75 ± 0.28 ^a	-	4.00 ± 0.07 ^a	-	5.27 ± 0.19 ^a	-
ME	200mg	3.30 ± 0.16 ^a	12.00 ± 0.00 ^c	2.52 ± 0.35 ^b	37.00 ± 0.00 ^c	2.07 ± 0.19 ^b	60.72 ± 0.00 ^c
	400mg	2.40 ± 0.51 ^{ab}	36.00 ± 0.00 ^d	1.80 ± 0.15 ^{bc}	55.00 ± 0.00 ^{bc}	1.67 ± 0.59 ^{bc}	68.31 ± 0.00 ^{bc}
EF	200mg	3.18 ± 0.10 ^a	15.20 ± 0.00 ^c	2.25 ± 0.47 ^b	43.75 ± 0.00 ^c	1.77 ± 0.29 ^{bc}	66.22 ± 0.00 ^c
	400mg	2.12 ± 0.35 ^{ab}	43.47 ± 0.00 ^c	1.50 ± 0.25 ^{bc}	62.50 ± 0.00 ^b	1.33 ± 0.17 ^c	74.76 ± 0.00 ^b
CF	200mg	3.24 ± 0.17 ^a	13.60 ± 0.00 ^c	2.28 ± 0.21 ^b	43.00 ± 0.00 ^c	1.87 ± 0.39 ^{bc}	64.52 ± 0.00 ^c
	400mg	2.87 ± 0.50 ^{ab}	25.33 ± 0.00 ^c	2.28 ± 0.15 ^b	43.00 ± 0.00 ^c	2.00 ± 0.25 ^b	62.05 ± 0.00 ^c
AL	5mg	0.68 ± 0.07 ^b	81.87 ± 0.00 ^a	0.00 ± 0.00	100 ± 0.00 ^a	0.00 ± 0.00	100 ± 0.00 ^a
CQ	5mg	1.00 ± 0.12 ^b	73.33 ± 0.00 ^b	0.00 ± 0.00	100 ± 0.00 ^a	0.00 ± 0.00	100 ± 0.00 ^a

200mg=200mg/kg body weight dose; 400mg= 400mg/kg body weight dose; 5mg= 5mg/kg body weight dose; 5%v/v= 5%v/v of tween-80; %P= percentage parasitemia; %C= percentage clearance, ME= Methanolic crude extract, EF= Ethylacetate fraction, CF= Chloroform fraction, AL= Artemeter-lumifantrine, CQ= Chloroquine.

Each value is a mean of several determinations ± SE after five days of exposure to treatment.

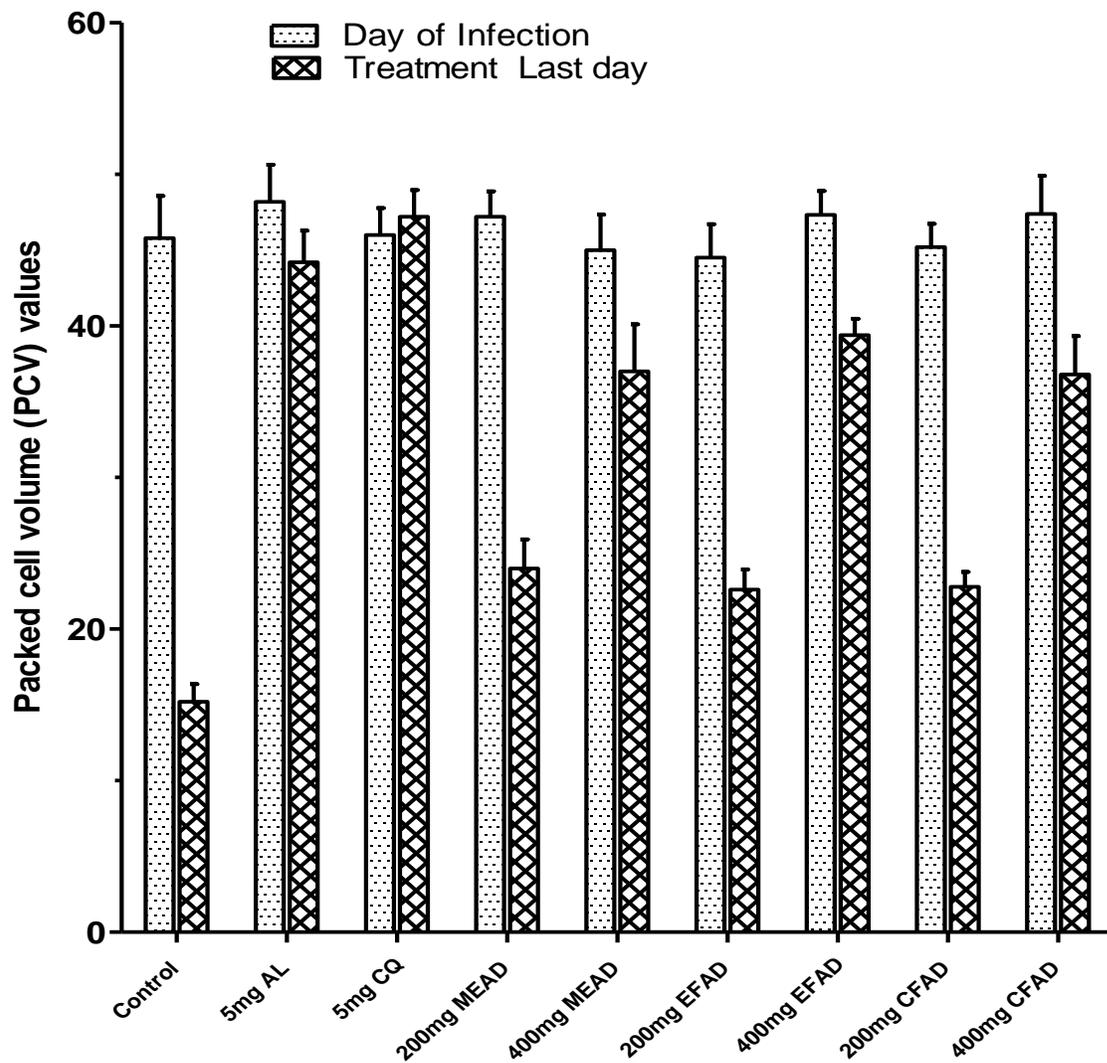


Figure 23: Packed Cell Volume (PCV in percentage) of the prophylactic treated groups

Each value is a mean of several determinations \pm SE after five days of exposure to treatment

4.6 Haematological Parameters

4.6.1 Haemoglobin concentration

Figure 24 shows the pattern of haemoglobin concentration of animals administered with *Adansonia digitata stem bark* extract. Administration of the extract increased the haemoglobin concentration significantly ($P < 0.05$) when compared to the control. The standard drug chloroquine had the highest haemoglobin concentration. Administration of *Adansonia digitata* stem bark extract reduced the total white blood cell count (Fig. 25) and platelet count (Fig. 26).

4.6.2 Red blood cell differentials

Percent neutrophil, lymphocyte and monocyte are shown in Fig. 27 while the effect of administration of *A. digitata* on mean corpuscular haemoglobin (MCH), mean corpuscular haemoglobin concentration (MCHC) and mean cell volume (MCV) are presented in Fig. 28.

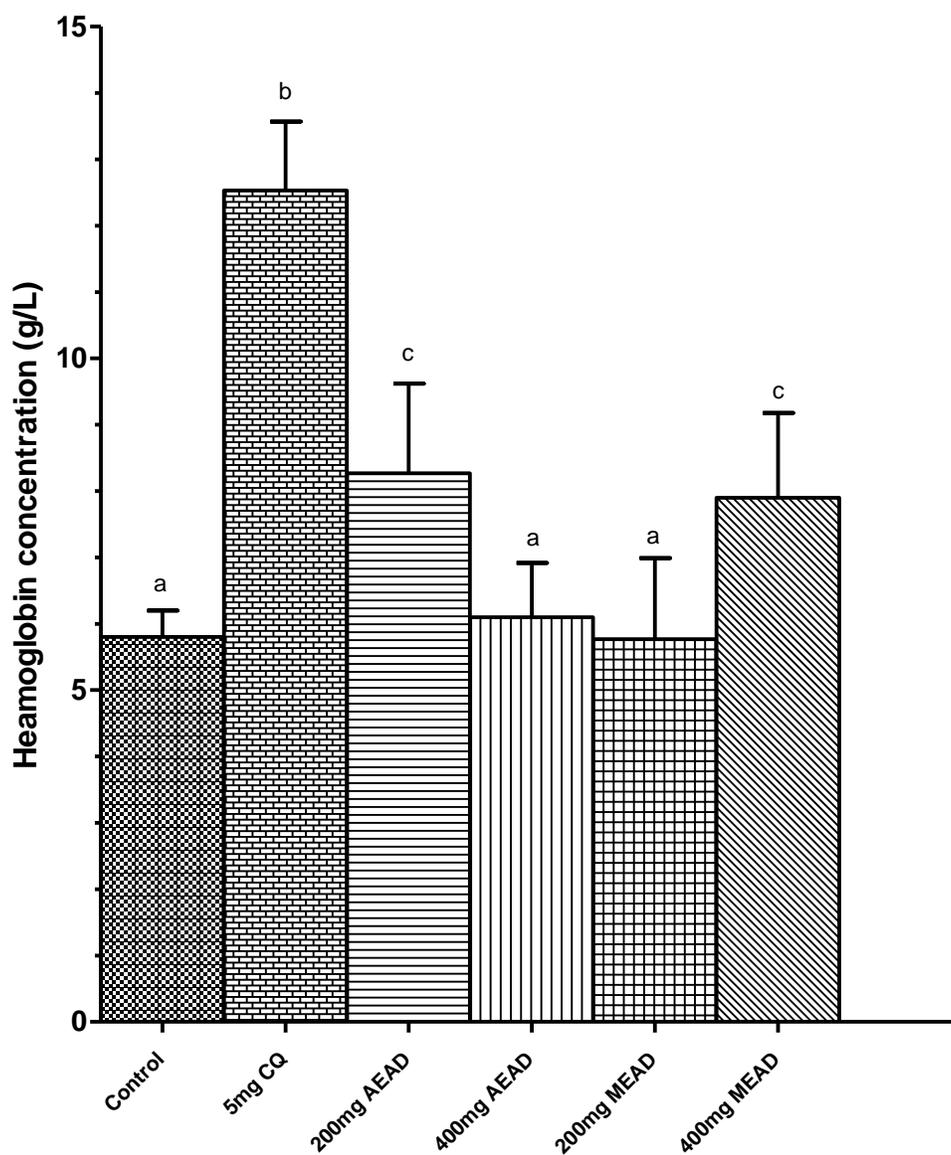


Figure 24: Haemoglobin concentration after oral administration of *Adansonia digitata* stem bark extract

Each value is a mean of several determinations \pm SE after five days of exposure to treatment

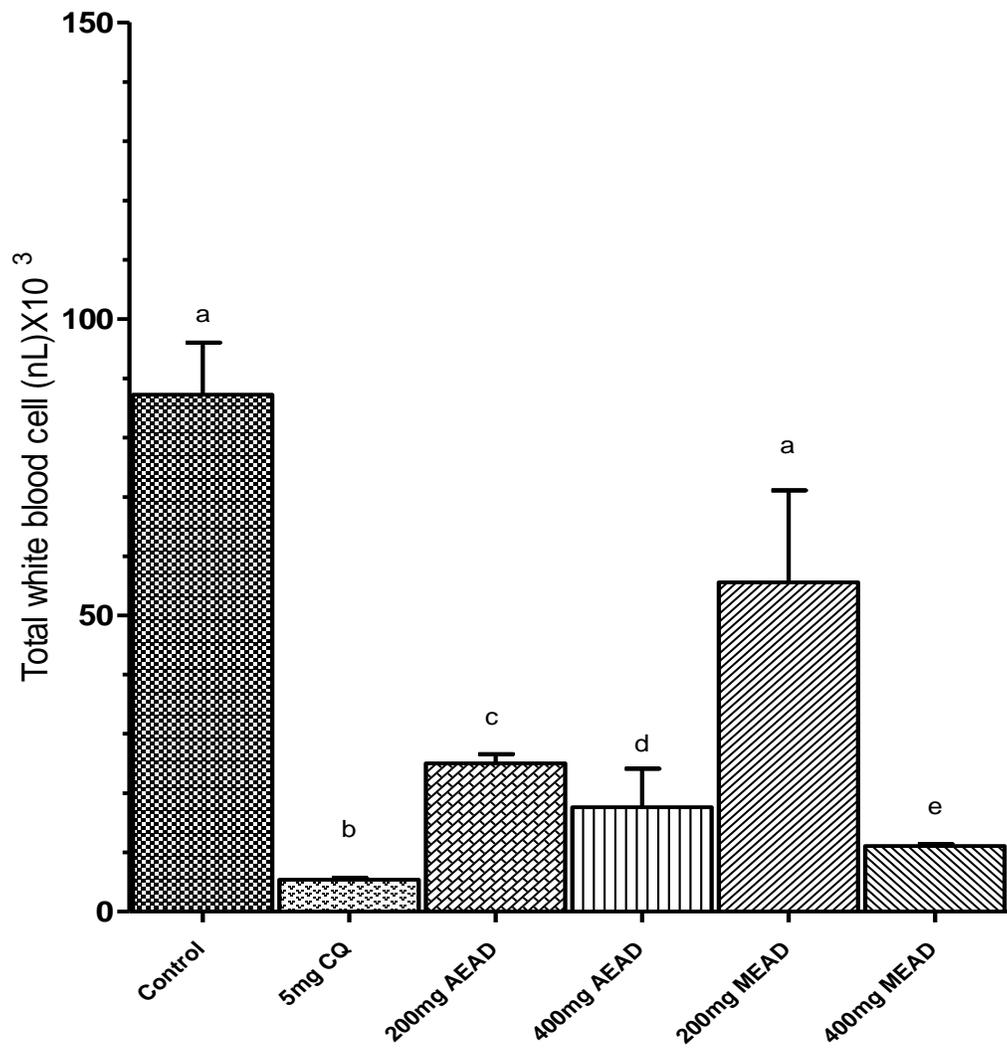


Figure 25: Total white blood cell count after oral administration of *Adansonia digitata* stem bark extract

Each value is a mean of several determinations ± SE after five days of exposure to treatment

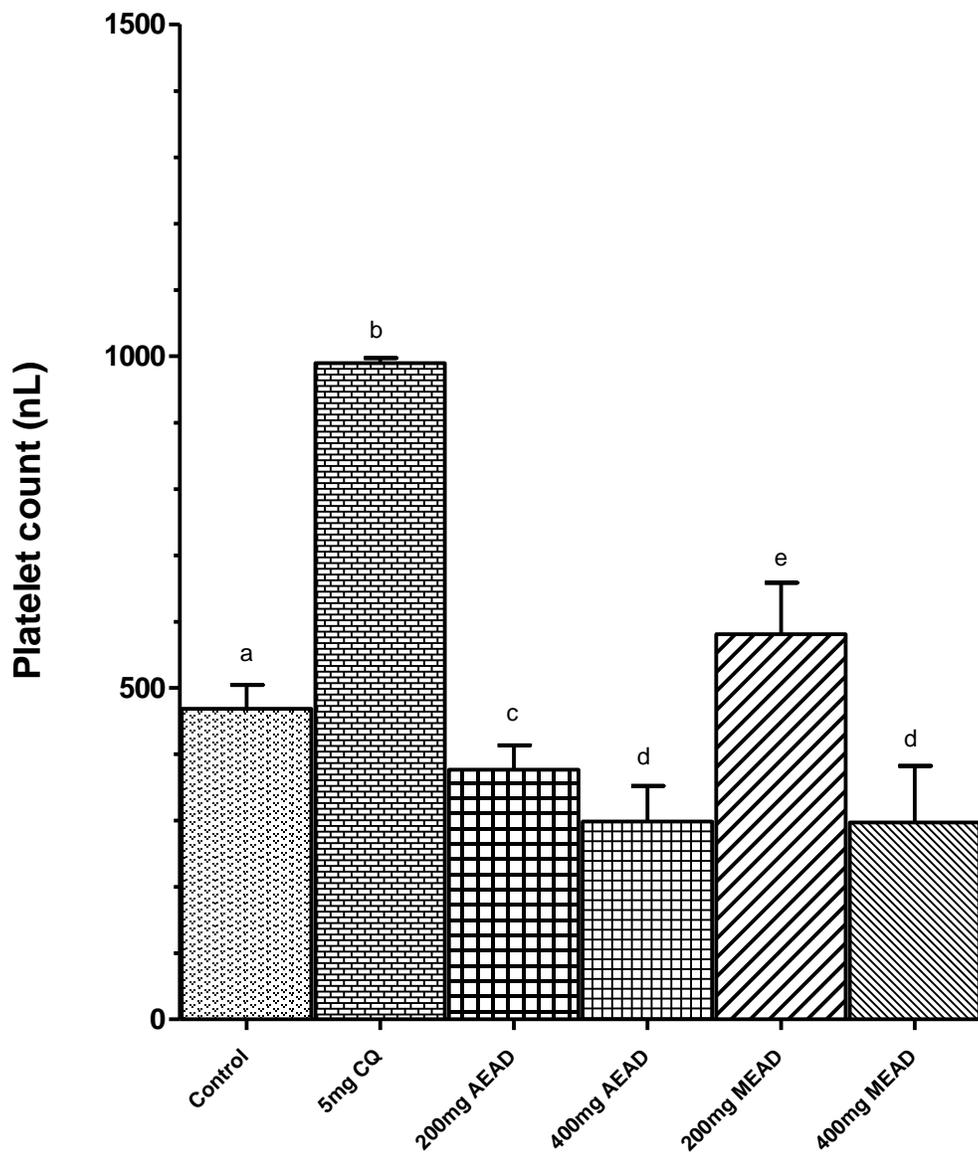


Figure 26: Platelet count after oral administration of *Adansonia digitata stem bark* extract
 Each value is a mean of several determinations \pm SE after five days of exposure to treatment

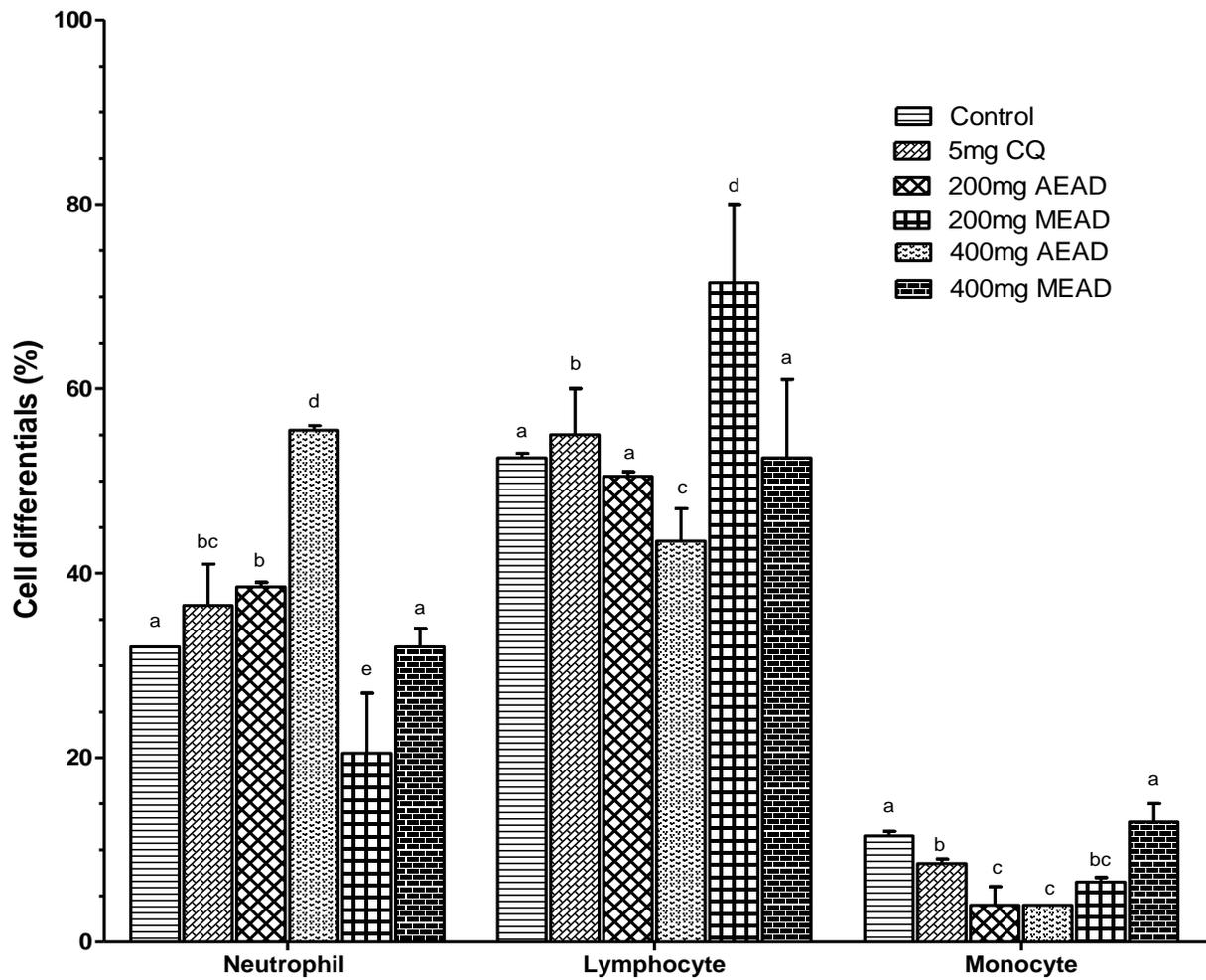


Figure 27: Percent Neutrophil, Lymphocyte and Monocyte after oral administration of *Adansonia digitata* stem bark extract

Each value is a mean of several determinations \pm SE after five days of exposure to treatment

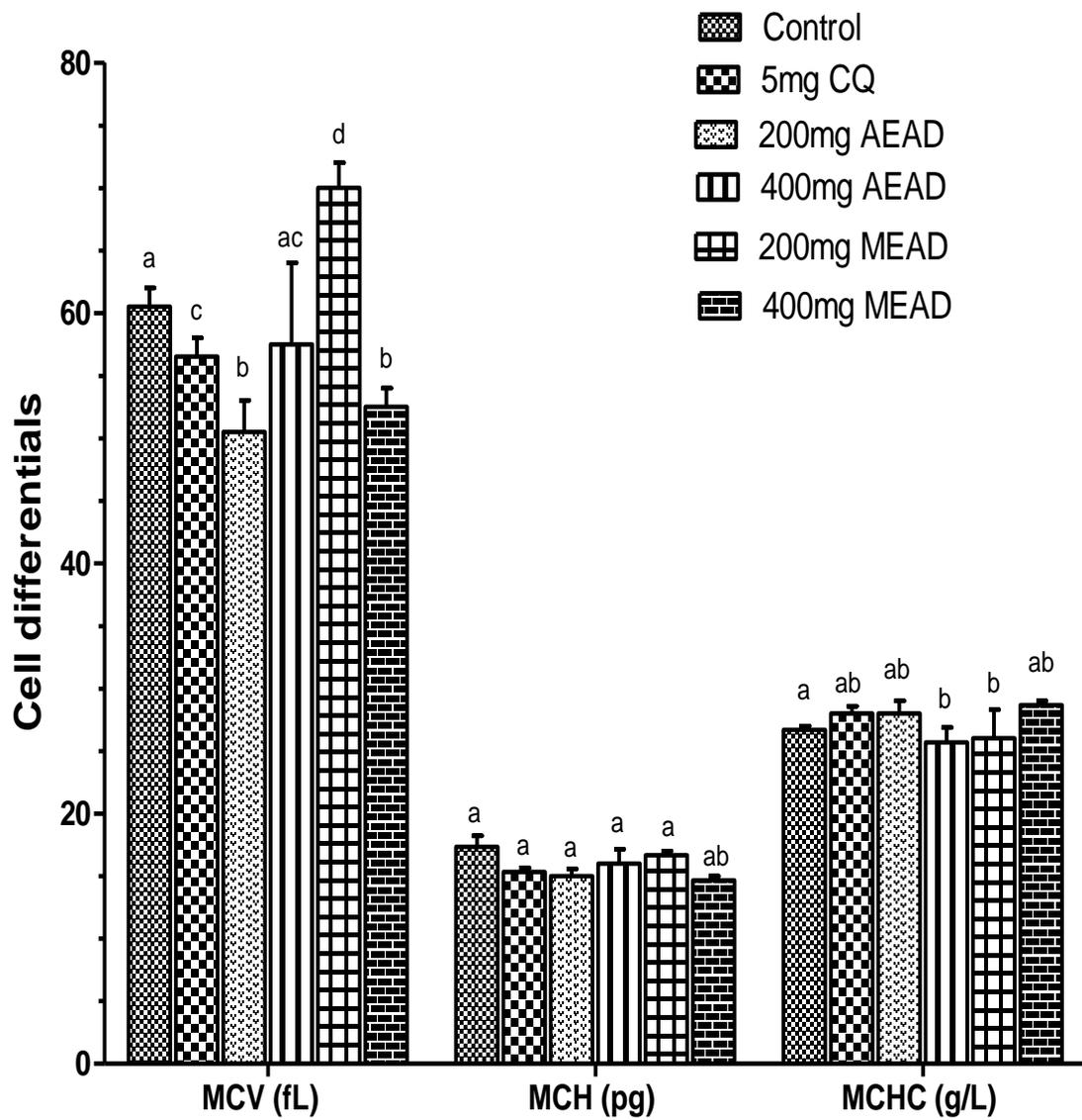


Figure 28: Red blood differentials after oral administration of *Adansonia digitata* stem bark extract

Each value is a mean of several determinations \pm SE after five days of exposure to treatment

4.7 Effect of oral administration of *A. digitata* extract on markers of inflammation in *P. berghei* infected mice.

4.7.1 C-Reactive Protein (CRP)

The serum C-reactive protein (CRP) concentrations of mice infected with *P. berghei* and the group treated with *A. digitata* stem bark extract is presented in Fig. 29. The CRP concentration of the control increased significantly ($P < 0.05$) when compared with the group treated with the extract and chloroquine and the baseline.

4.7.2 Tumor Necrotic Factor- α (TNF- α)

Figure 30 depicts the concentration of tumor necrotic factor-alpha (TNF- α) of mice infected with *P. berghei* and the group treated with *A. digitata* stem bark extract. The serum concentrations of TNF- α was significantly ($P < 0.05$) lowered in the extract and chloroquine treated groups when compared to the control.

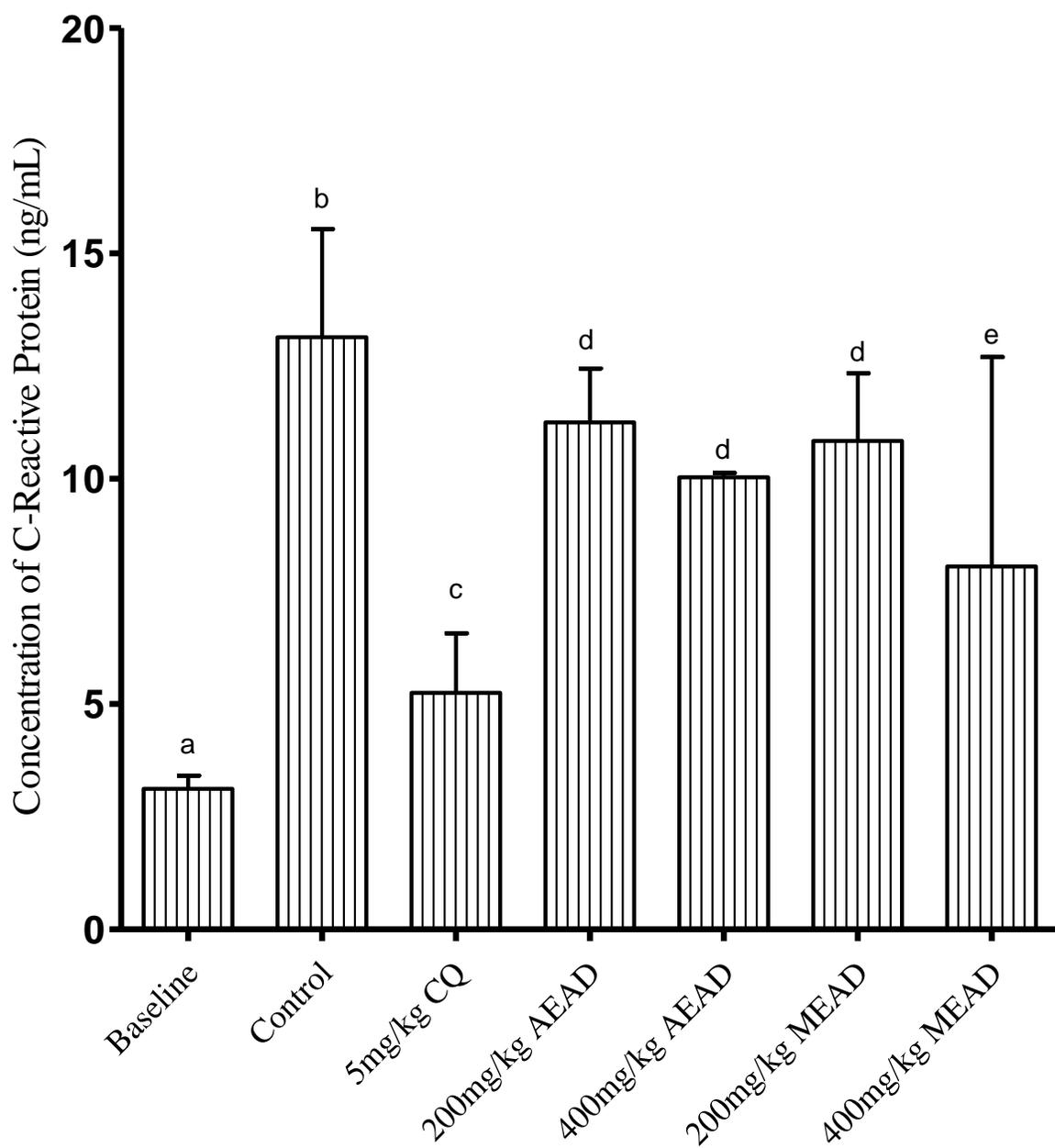


Figure 29: Serum concentration of C-reactive protein in *P. berghei* infected and treated mice.

Results are mean \pm SEM.

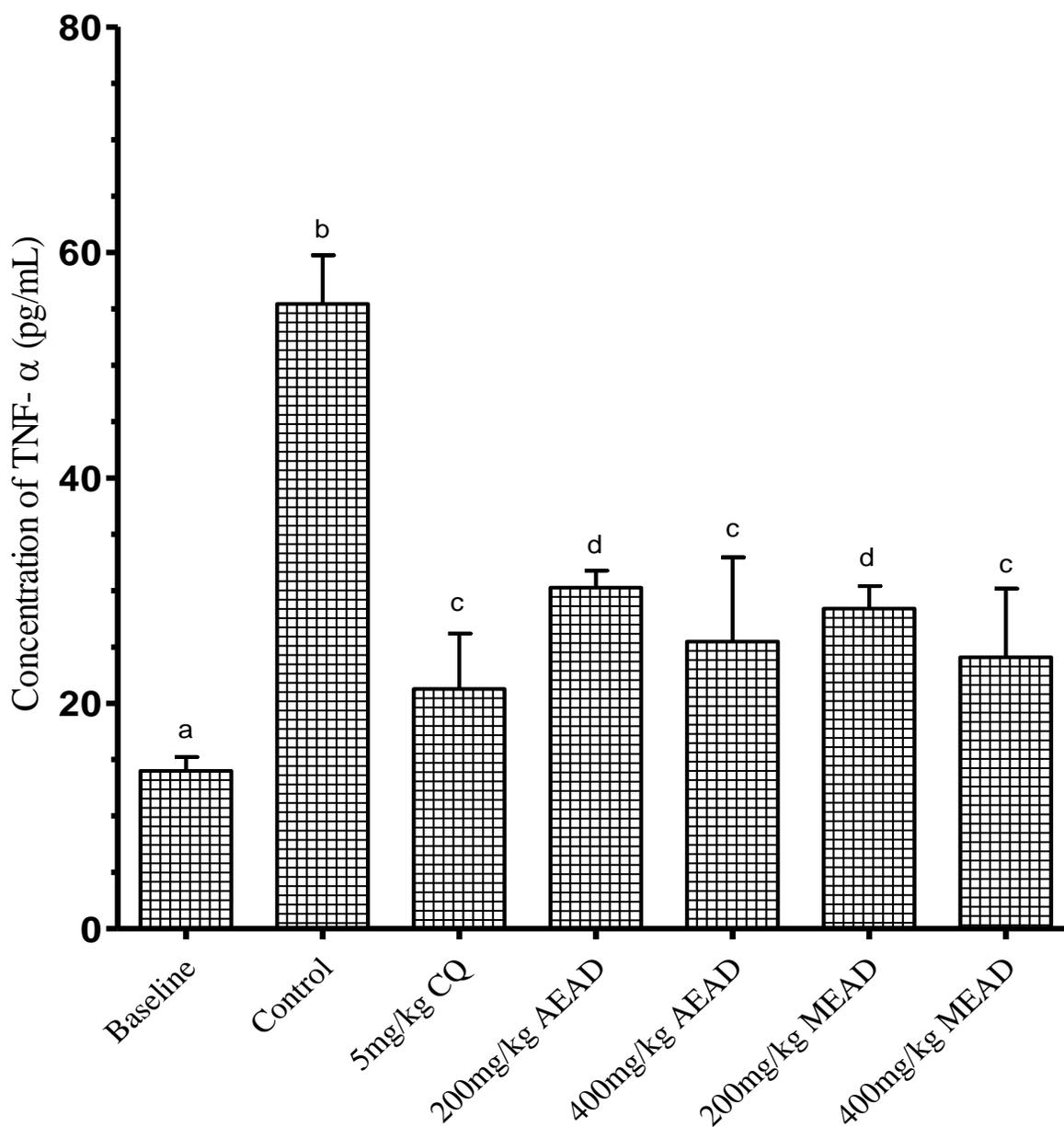


Figure 30: Serum concentration of tumor necrotic factor-alpha (TNF- α) in *P. berghei* infected and treated mice.

Results are mean \pm SEM.

4.8 Effect of oral administration of *Adansonia digitata* extract on Hepatic Markers Enzymes.

4.8.1 Alkaline Phosphatase (ALP)

The alkaline phosphatase activity in the serum and tissues of animals administered with *Adansonia digitata* stem bark extract is presented in fig. 31. The ALP activity of the control is significantly ($p < 0.05$) higher in both the serum and tissues when compared with the animals administered with the extract and chloroquine.

4.8.2 Alanine Aminotransferase (ALT)

The alanine aminotransferase activity in the serum and tissues of animals administered with *Adansonia digitata* stem bark extract is presented in fig. 32. The ALT activity of the control is significantly ($p < 0.05$) lower in both the serum and tissues when compared with the animals administered with the extract. The chloroquine treated group had the highest ALT activity.

4.8.3 Alanine Aminotransferase (AST)

The aspartate aminotransferase activity in the serum and tissues of animals administered with *Adansonia digitata* stem bark extract is presented in fig. 33. The AST activity of the control is significantly ($p < 0.05$) lower in the serum and tissues when compared with the animals administered with the extract. The chloroquine treated group also had the highest AST activity.

4.8.4 Total protein

The result of total protein in the tissues of the control and animals administered with the extract of *Adansonia digitata* stem bark is presented in fig. 34. The total protein content in all the tissues increased significantly ($p < 0.05$) when compared with the control.

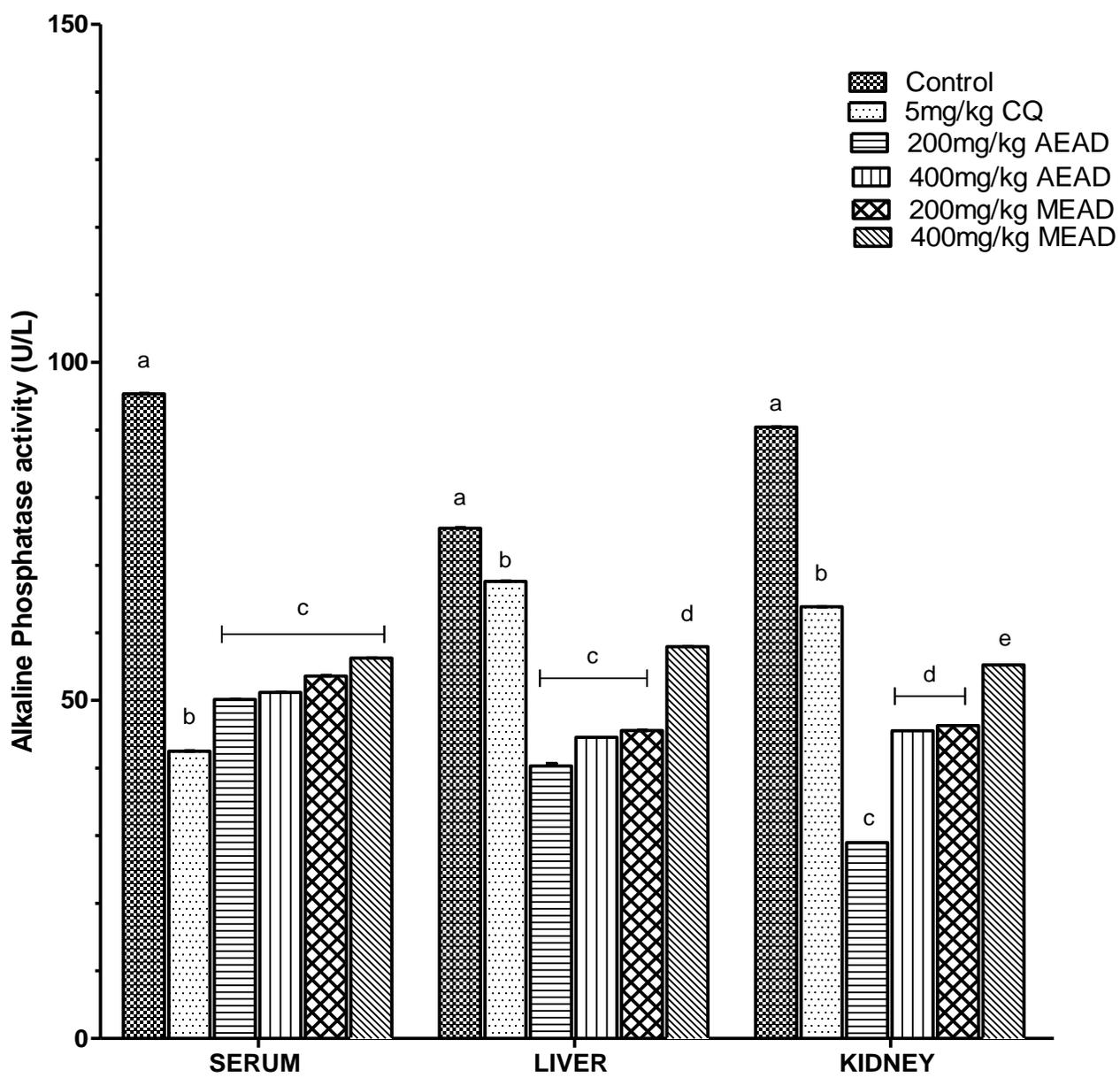


Figure 31: Alkaline Phosphatase activity after treatment with extracts of *Adansonia digitata* stem bark

Results are mean \pm SEM.

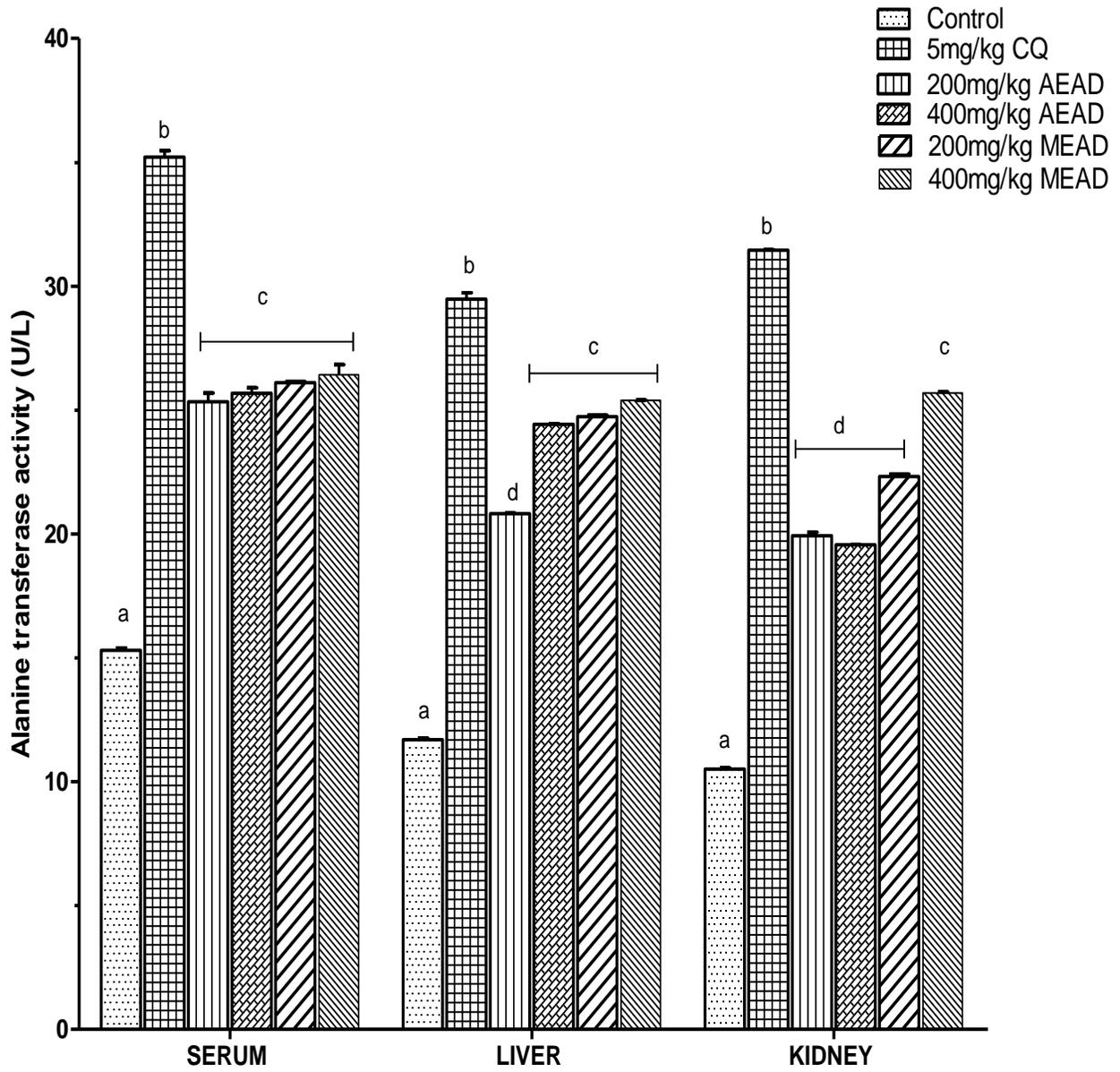


Figure 32: Alanine aminotransferase activity after treatment with extracts of *Adansonia digitata stem bark*

Results are mean \pm SEM.

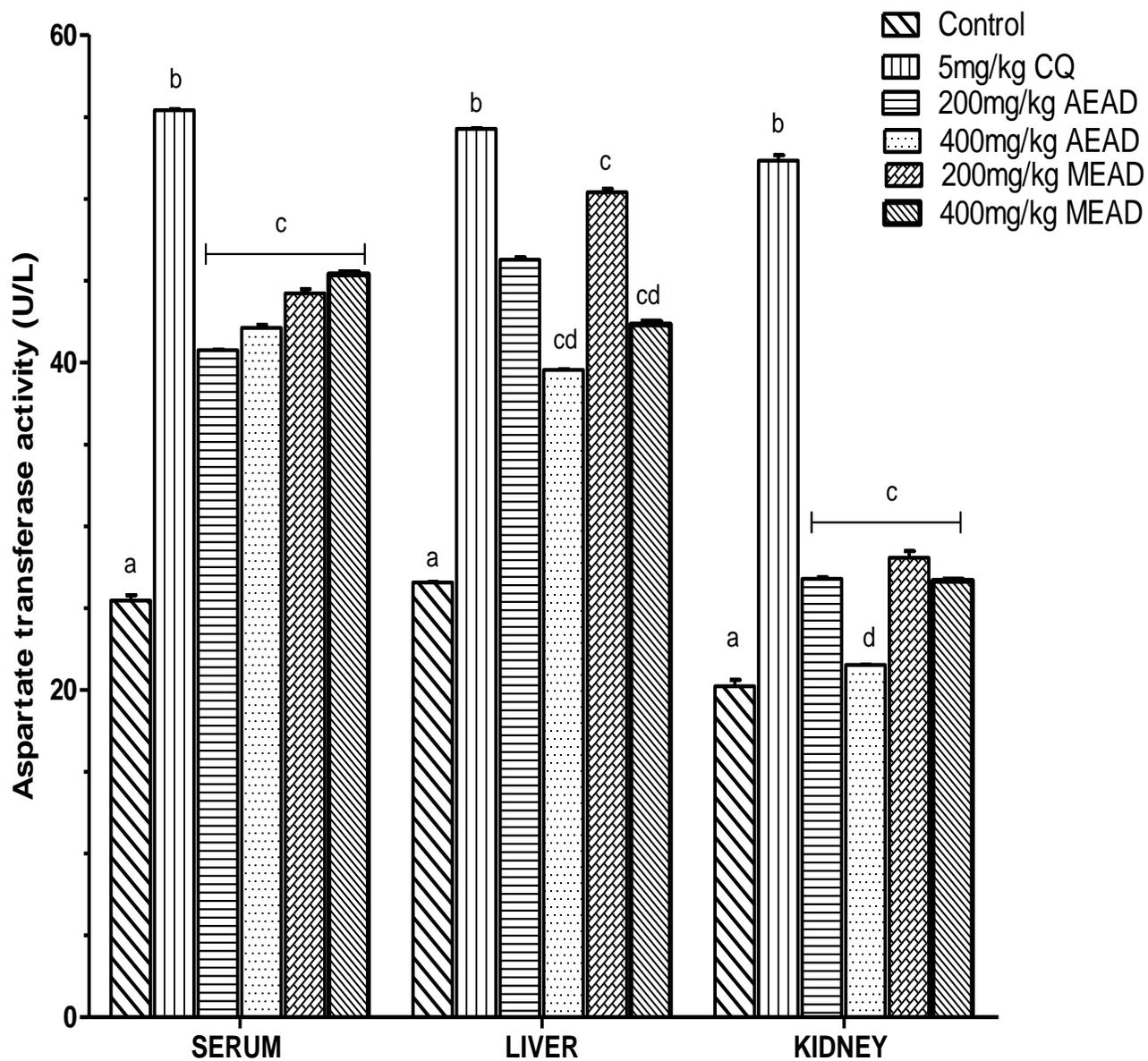


Figure 33: Aspartate aminotransferase activity after treatment with extracts of *Adansonia digitata* stem bark

Results are mean \pm SEM.

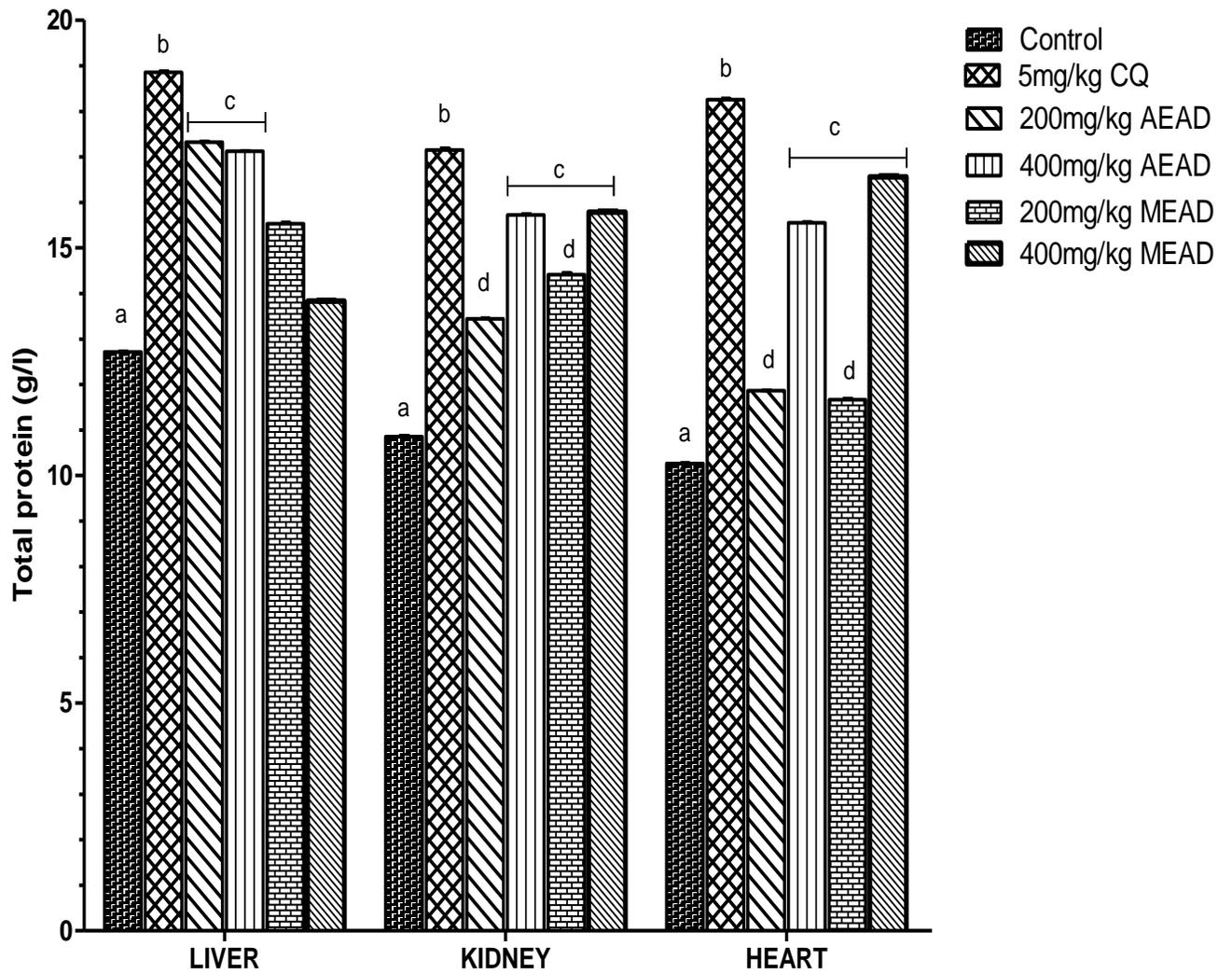


Figure 34: Total protein after treatment with extracts of *Adansonia digitata stem bark*

Results are mean \pm SEM.

4.9 Effect of oral administration of *Adansonia digitata* extract on Renal Markers

The serum creatinine, urea and uric acid concentration following treatment with extract of *Adansonia digitata* is presented in Fig. 35 to Fig. 37. The creatinine concentration of the untreated control is significantly ($P<0.05$) higher than the groups treated with the extract while the urea and uric acid concentration of the control was lowered significantly ($P<0.05$) when compared with the extract treated groups.

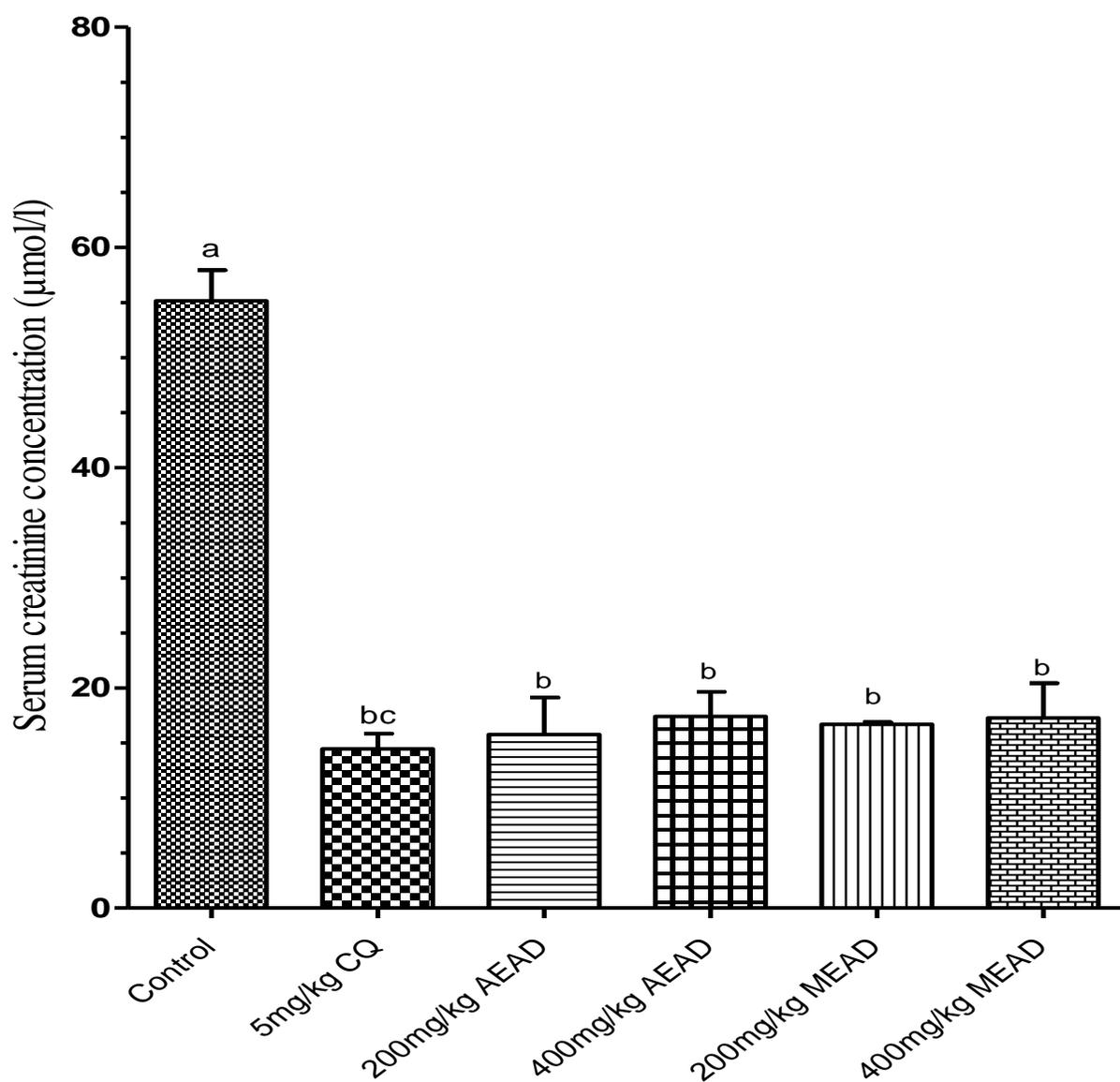


Figure 35: Creatinine concentration after treatment with extracts of *Adansonia digitata* stem bark

Results are mean \pm SEM.

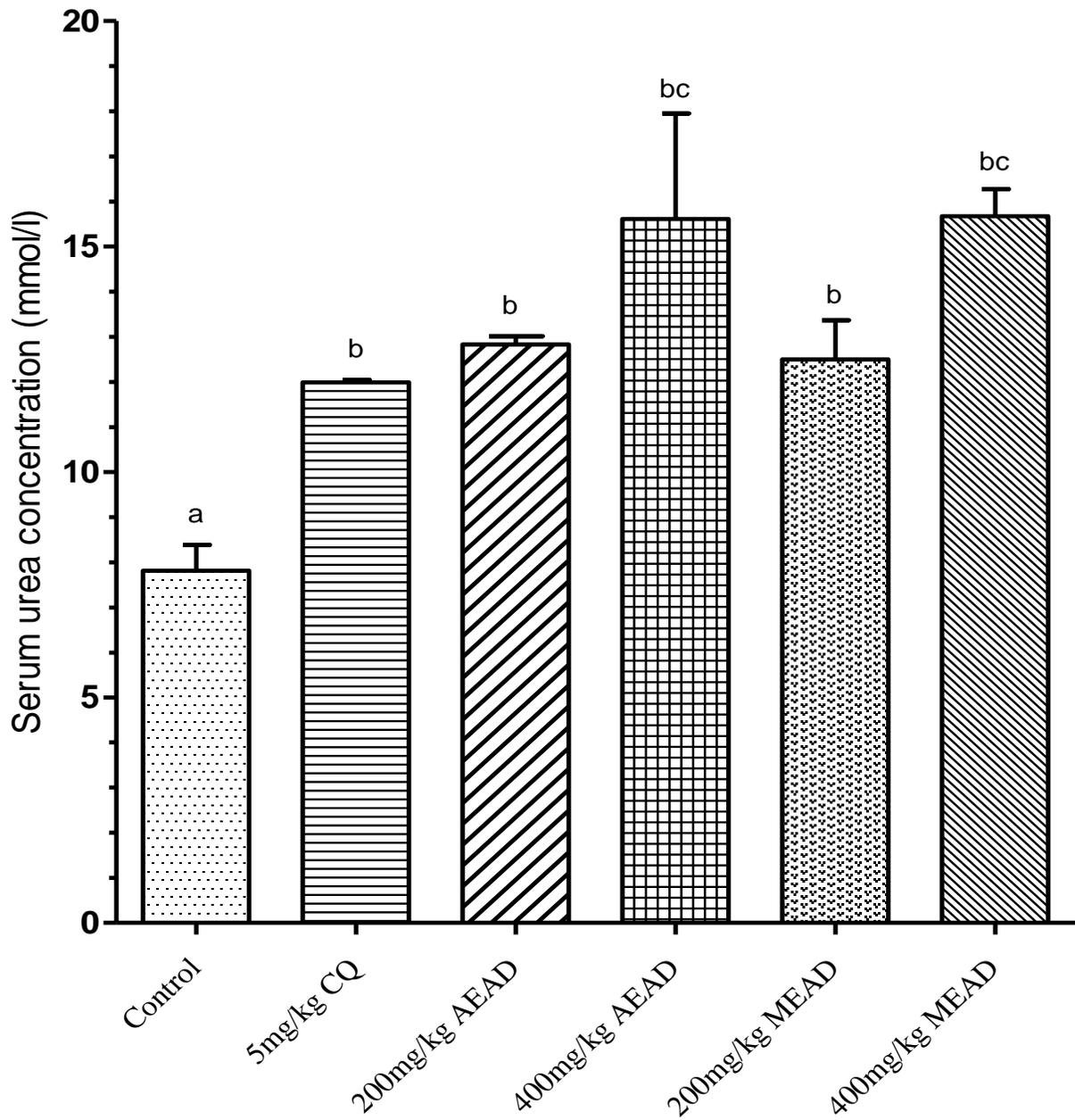


Figure 36: Urea concentration after treatment with extracts of *Adansonia digitata* stem bark

Results are mean \pm SEM.

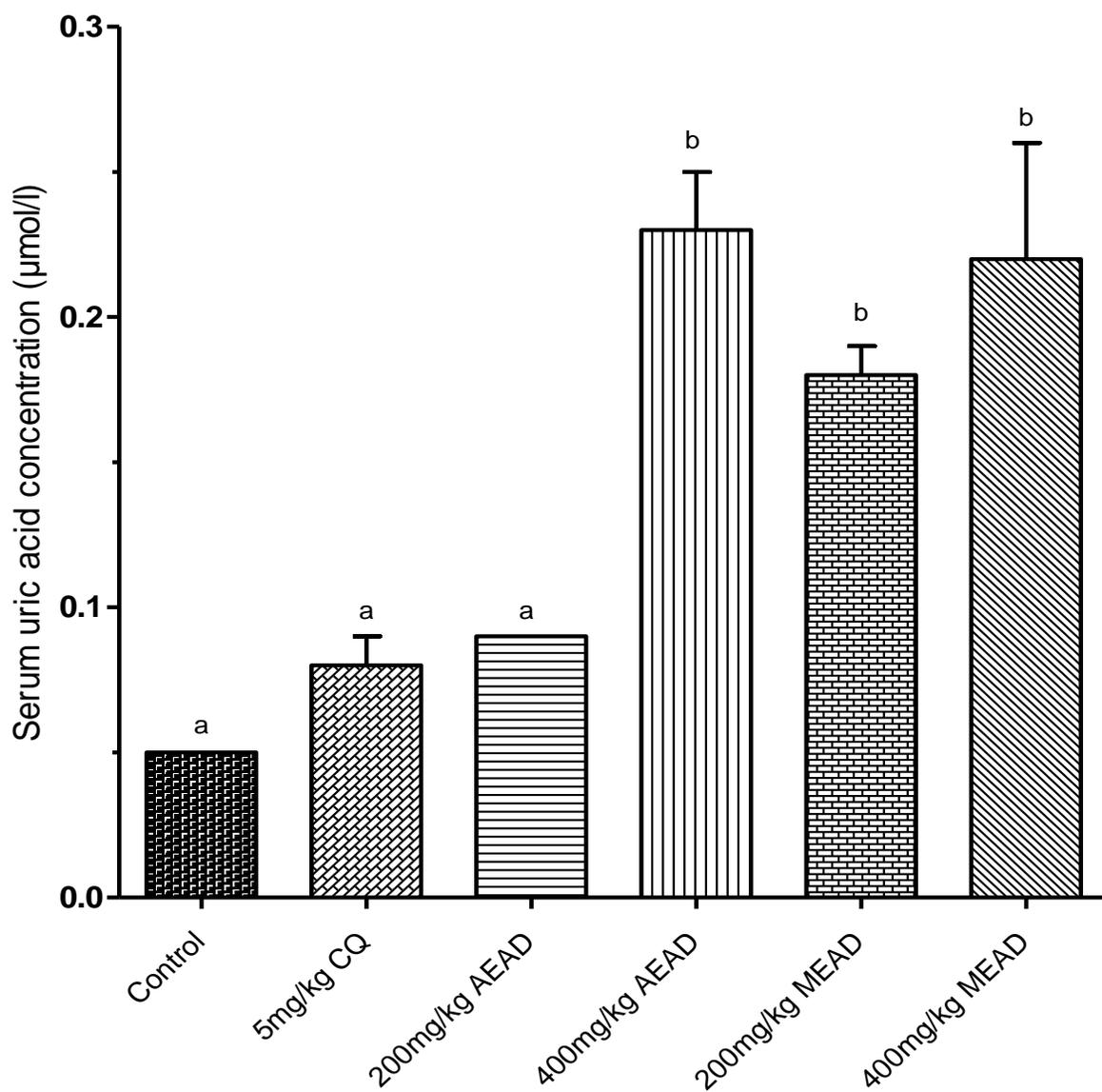


Figure 37: Uric acid concentration after treatment with extracts of *Adansonia digitata stem bark*

Results are mean \pm SEM.

4.10 Effect of oral administration of *Adansonia digitata* extract on Serum Electrolyte

Figure 38 to Fig. 42 depicts the results of oral administration of *Adansonia digitata* on serum electrolytes (Na^+ , k^+ , ca^{2+} , Mg^{2+} and Cl^-). The Na^+ , ca^{2+} and Cl^- concentration of the control significantly ($p < 0.05$) increased when compared with the animals administered with the extract and chloroquine. The k^+ concentration of the control though higher was insignificantly different from the extract treated groups. However, Mg^{2+} concentration in the control was significantly ($p < 0.05$) lowered when compared with the extract treated group.

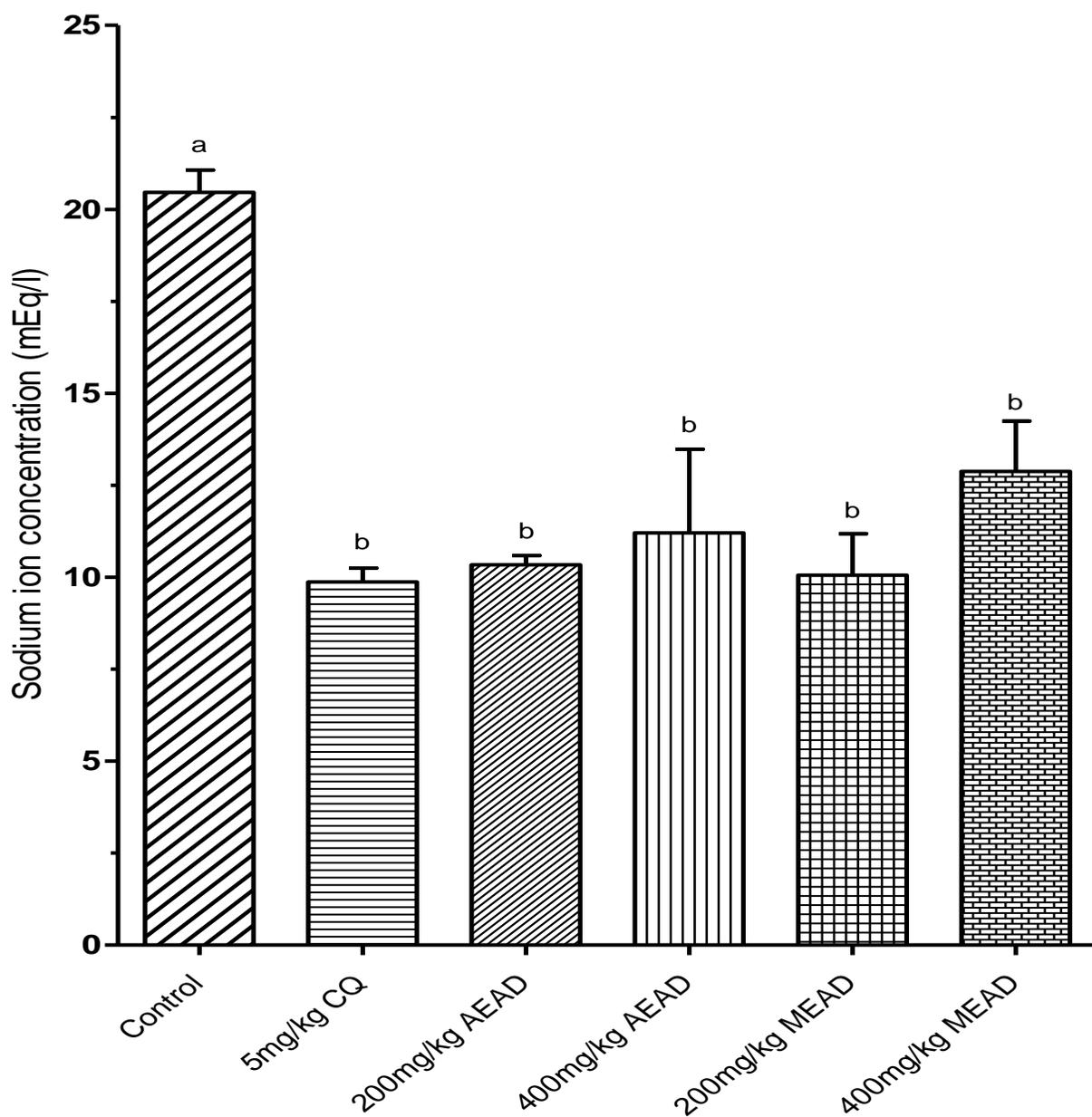


Figure 38: Sodium Ion Concentration of animals administered with extracts of *Adansonia digitata* stem bark

Results are mean \pm SEM.

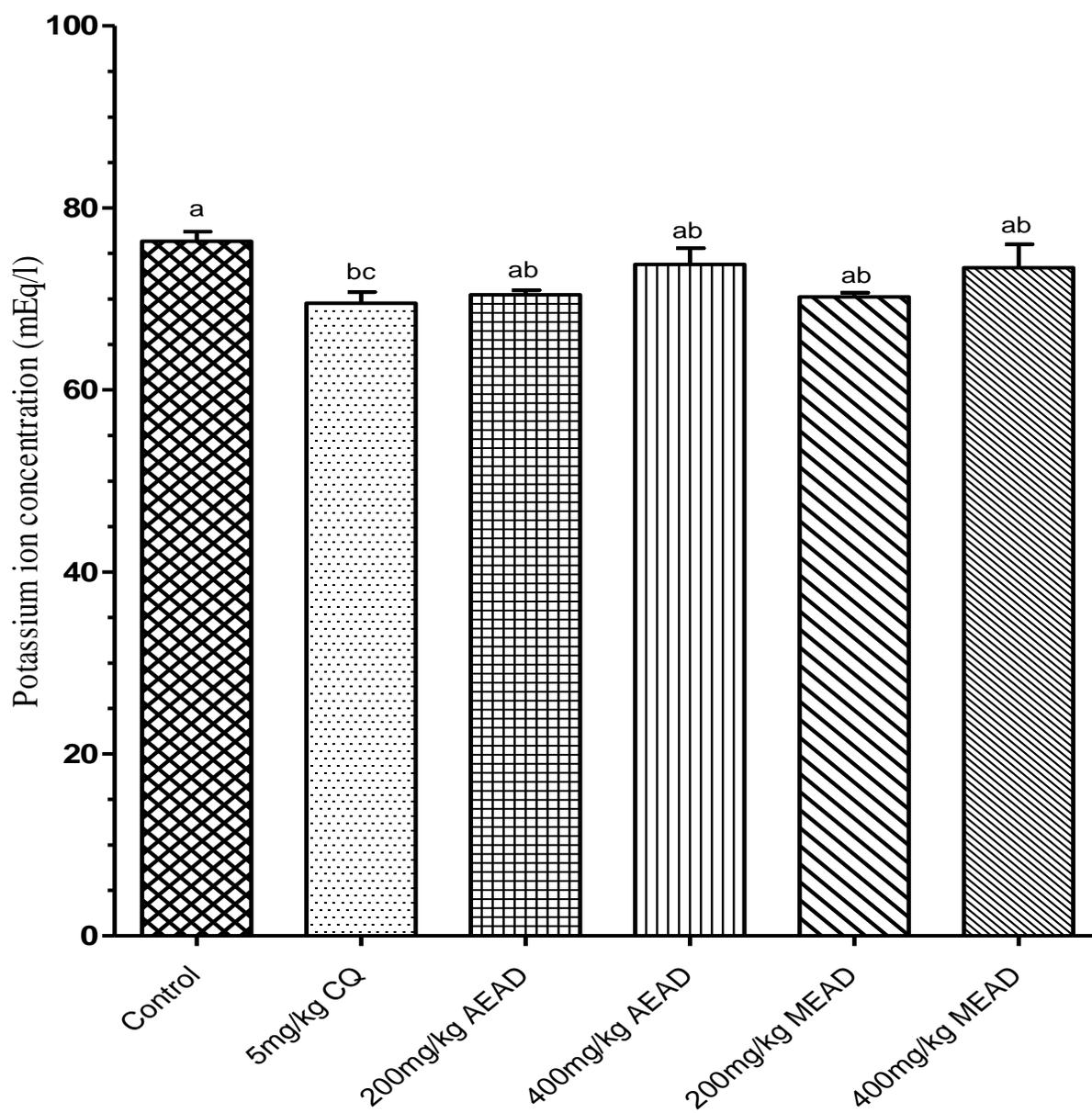


Figure 39: Potassium Ion Concentration of animals administered with extracts of *Adansonia digitata stem bark*

Results are mean \pm SEM.

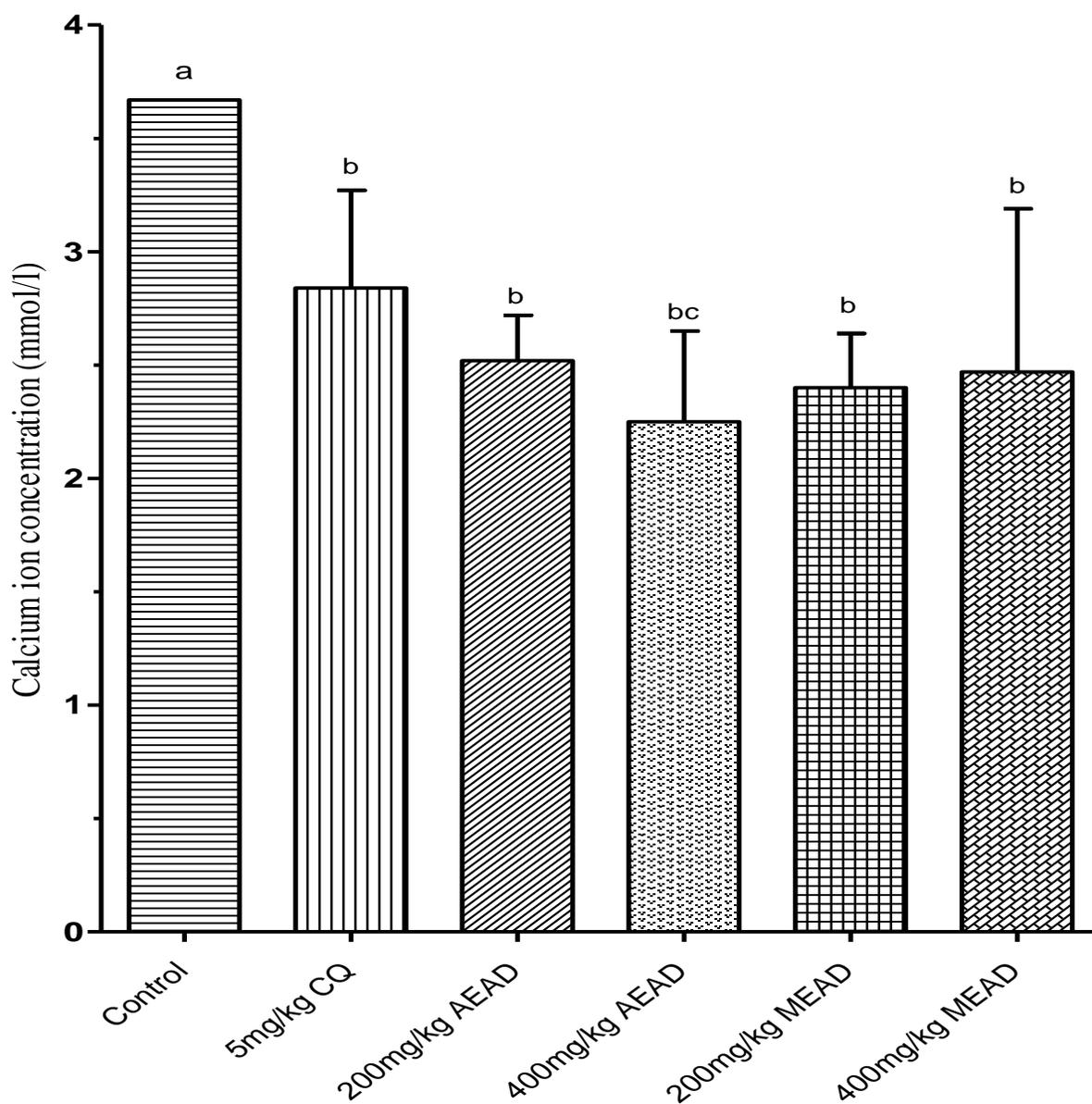


Figure 40: Calcium Ion Concentration of animals administered with extracts of *Adansonia digitata* stem bark

Results are mean \pm SEM.

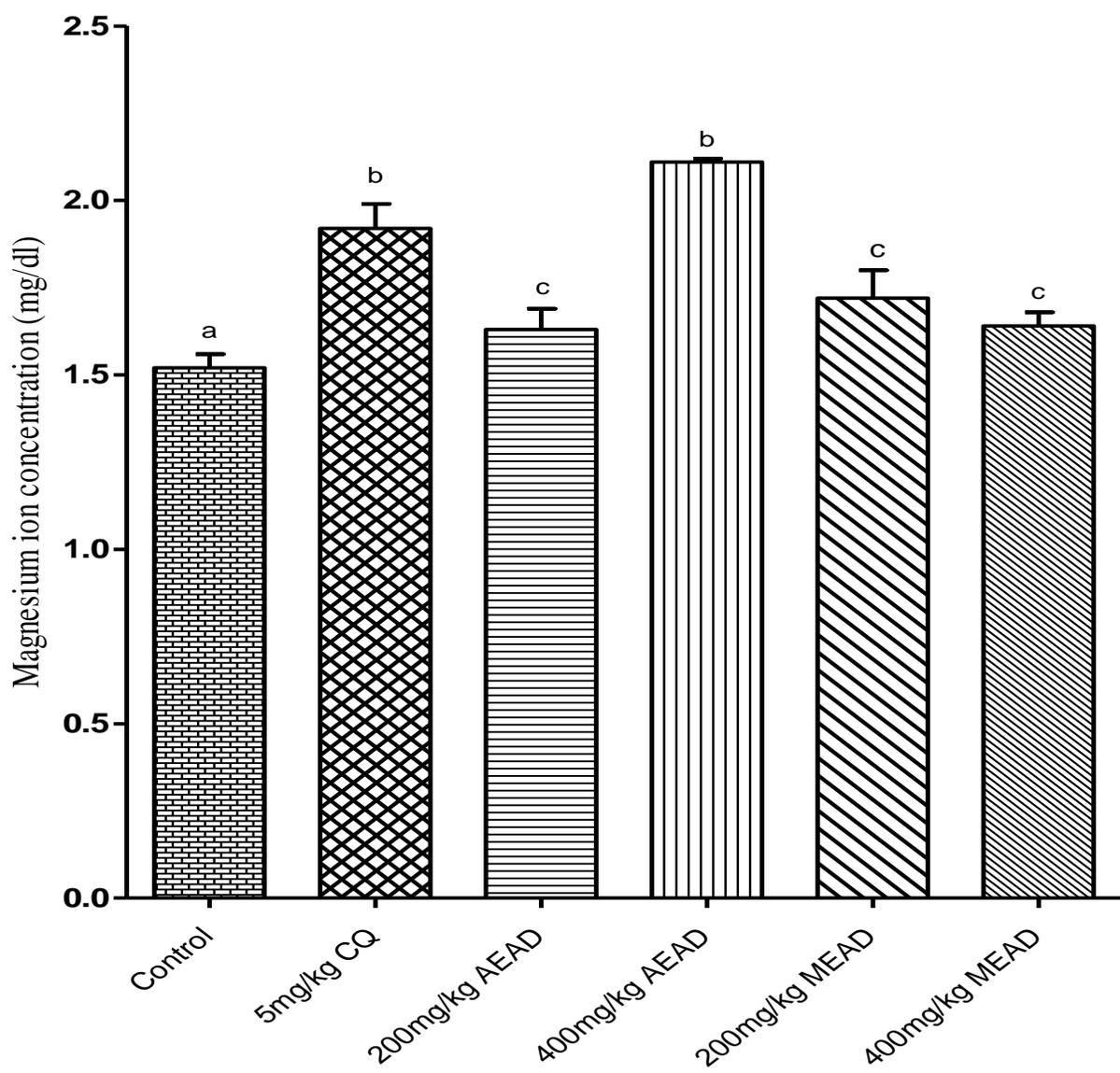


Figure 41: Magnesium Ion Concentration of animals administered with extracts of *Adansonia digitata* stem bark

Results are mean \pm SEM.

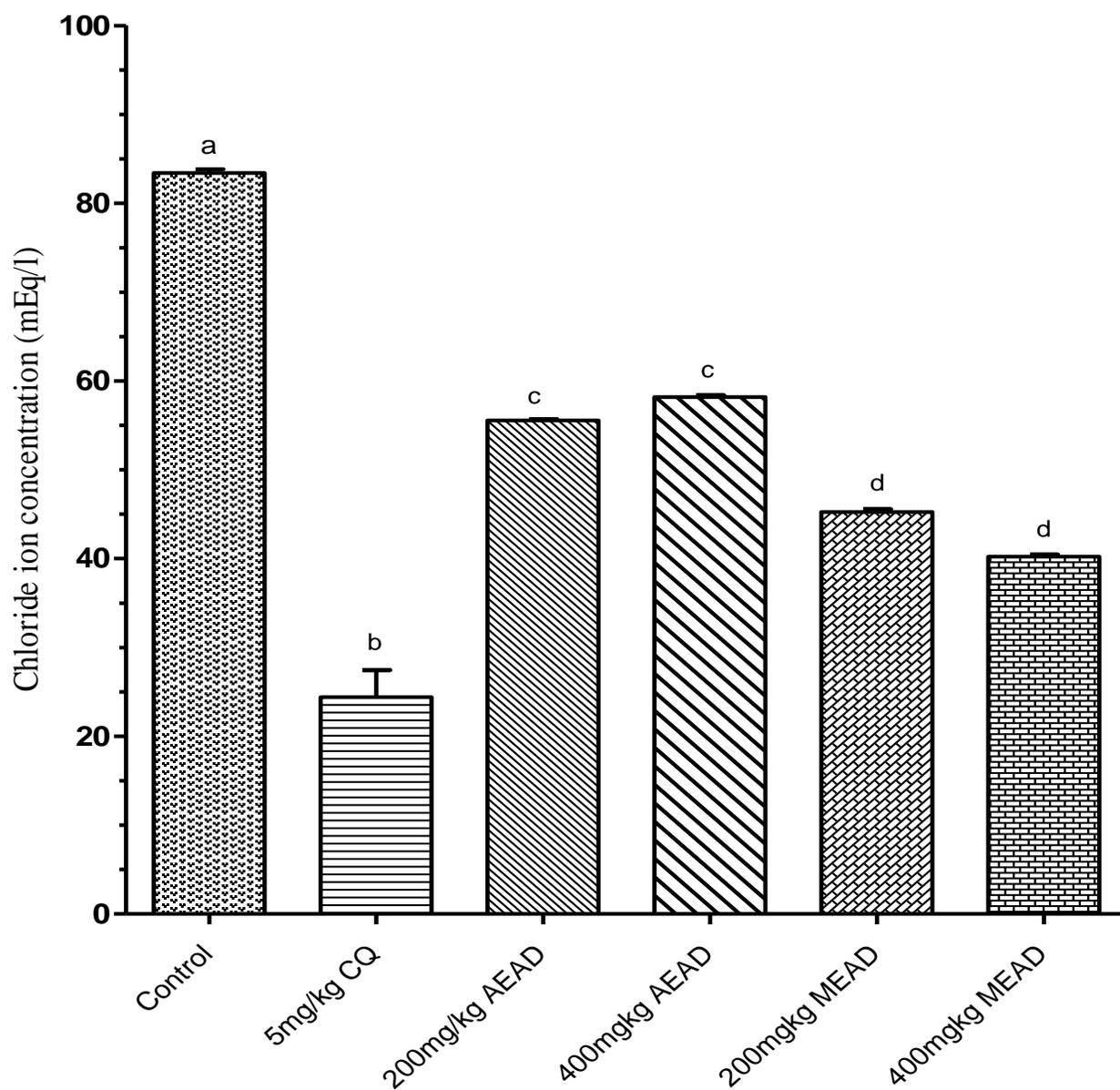


Figure 42: Chloride Ion Concentration of animals administered with extracts of *Adansonia digitata stem bark*

Results are mean \pm SEM.

4.11 Effect of oral administration of *Adansonia digitata* extract on endogenous antioxidant system in mice

The malondialdehyde level of mice infected with *P. berghei* and the groups treated with *Adansonia digitata* stem bark extract is presented in fig. 43. The malondialdehyde in the control increased significantly ($P < 0.05$) in all the tissues (liver, kidney and heart) when compared with the group treated with the extract and chloroquine had the least malondialdehyde level.

Figure 44 to 46 depicts the status of the antioxidant enzymes after administration of *Adansonia digitata* stem bark extract. All the antioxidant enzyme status was higher significantly in the extract treated groups compared to the control in all the tissues (liver, kidney and heart). Chloroquine treated group had the highest status followed by the group treated with 400 mg/kg body weight methanolic extract.

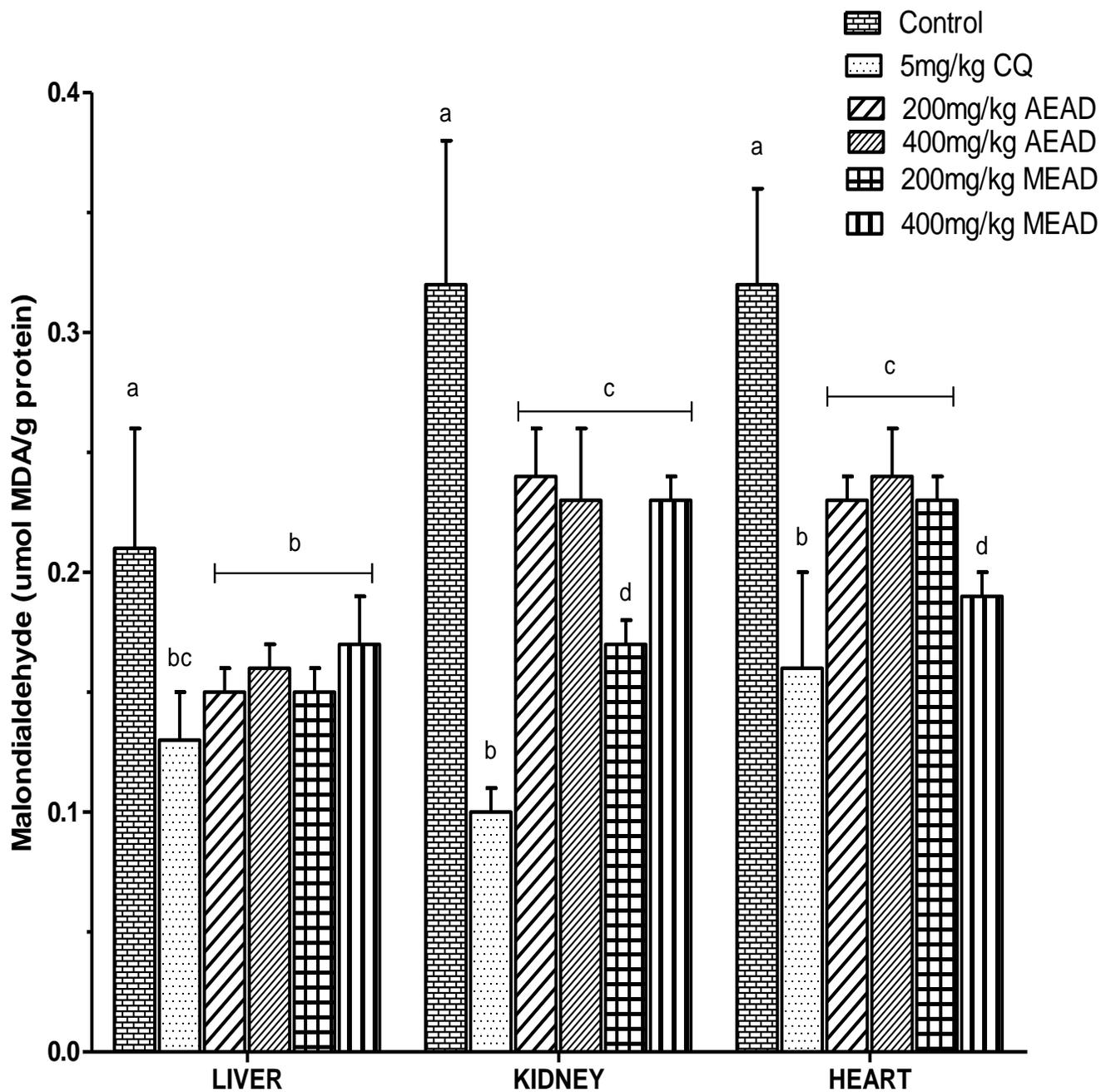


Figure 43: Malondialdehyde level after administration of *Adansonia digitata* stem bark extract

Results are mean \pm SEM.

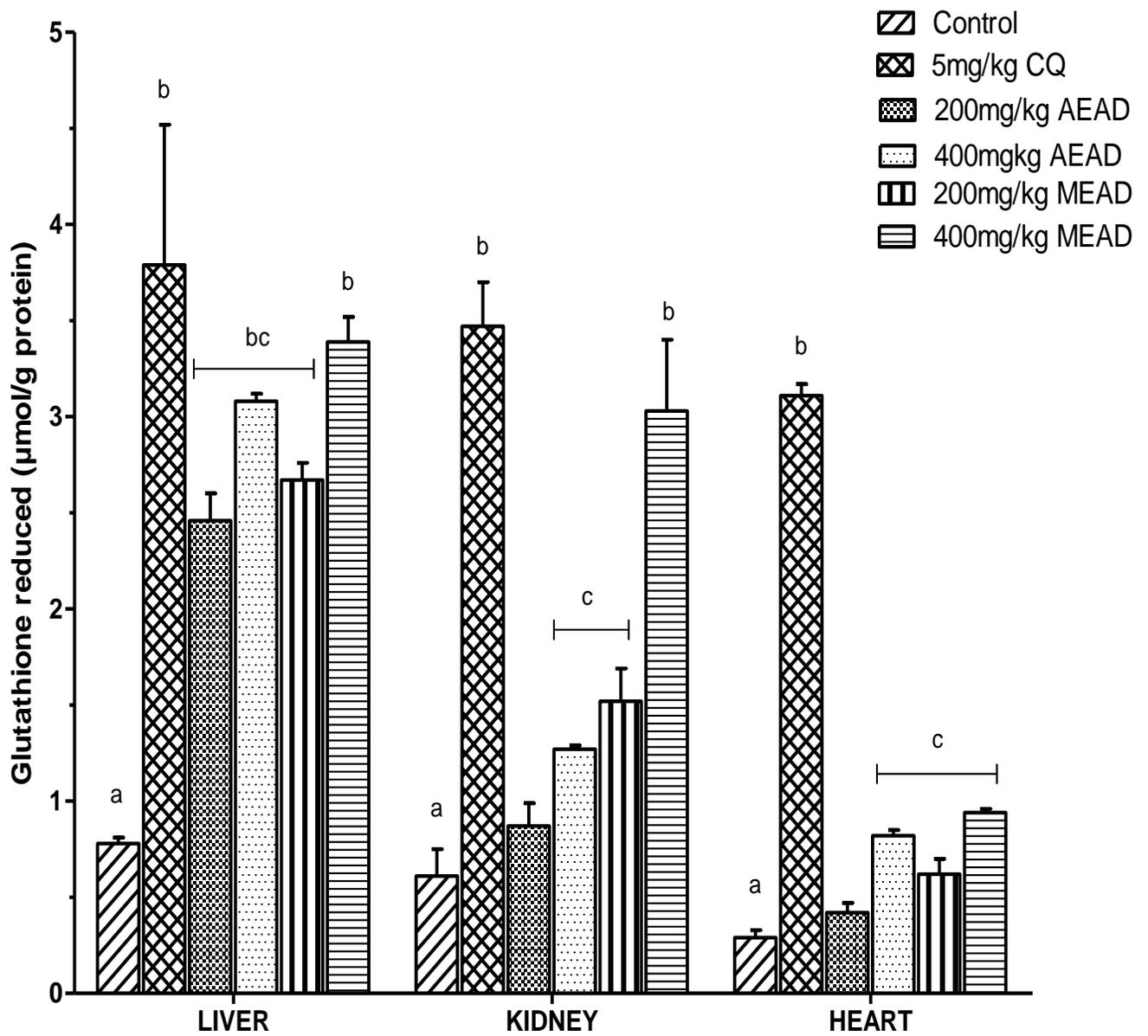


Figure 44: Reduced glutathione after administration of *Adansonia digitata* stem bark extract

Results are mean \pm SEM.

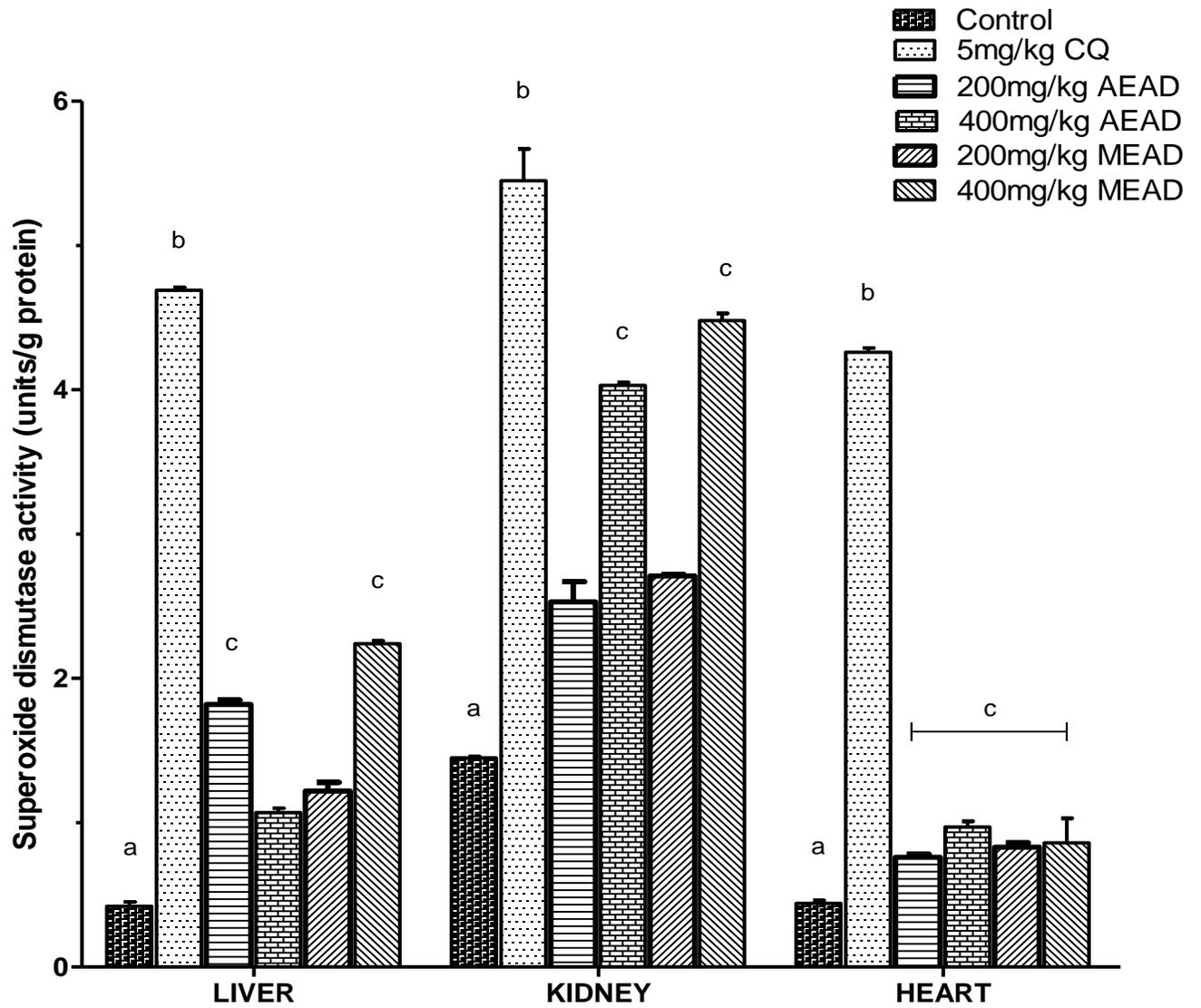


Figure 45: Superoxide dismutase activity after administration of *Adansonia digitata* stem bark extract

Results are mean \pm SEM.

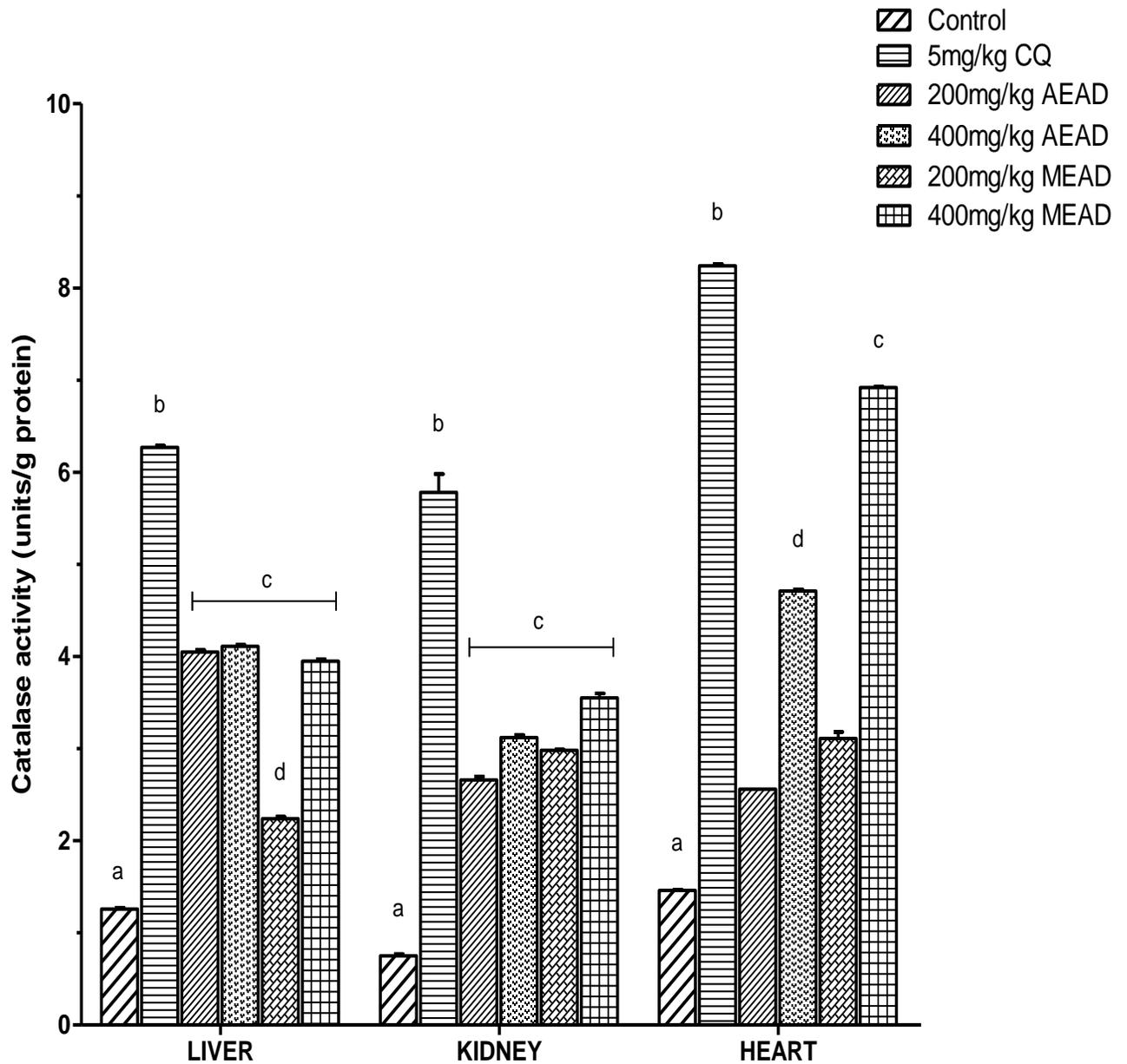


Figure 46: Catalase activity after administration of *Adansonia digitata* stem bark extract

Results are mean \pm SEM.

4.12 Histopathological examination

The photomicrograph of liver, kidney and heart section of mice infected with *P. berghei* and treated with *Adansonia digitata* extracts are shown in plates 1-3.

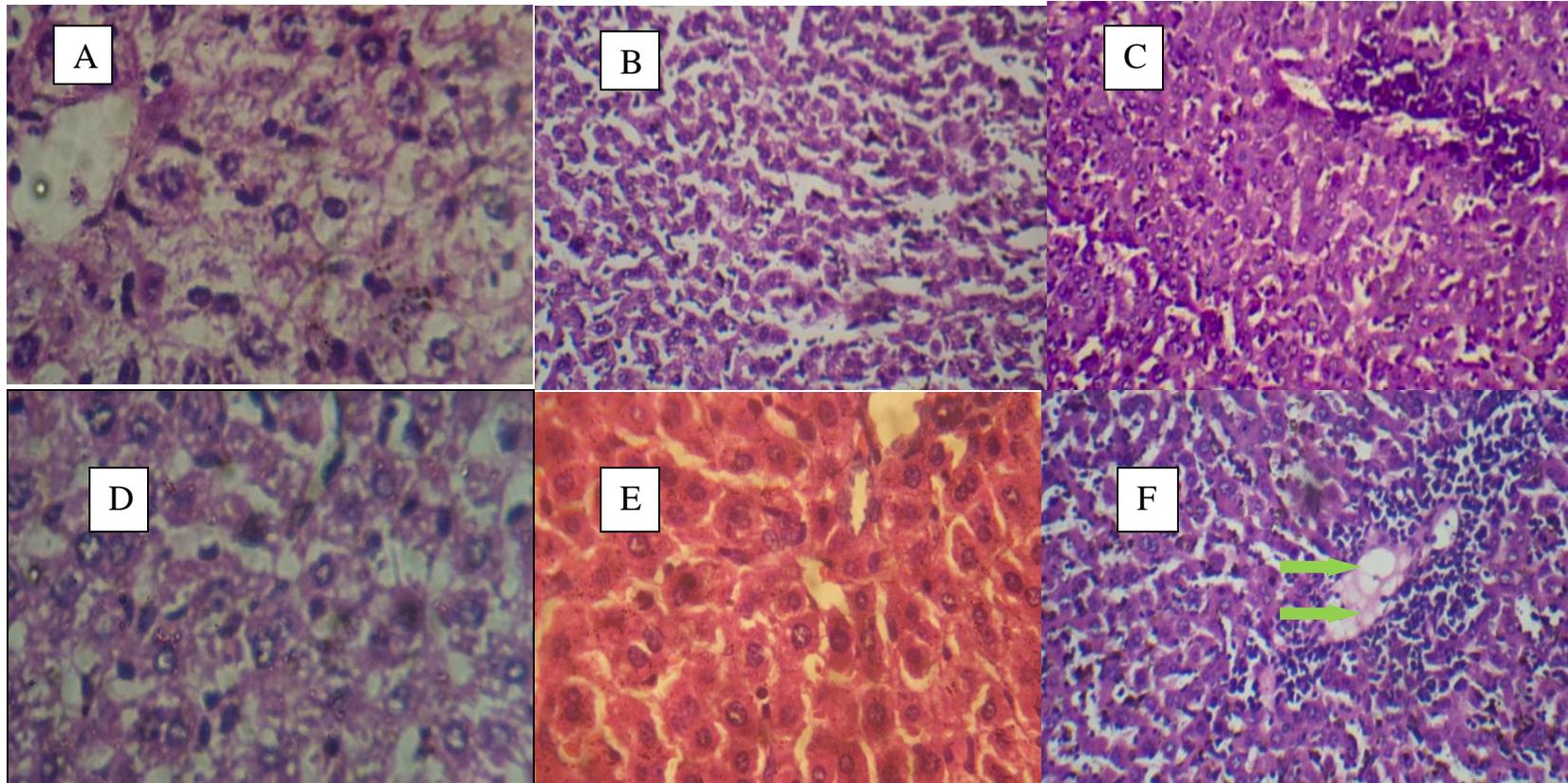


Plate 1: Photomicrograph of liver section of mice infected and treated with *A. digitata* extract. 200mg/kg AEAD (A); 400mg/kg AEAD (B); 200mg/kg MEAD (C); 400mg/kg MEAD (D); 5mg/kg CQ (E) and Control (F). Hematoxylin-Eosin staining x 400 Magnification. Green arrow showed that there was a very severe periportal cellular infiltration by mononuclear cell with a diffuse hemosiderosis in the liver of the control (untreated) mice.

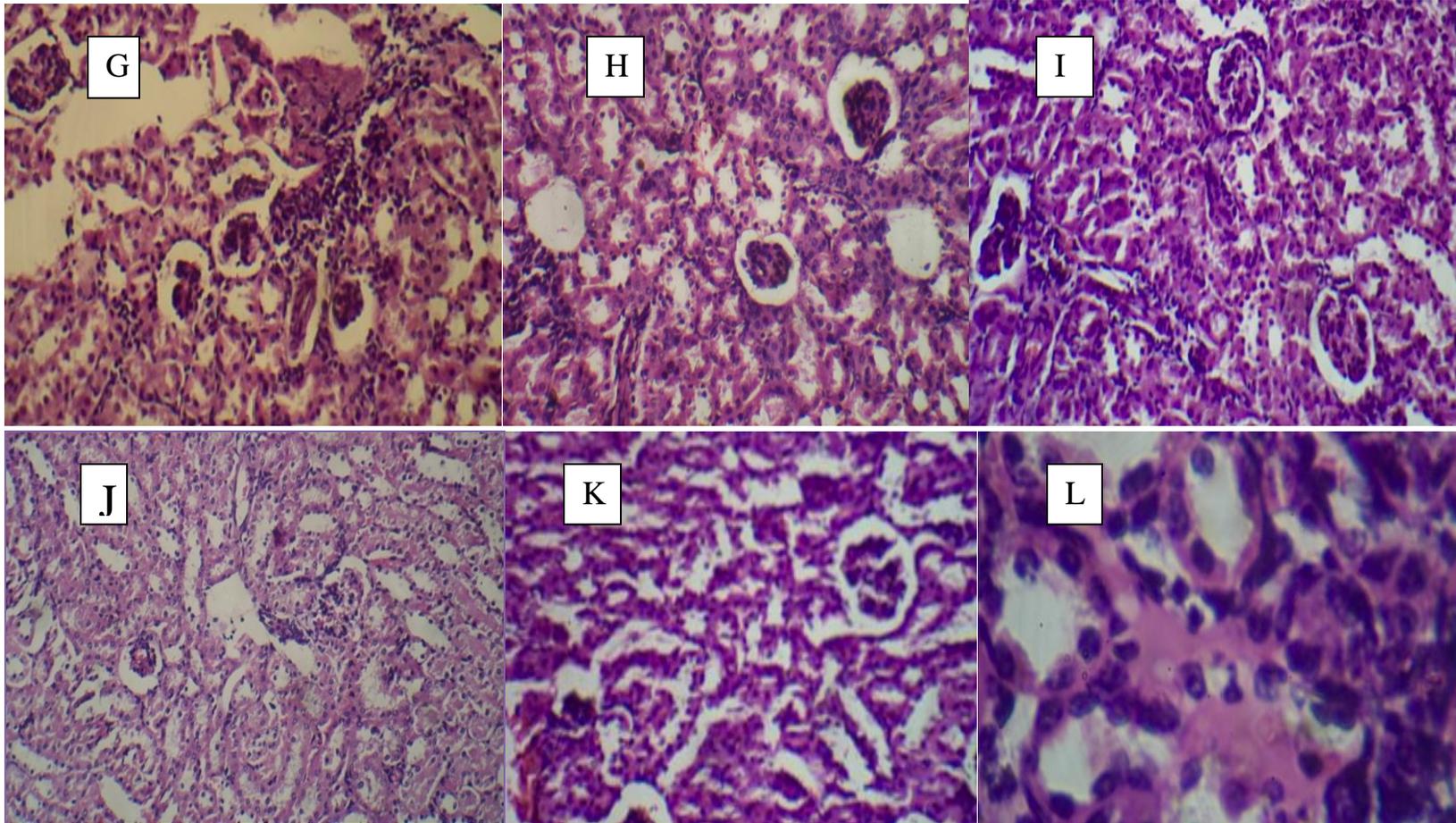


Plate 2: Photomicrograph of kidney section of mice infected and treated with *A. digitata* extract. 200mg/kg AEAD (A); 400mg/kg AEAD (B); 200mg/kg MEAD (C); 400mg/kg MEAD (D); 5mg/kg CQ (E) and Control (F). Hematoxylin-Eosin staining x 400 Magnification.

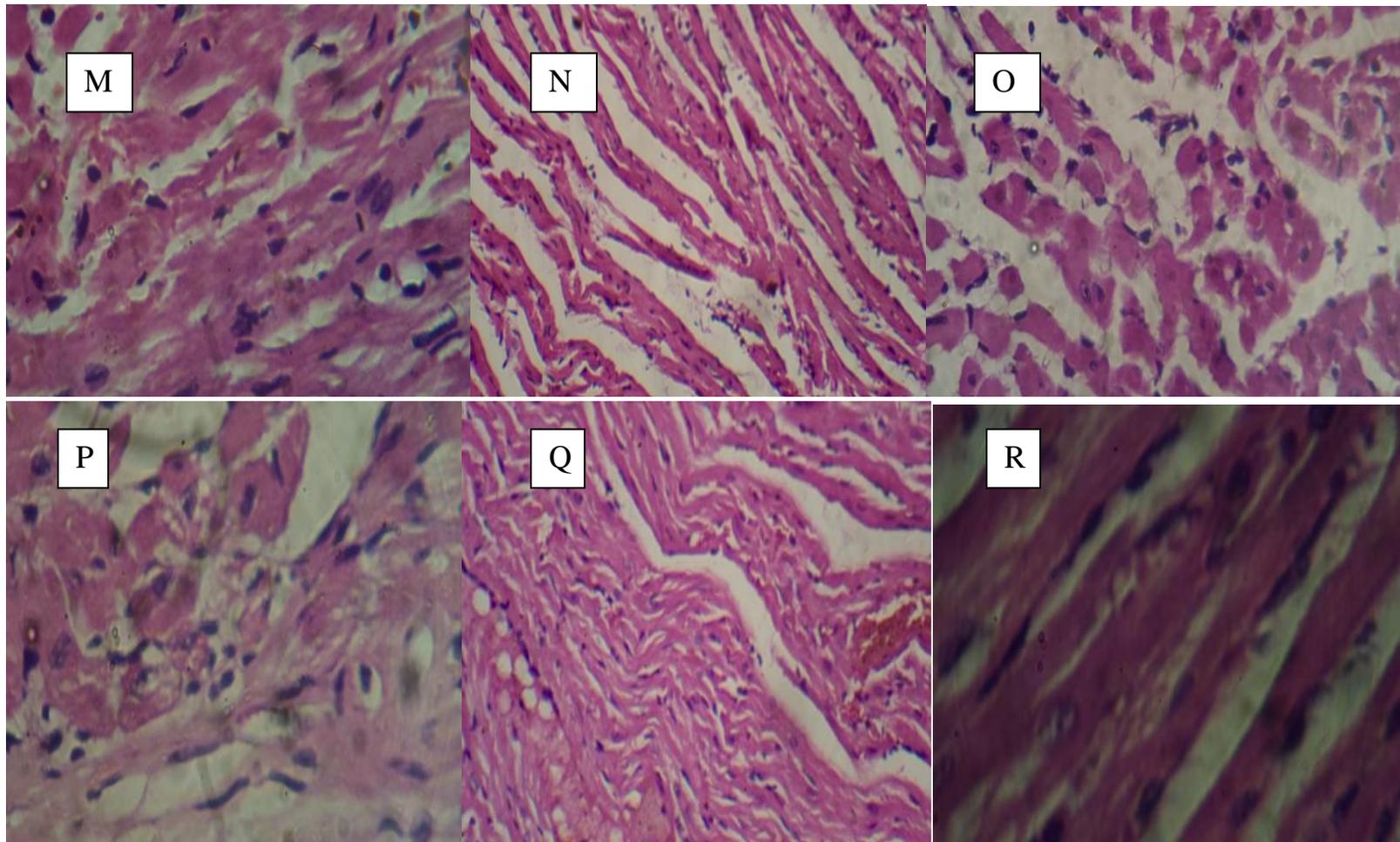


Plate 3: Photomicrograph of heart section of mice infected and treated with *A. digitata* extract. 200mg/kg AEAD (A); 400mg/kg AEAD (B); 200mg/kg MEAD (C); 400mg/kg MEAD (D); 5mg/kg CQ (E) and Control (F). Hematoxylin-Eosin staining x 400 Magnification.

4.13 Effects of Ethylacetate partitioned fraction of *A. digitata* and some phenolics on β -hematin (synthetic hemozoin) formation.

The results from the cell free β -hematin formation assay of ethylacetate partitioned fraction of *A. digitata* stem bark extract and some phenolics are shown in Table 13. The inhibition of β -hematin formation is presented as percentage (% I). Artesunate and chloroquine were used as positive control with the most potent antimalarial activity and the extracts solvent (DMSO) was used as negative control without any antimalarial activity. The phenolics and the extract had considerable antimalarial activity especially apigenin which showed the most potent activity when compared to the standard antimalarial compounds. The IC₅₀ values of ethylacetate extract fraction, quercetin, apigenin and cis-vaccenic acid are 1.167, 1.24, 1.094 and 1.298 respectively while that of artesunate and chloroquine are 0.952 and 0.864 respectively (Table 14).

Table 13: Percentage inhibition of β -hematin formation

Conc. mg/ml	Artesunate	Chloroquine	EtoAC Fraction	Quercetin	Apigenin	Cis-vaccenic acid
0.02	28.57 \pm 0.06 ^a	6.27 \pm 0.01 ^c	4.88 \pm 0.00 ^c	5.23 \pm 0.00 ^c	12.54 \pm 0.01 ^b	1.05 \pm 0.01 ^d
0.04	53.31 \pm 0.02 ^a	40.77 \pm 0.01 ^a	5.92 \pm 0.00 ^c	9.06 \pm 0.00 ^c	22.65 \pm 0.04 ^b	6.62 \pm 0.02 ^c
0.08	54.01 \pm 0.01 ^a	46.69 \pm 0.01 ^a	17.77 \pm 0.05 ^b	25.09 \pm 0.05 ^b	23.34 \pm 0.03 ^b	7.32 \pm 0.00 ^c
0.16	54.70 \pm 0.01 ^a	47.74 \pm 0.01 ^a	21.25 \pm 0.04 ^c	25.44 \pm 0.05 ^c	38.33 \pm 0.01 ^b	25.08 \pm 0.05 ^c
0.32	55.75 \pm 0.01 ^a	48.08 \pm 0.01 ^a	22.30 \pm 0.04 ^c	25.78 \pm 0.05 ^c	42.50 \pm 0.01 ^b	28.22 \pm 0.05 ^c

The results are mean \pm SEM of three determinations.

Table 14: The IC₅₀ values of ethylacetate extract fraction and the phenolics

Compound/Extract	IC₅₀ (mg/ml)
Artesunate	0.952
Chloroquine	0.864
EtoAC Fraction	1.167
Quercetin	1.124
Apigenin	1.094
Cis-vaccenic acid	1.298

4.14 Effects of Ethylacetate partitioned fraction of *A. digitata* and some phenolics on mitochondrial membrane permeability transition

4.14.1 Induction of the opening of mitochondrial membrane permeability transition pore by Ca^{2+} and inhibition by Spermine in normal rat liver mitochondria.

Figure 47 depicts the result obtained from the assessment of calcium-induced permeability transition in normal rat liver. The result shows a drastic reduction in absorbance at 540nm in the presence of exogenous Ca^{2+} . Ca^{2+} significantly induced the opening of mitochondria pore (0.639 ± 0.024) when compared with the control (mitochondria in the absence of calcium: 0.058 ± 0.002). The percentage inhibition of mitochondrial swelling by spermine was 52.46%.

4.14.2 Effect of Ethylacetate partitioned fraction of *A. digitata* and the standard drug Artesunate on mitochondrial membrane permeability transition pore in normal rat liver mitochondria.

Figure 48 to 51 shows the effect of the extract and the standard drug, artesunate on MMPT in the absence and presence of exogenous Ca^{2+} . In the absence of Ca^{2+} , the extract and artesunate inhibited the opening of the pore in a concentration dependent manner. Highest inhibition was observed at 25 $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$. However, in the presence of exogenous Ca^{2+} , the extract and artesunate induced the opening of mitochondrial membrane permeability transition pore in a concentration dependent manner with the lowest concentration 5 $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ having the highest inductive effect. The percentage induction of the extract and artesunate at 5 $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ is 88.76% and 90.71% respectively. The change in absorbance at 540 nm of the effect of *A. digitata* in the presence of exogenous calcium is shown in Table 15 and the extent of induction of rat liver mitochondrial membrane permeability transition pore opening by artesunate and Ethylacetate fraction of *A. digitata* extract is shown in Figure 52.

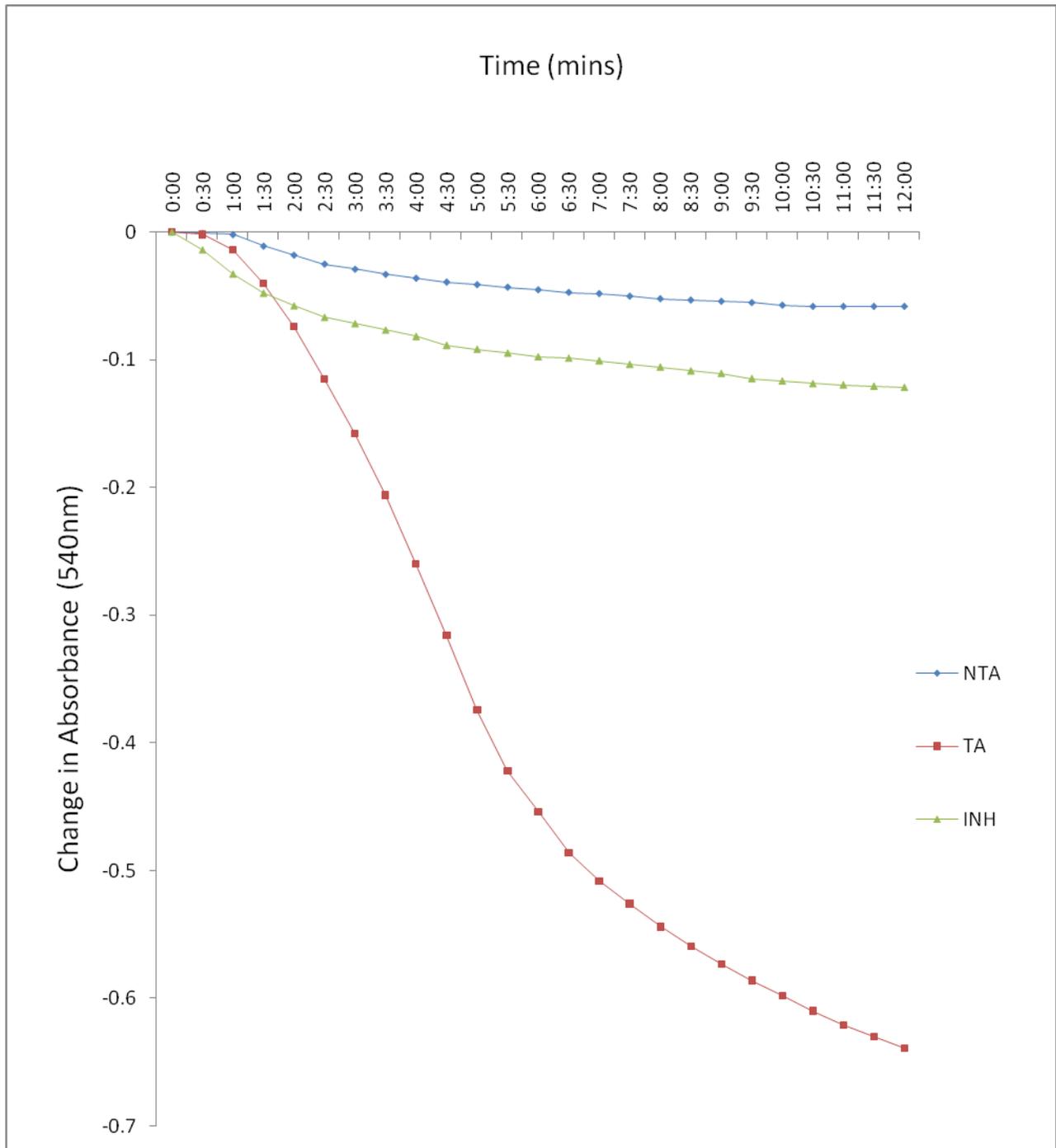


Figure 47: Calcium induced opening of normal rat liver mitochondrial membrane permeability transition pore and the reversal effect of spermine. NTA= No Triggering Agent, TA= Triggering Agent, INH= Inhibitor (Spermine)

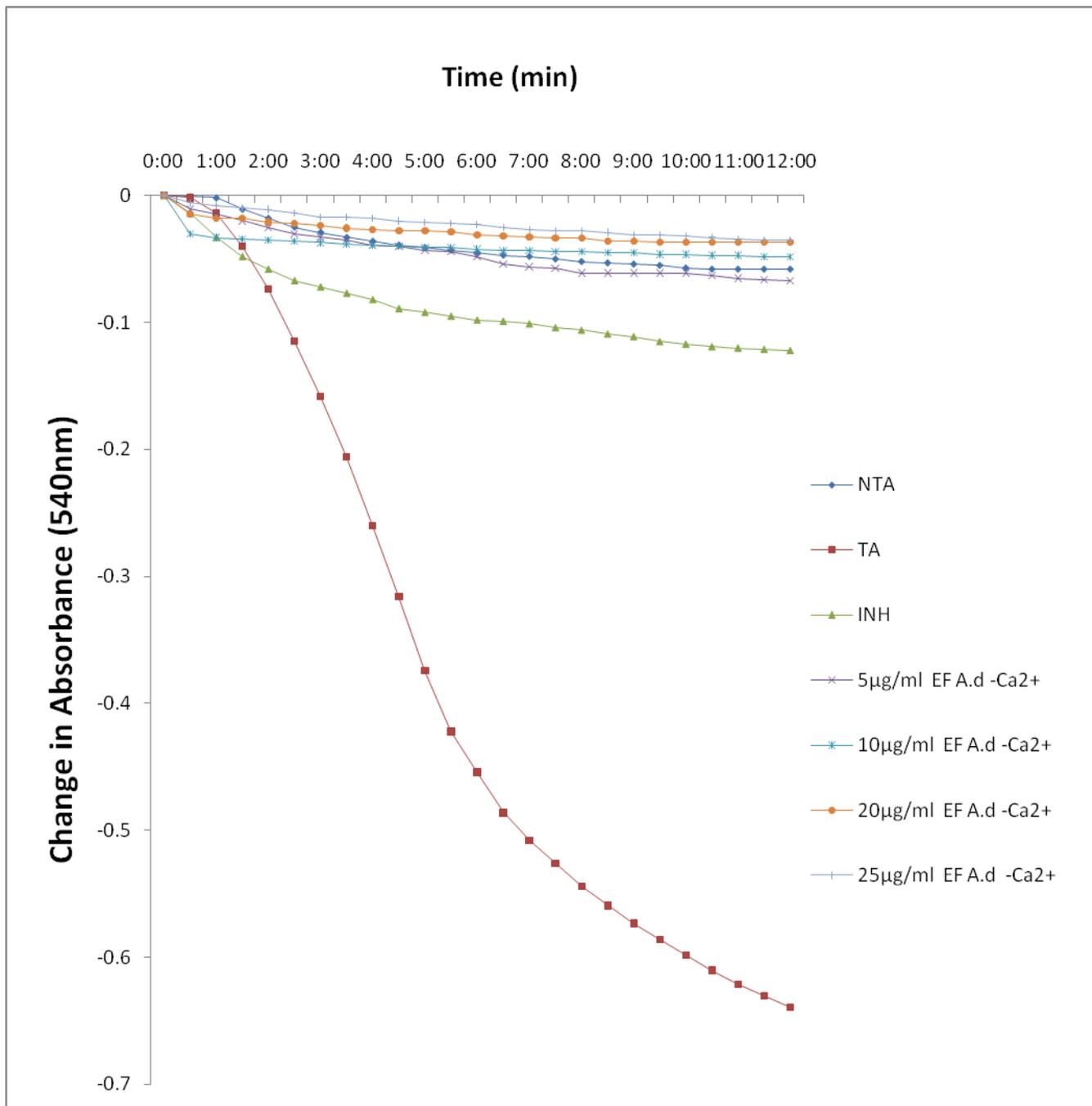


Figure 48: Varying concentrations of ethylacetate partitioned fraction of *Adansonia digitata* the stem bark on rat liver mitochondrial membrane permeability transition pore in the absence of exogenous calcium.

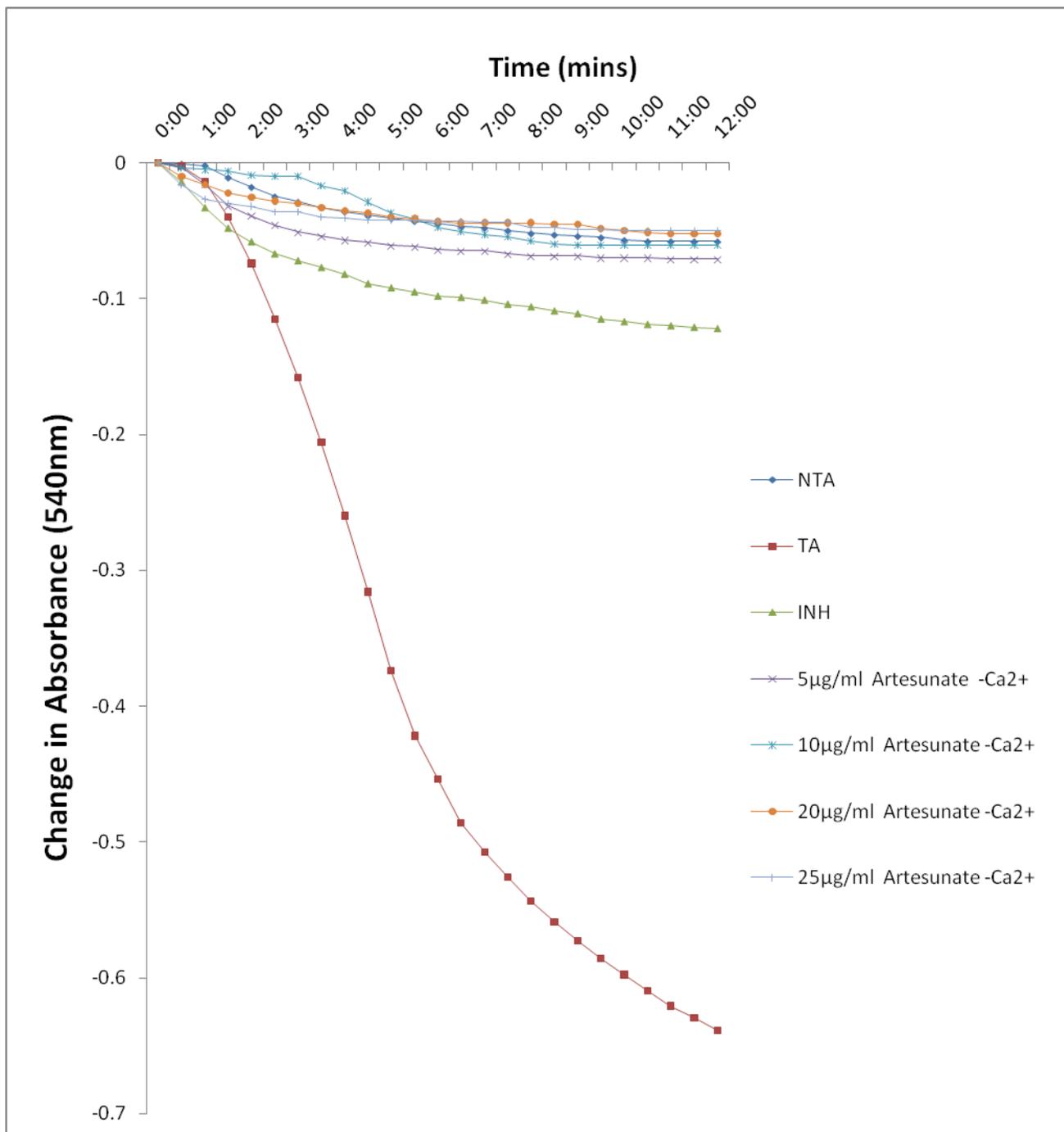


Figure 49: Varying concentrations of artesunate on rat liver mitochondrial membrane permeability transition pore in the absence of exogenous calcium

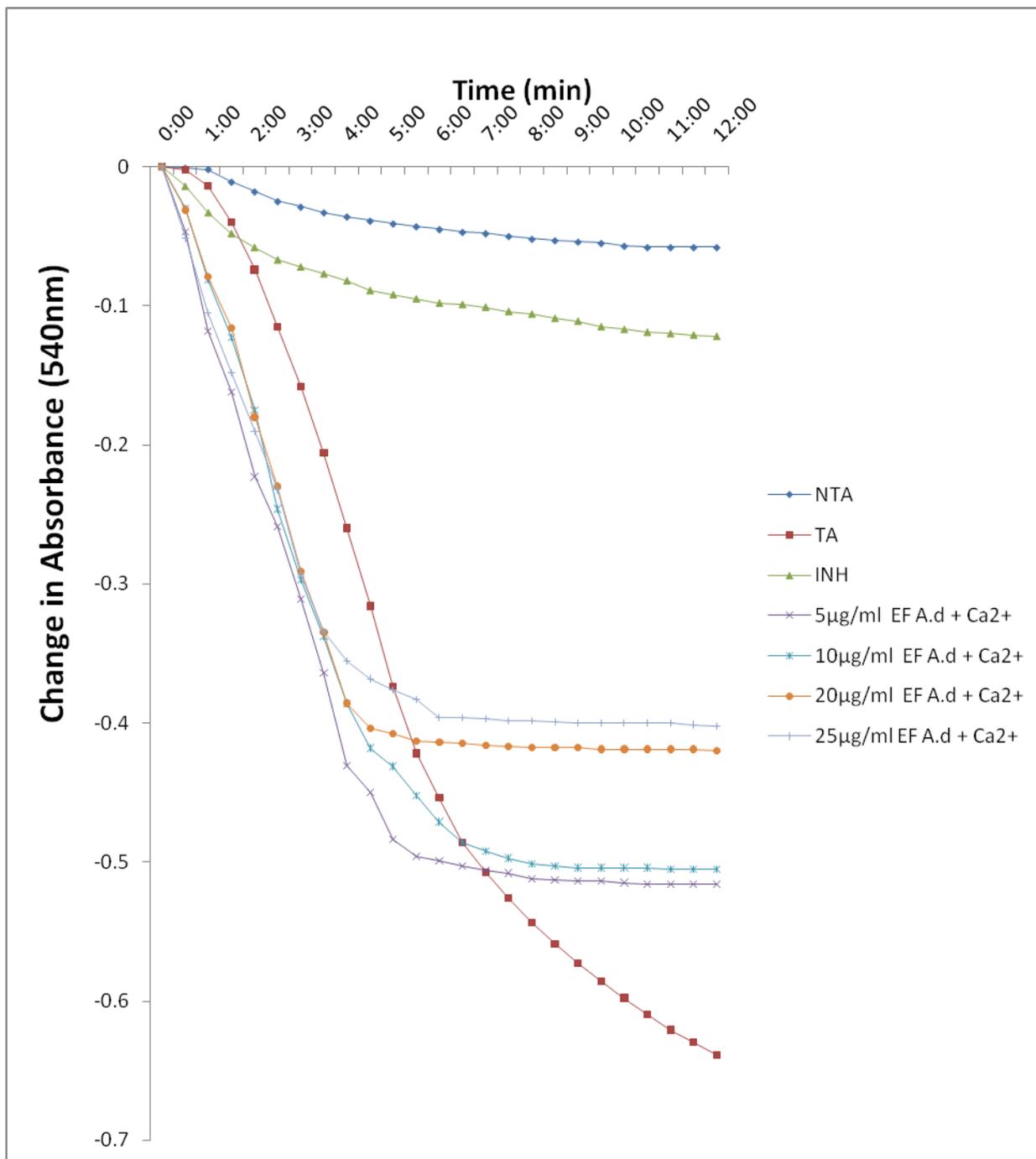


Figure 50: Varying concentrations of ethyl acetate partitioned fraction of *Adansonia digitata* stem bark extract on rat liver mitochondrial membrane permeability transition pore in the presence of exogenous calcium.

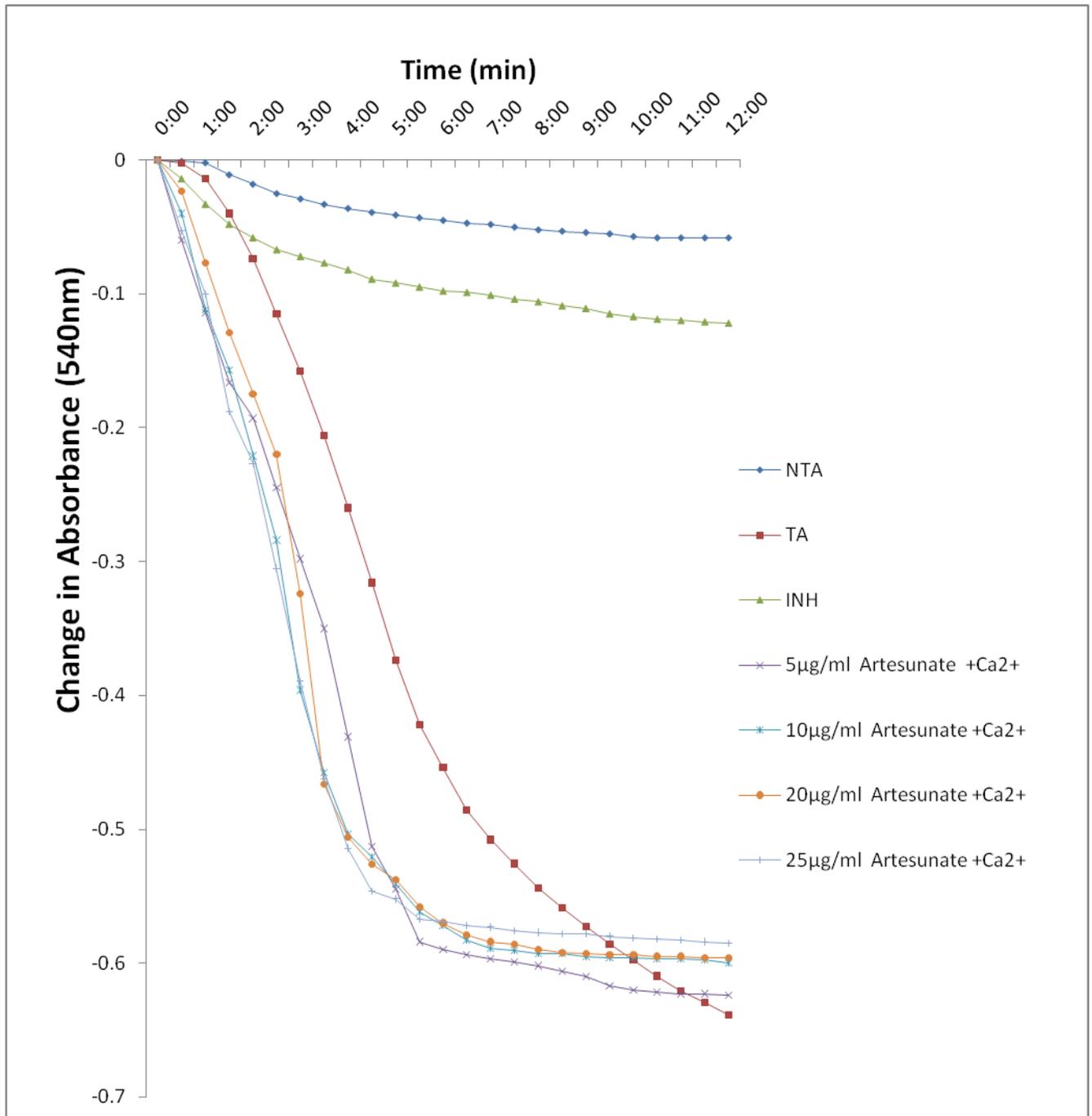


Figure 51: Varying concentrations of artesunate on rat liver mitochondrial membrane permeability transition pore in the presence of exogenous calcium.

Table 15: Change in absorbance at 540nm of the effect of *Adansonia digitata* in the presence of exogenous calcium

Groups	Change in Absorbance	Induction fold	% Induction
No triggering agent (-Ca ²⁺)	0.058 ± 0.002	1.0	-
Triggering agent (+Ca ²⁺)	0.639 ± 0.024	11.0	90.92
5µg/ml Artesunate	0.624 ± 0.025	10.8	90.71
5µg/ml EF of <i>A.d</i>	0.516 ± 0.005	8.9	88.76
10µg/ml Artesunate	0.600 ± 0.002	10.3	90.33
10µg/ml EF of <i>A.d</i>	0.505 ± 0.003	8.7	88.51
20µg/ml Artesunate	0.596 ± 0.002	10.3	90.27
20µg/ml EF of <i>A.d</i>	0.420 ± 0.007	7.2	86.19
25µg/ml Artesunate	0.585 ± 0.032	10.1	90.09
25µg/ml EF of <i>A.d</i>	0.402 ± 0.006	6.9	85.57

Results are mean ± SEM.

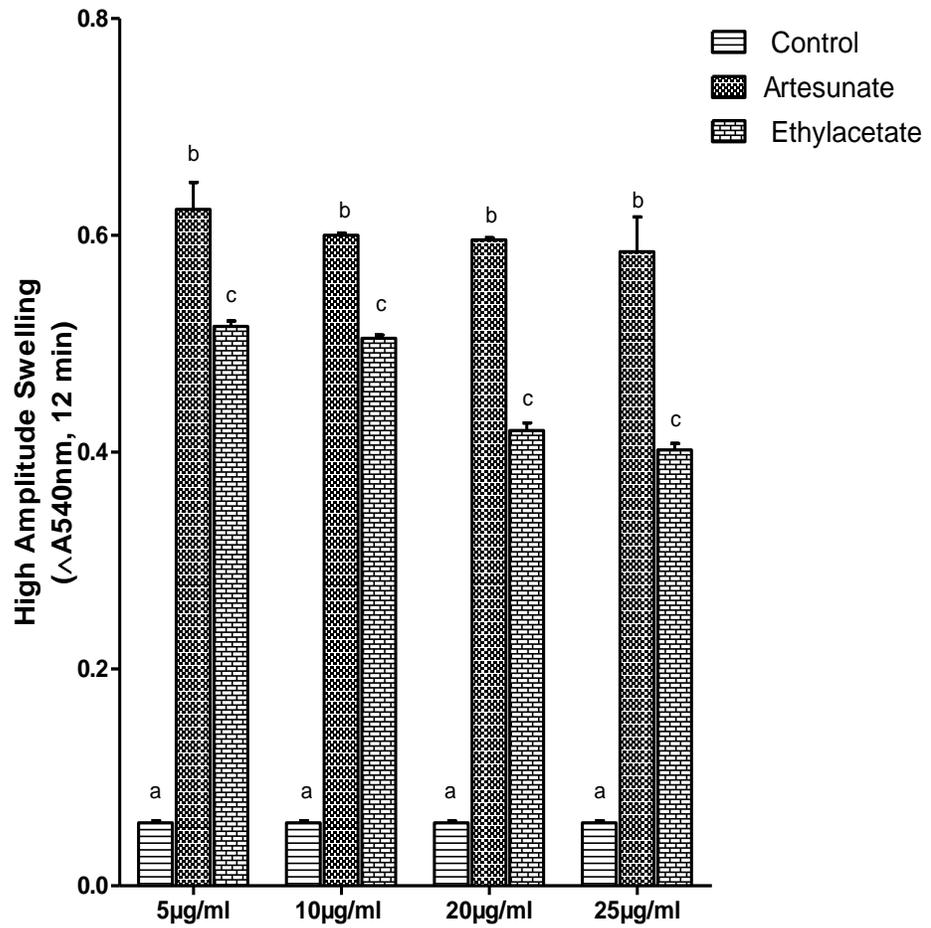


Figure 52: Comparison of the extents of induction of rat liver mitochondrial membrane permeability transition pore opening by artesunate and Ethylacetate fraction of *Adansonia digitata* extract.

4.14.3 Effect of Quercetin and Apigenin on mitochondrial membrane permeability transition pore in normal rat liver mitochondria.

Figure 53 and 54 shows the effect of the quercetin on MMPT in the presence and absence of exogenous Ca^{2+} . Quercetin inhibited the opening of the pore in a concentration dependent manner in the absence of Ca^{2+} . In the presence of exogenous Ca^{2+} , quercetin also induced the opening of mitochondrial membrane permeability transition pore in a concentration dependent manner with the lowest concentration 5 μ g/ml having the highest inductive effect.

Figure 55 and 56 shows the effect of the apigenin on MMPT in the presence and absence of exogenous Ca^{2+} . In the absence of exogenous Ca^{2+} , apigenin significantly ($P < 0.05$) induced the opening of mitochondrial membrane permeability transition pore in concentration dependent manner. The inductive effect of apigenin is higher than that caused by Ca^{2+} only. The percentage induction of apigenin at 80 μ g/ml is 91.82% while that of Ca^{2+} is 88.28%. Also, in the presence of Ca^{2+} , apigenin further induced the opening of the pore significantly ($P < 0.05$) in concentration dependent manner when compared with the calcium only.

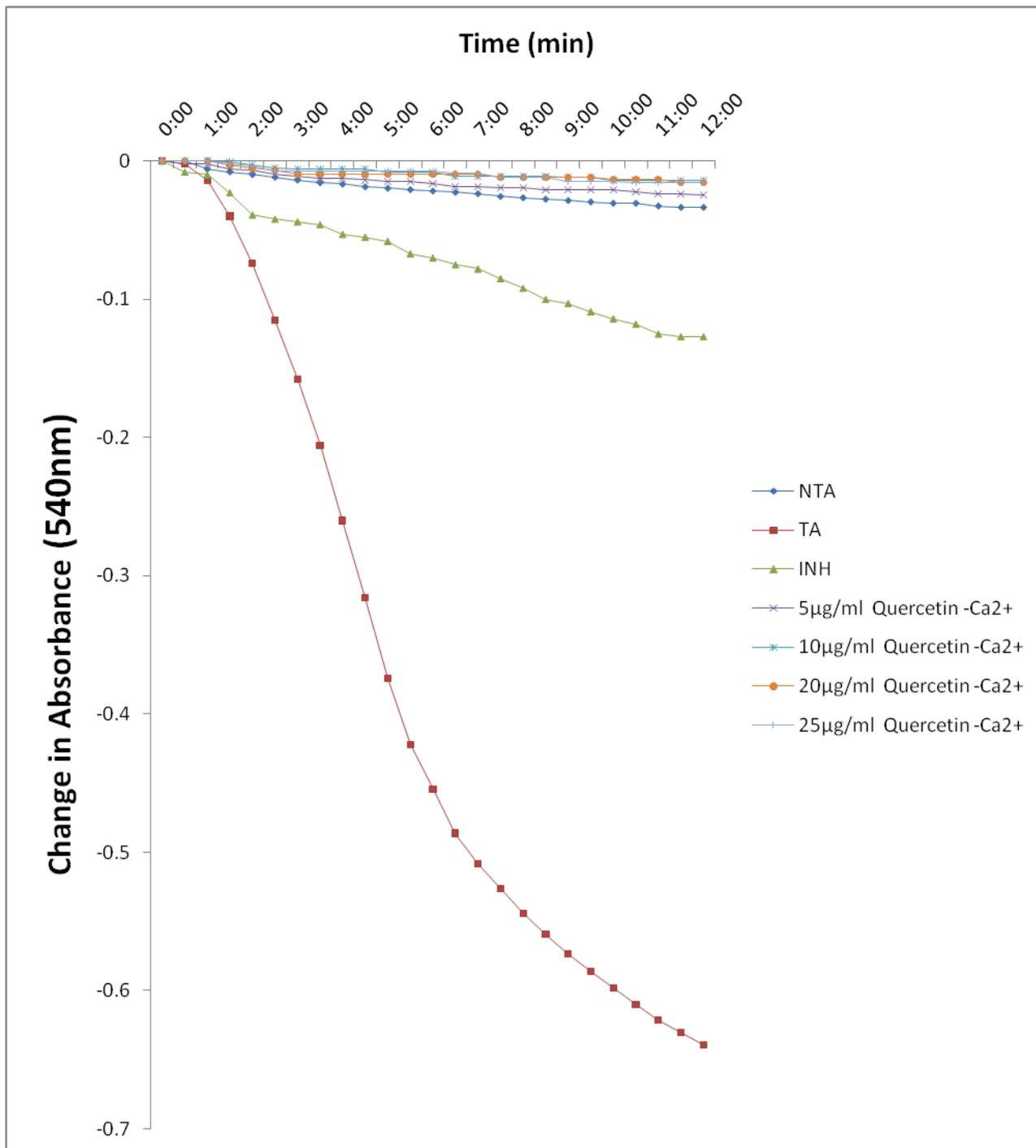


Figure 53: Varying concentrations of quercetin on rat liver mitochondrial membrane permeability transition pore in the absence of exogenous calcium

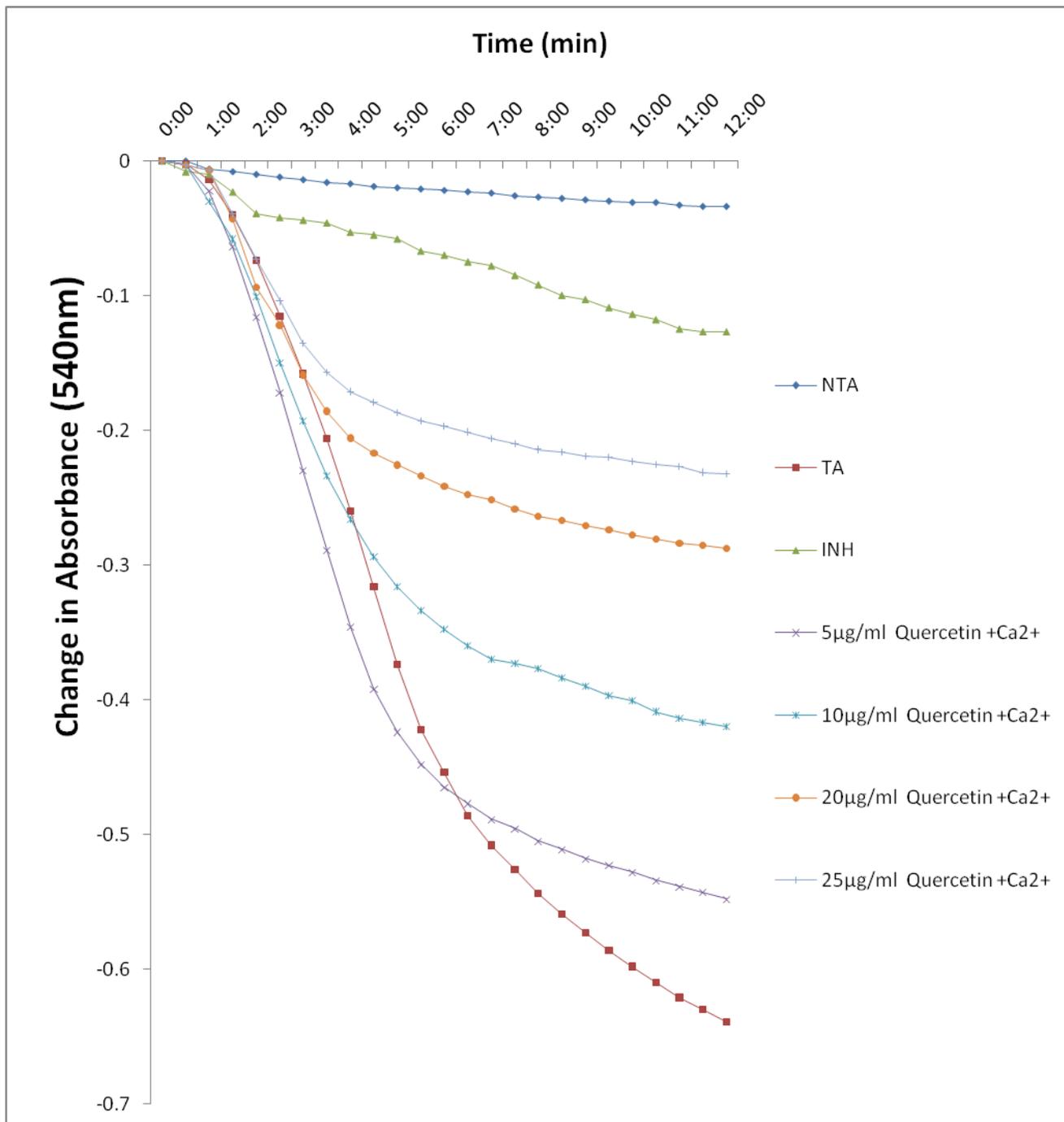


Figure 54: Varying concentrations of quercetin on rat liver mitochondrial membrane permeability transition pore in the presence of exogenous calcium.

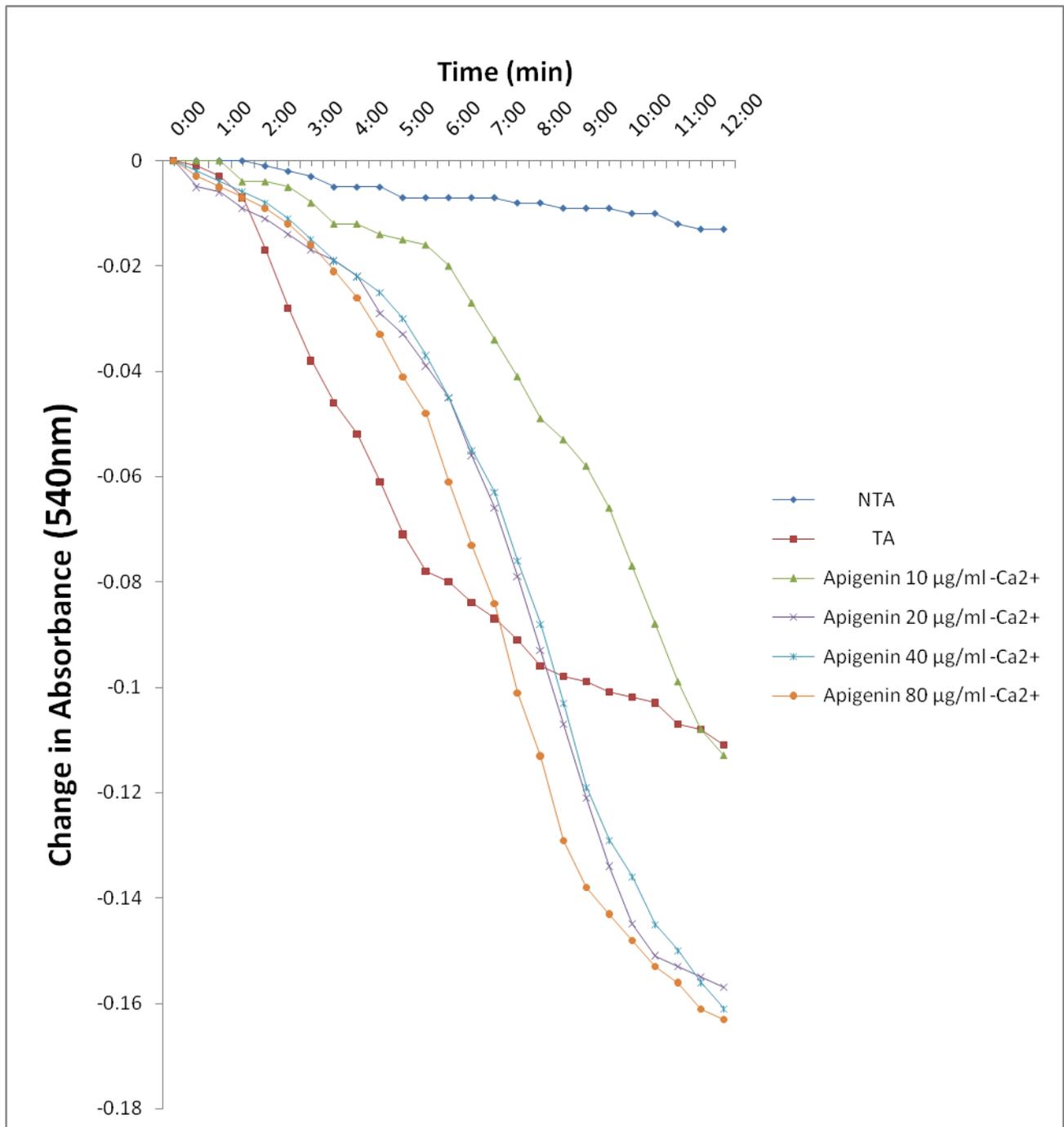


Figure 55: Varying concentrations of apigenin on rat liver mitochondrial membrane permeability transition pore in the absence of exogenous calcium

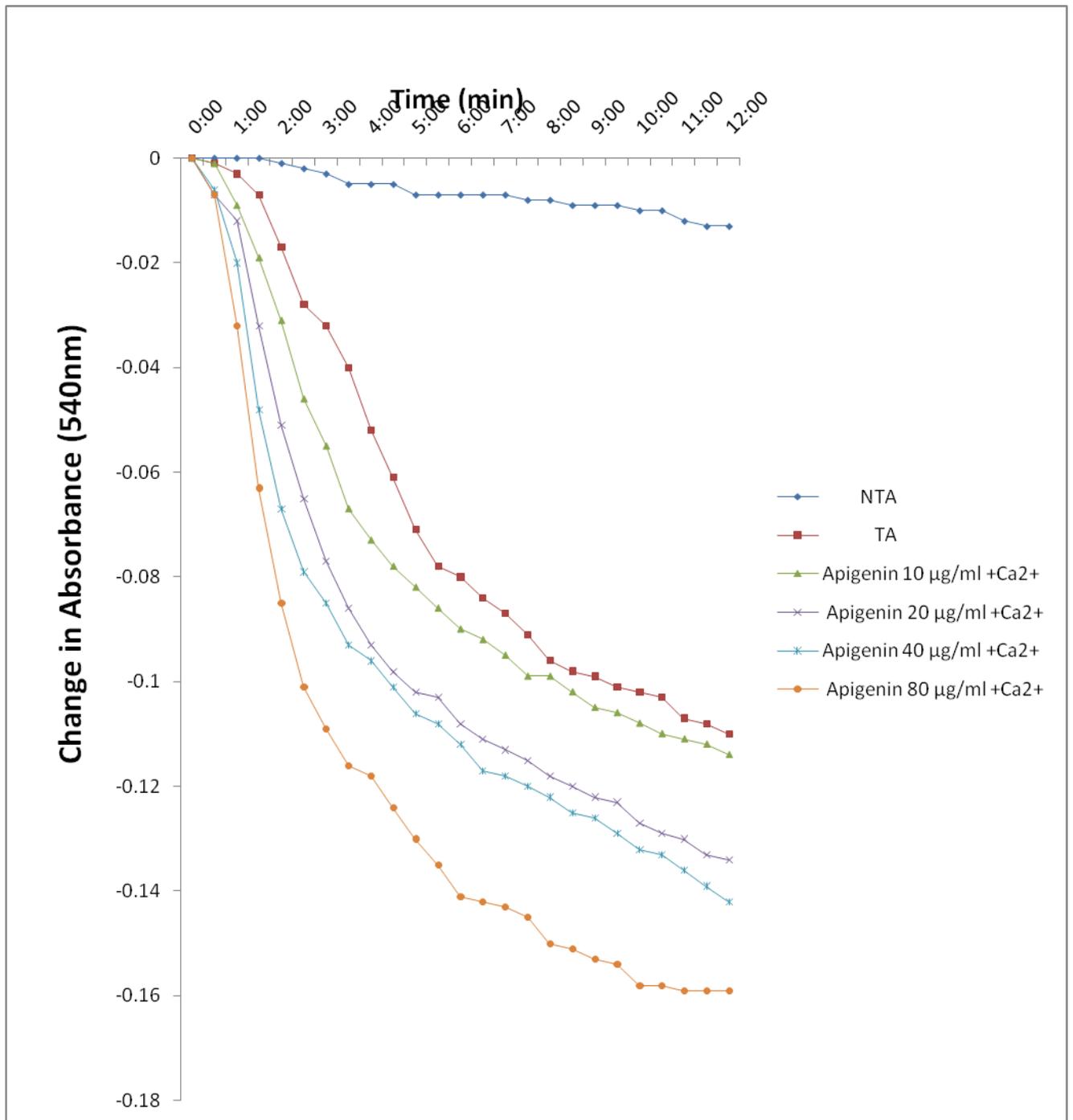


Figure 56: Varying concentrations of apigenin on rat liver mitochondrial membrane permeability transition pore in the presence of exogenous calcium.

4.15 Effects of Ethylacetate partitioned fraction of *A. digitata* on mitochondrial ATPase.

Figure 57 shows the effect of the extract on mitochondrial ATPase. The ATPase activity of the extract increased significantly ($P < 0.05$) in concentration dependent manner. At lower concentration of the extract, the mitochondria was intact but at higher concentration 80 μ g/ml, the mitochondria was uncoupled. The uncoupler (2,4-dinitrophenol) significantly ($P < 0.05$) uncouples the mitochondria when compared with the control and the extract.

Figure 4.45 shows the effect of the extract on mitochondrial lipid peroxidation. The extract significantly ($P < 0.05$) inhibited mitochondrial lipid peroxidation in concentration dependent manner.

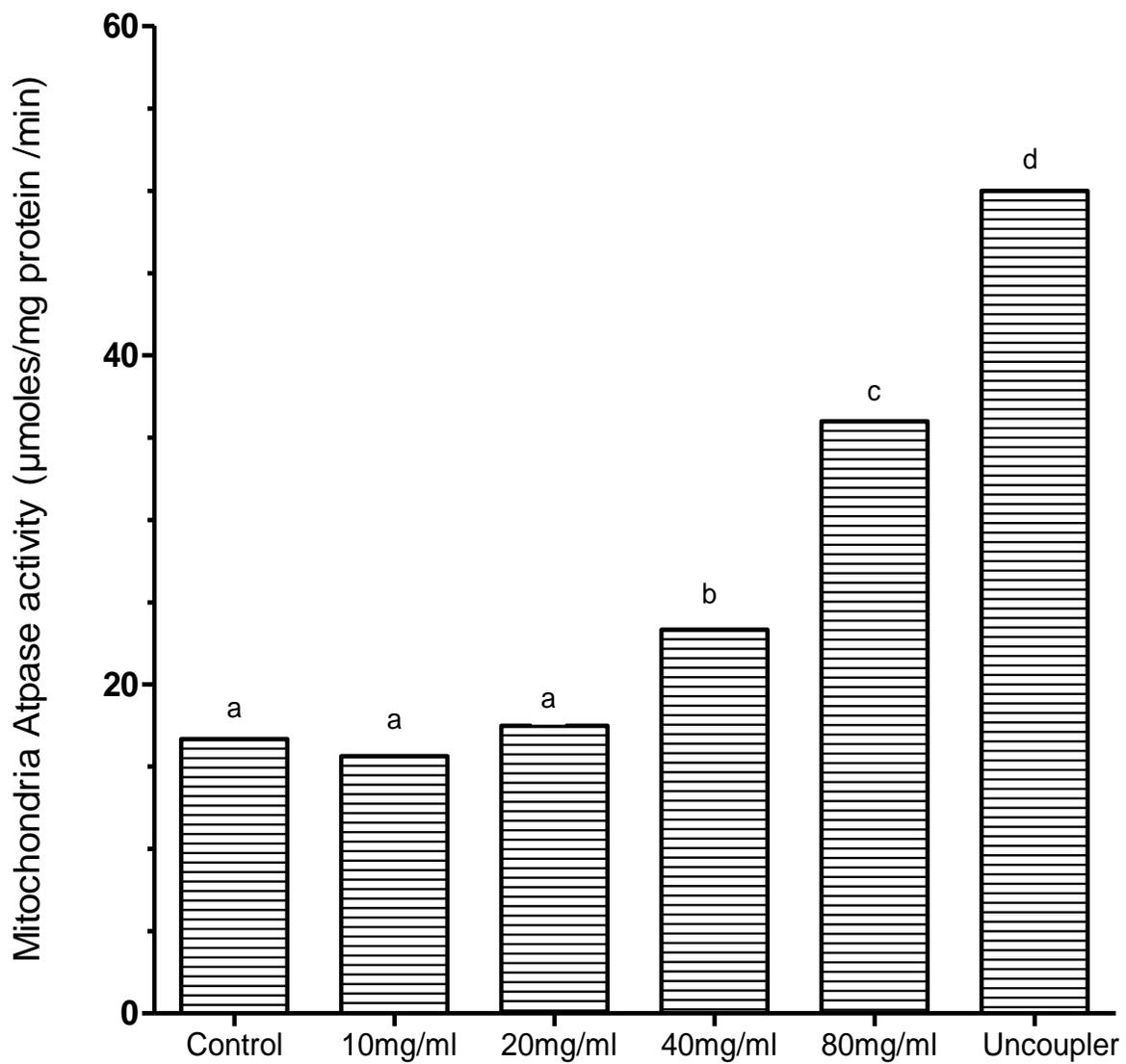


Figure 57: Effect of ethyl acetate partitioned fraction of *A. digitata* stem bark extract on mitochondrial ATPase

Results are mean \pm SEM.

4.16 Molecular docking

The major chemical constituent present in the ethylacetate partitioned-fraction of *A. digitata* stem bark extracts were involved in docking study using AutoDock 4.2, based on the Lamarckian principle. The results revealed that all the selected compounds in the *A. digitata* showed binding energy ranging from -4.6 kcal/mol to -7.1 kcal/mol. Out of three chemical constituents, apigenin and quercetin has the highest docking score along with the highest number of hydrogen bonds formed while the cis-vaccenic acid has the least docking score with the least hydrogen bonds. The interaction of these constituents with the Ca²⁺ATPase (2KNE) and Ca²⁺ transporter CAX (4K1C) is presented in Table 16.

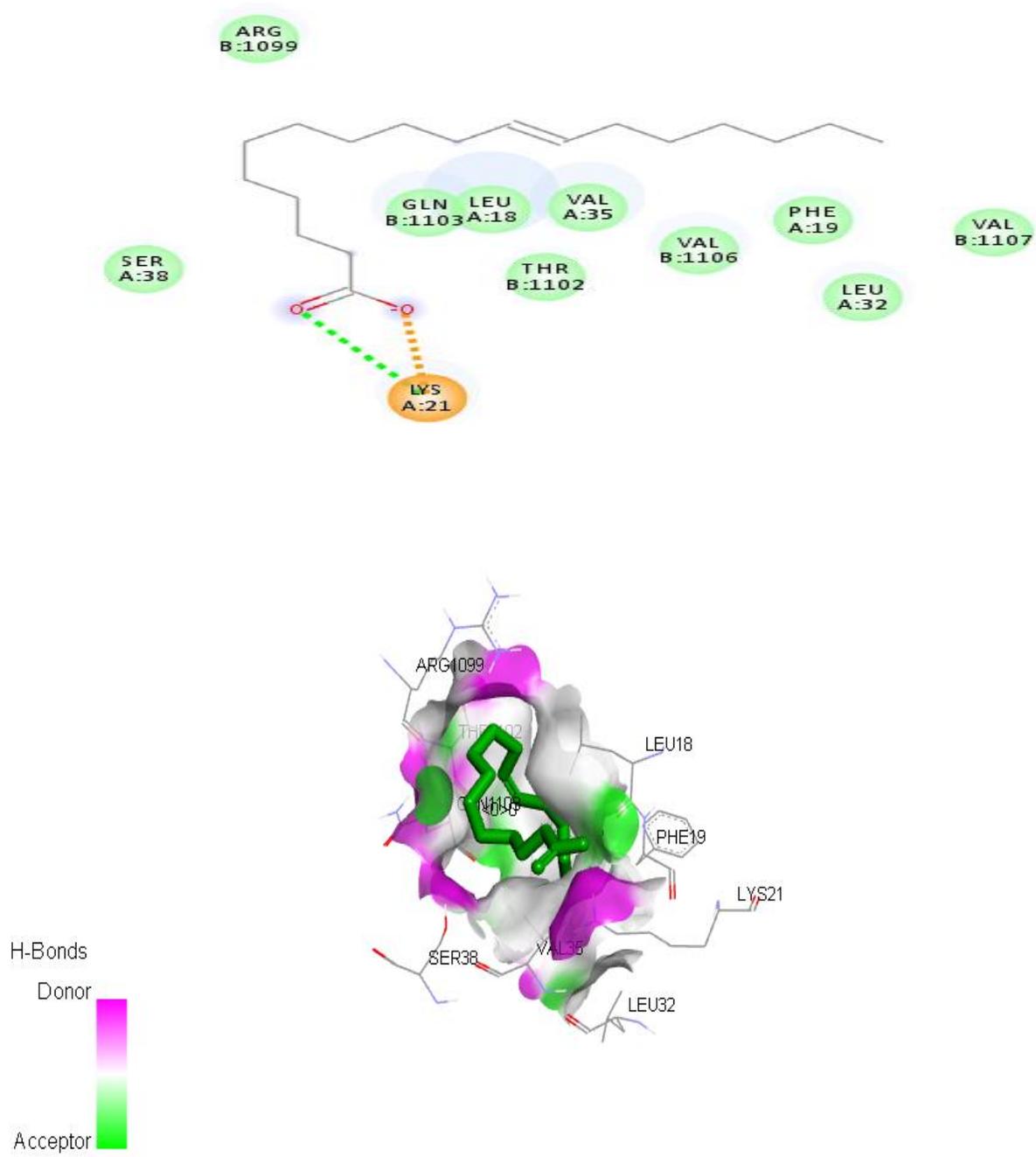


Figure 58: Ca²⁺ATPase (2KNE) – Cis-vaccenic acid interaction

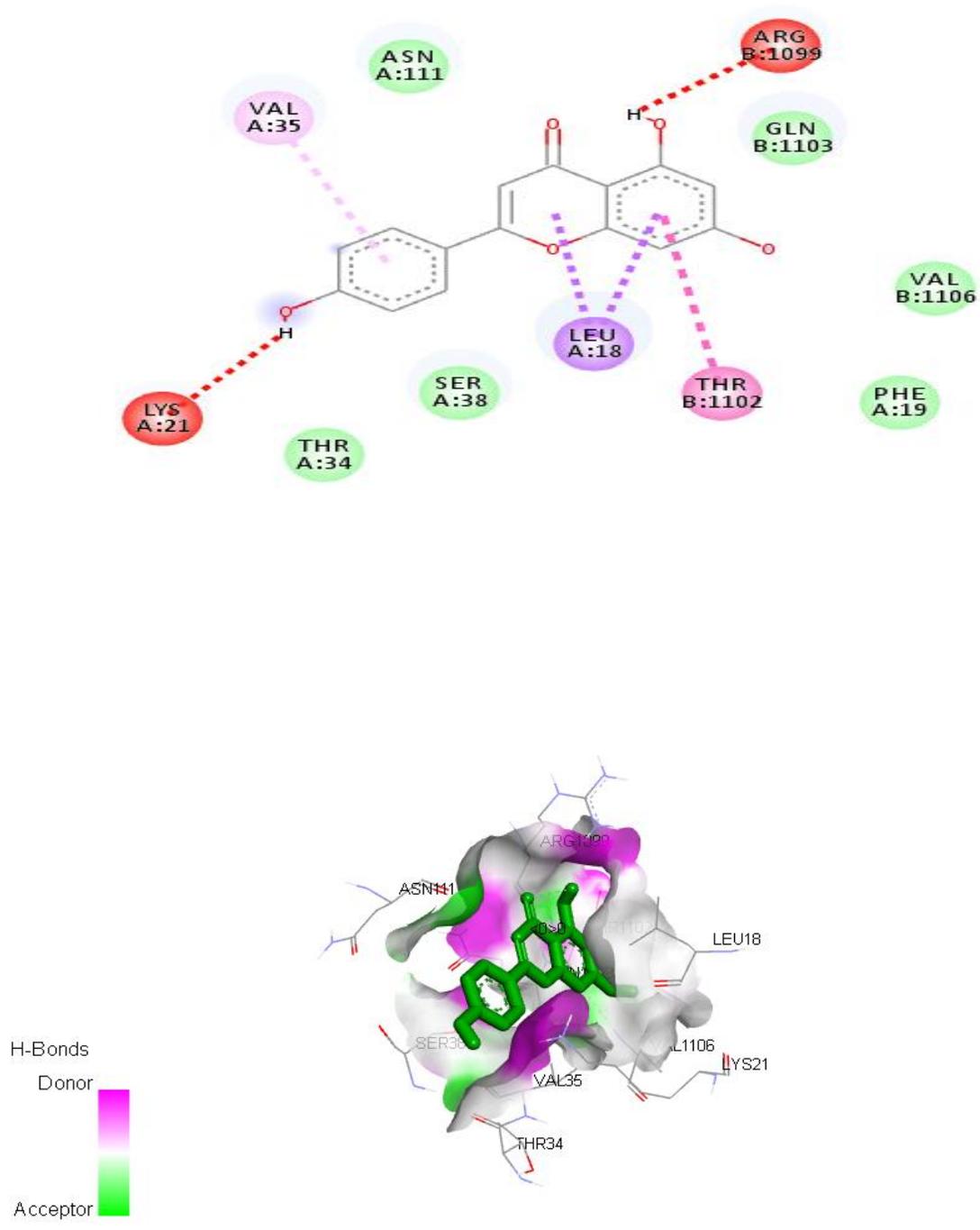


Figure 59: Ca²⁺ ATPase (2KNE) – Apigenin interaction

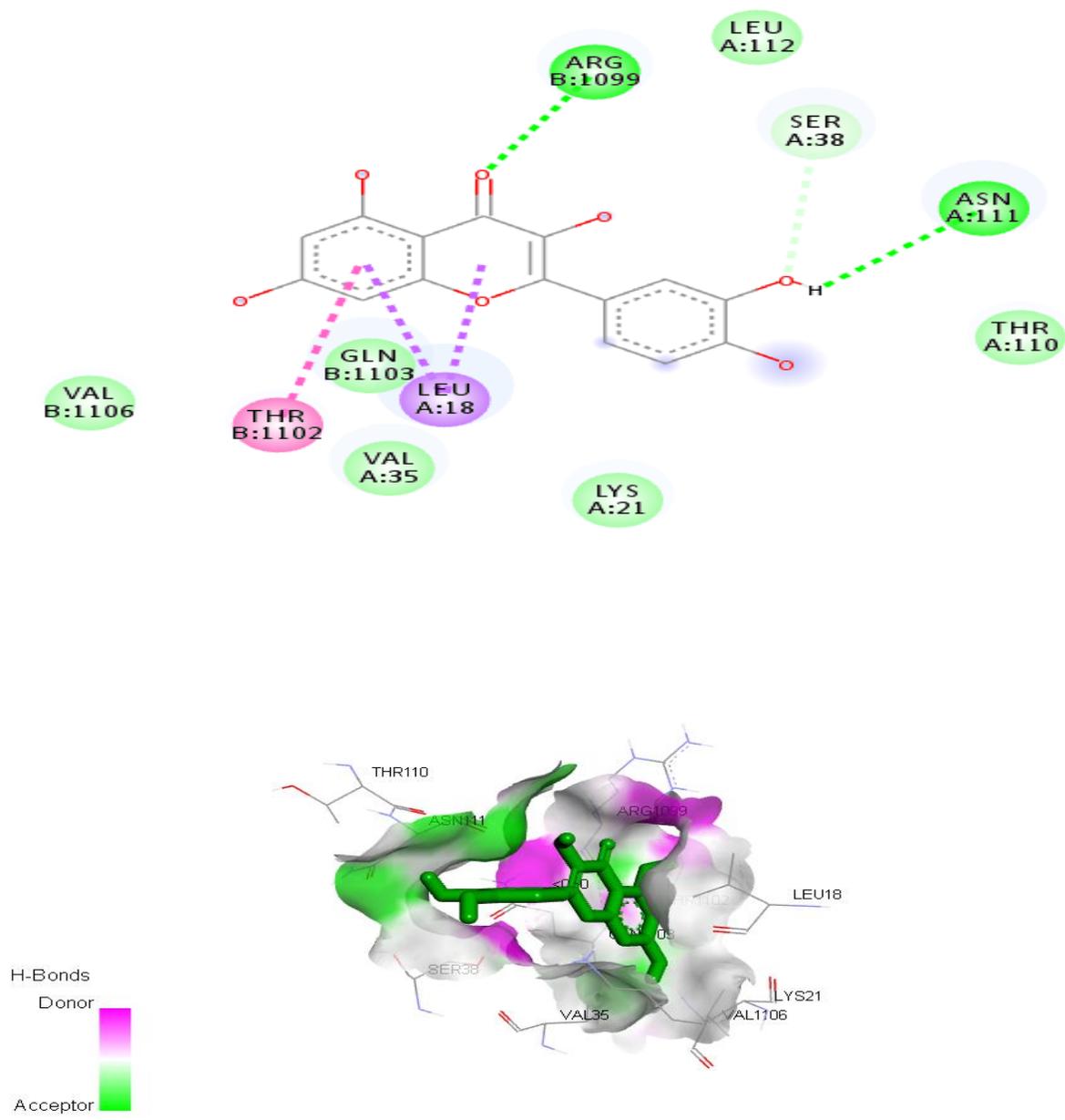


Figure 60: Ca²⁺ ATPase (2KNE) – Quercetin interaction

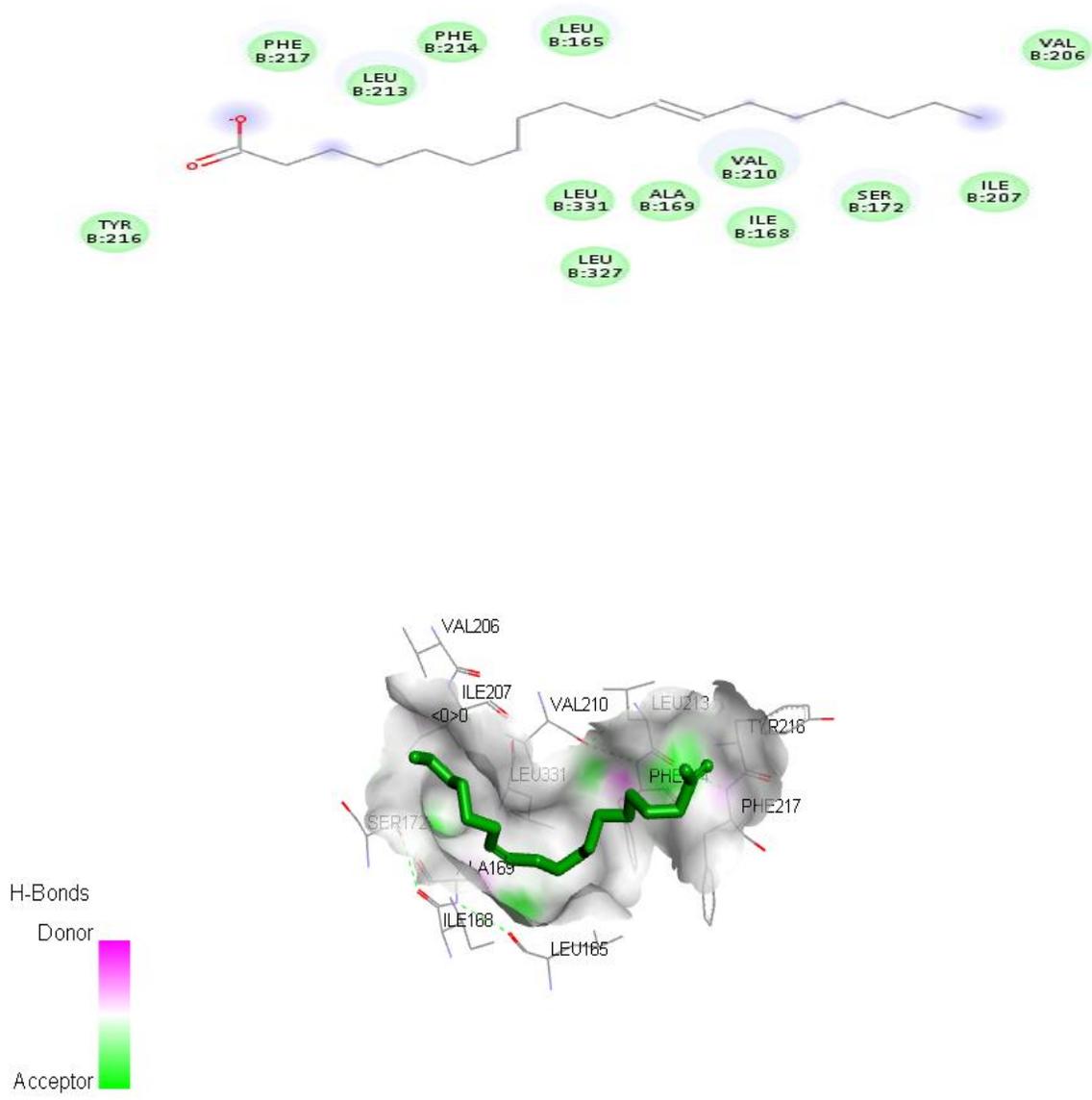


Figure 61: Ca²⁺ transporter CAX (4K1C) – Cis-vaccenic acid interaction

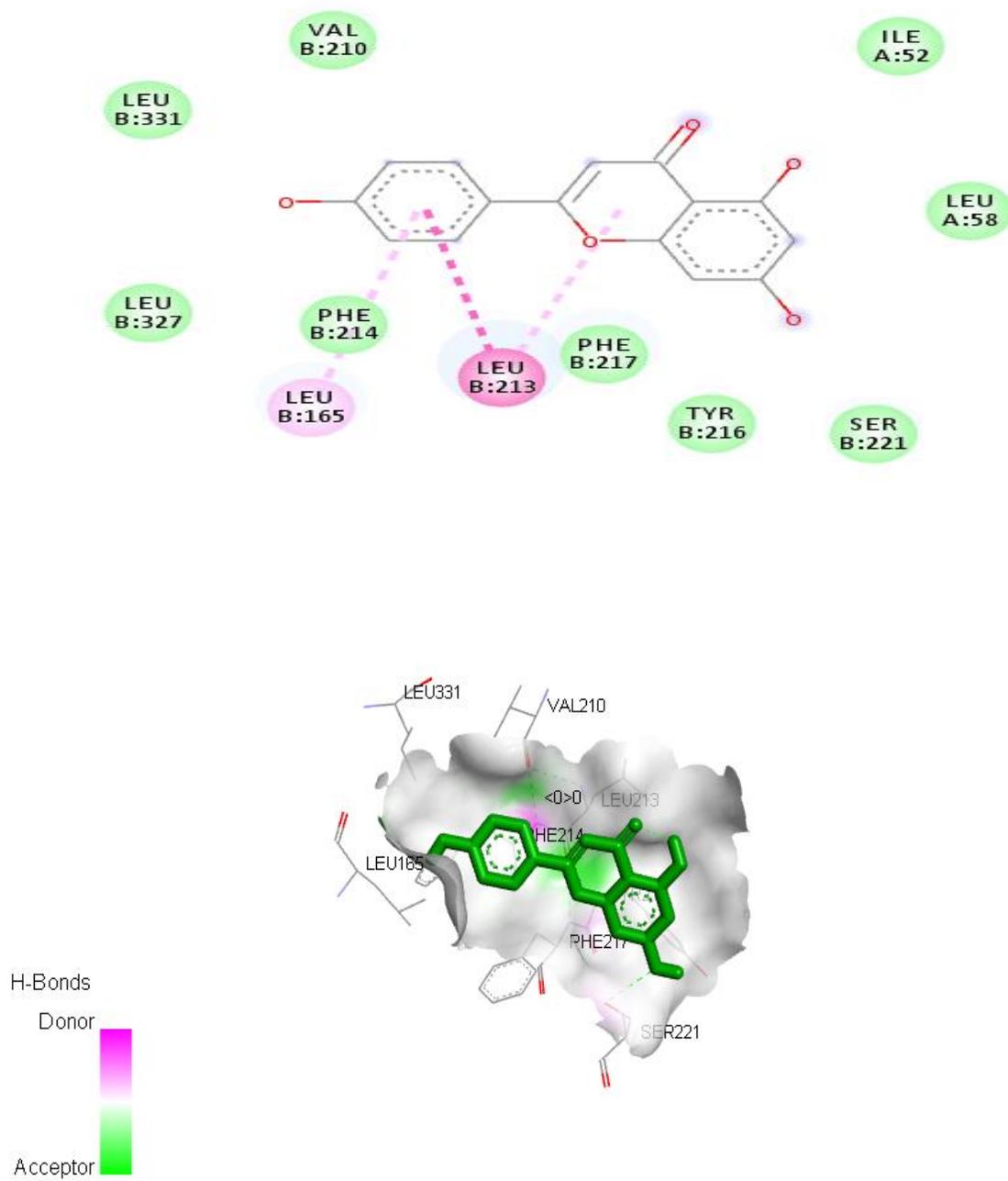


Figure 62: Ca²⁺ transporter CAX (4K1C) – Apigenin interaction

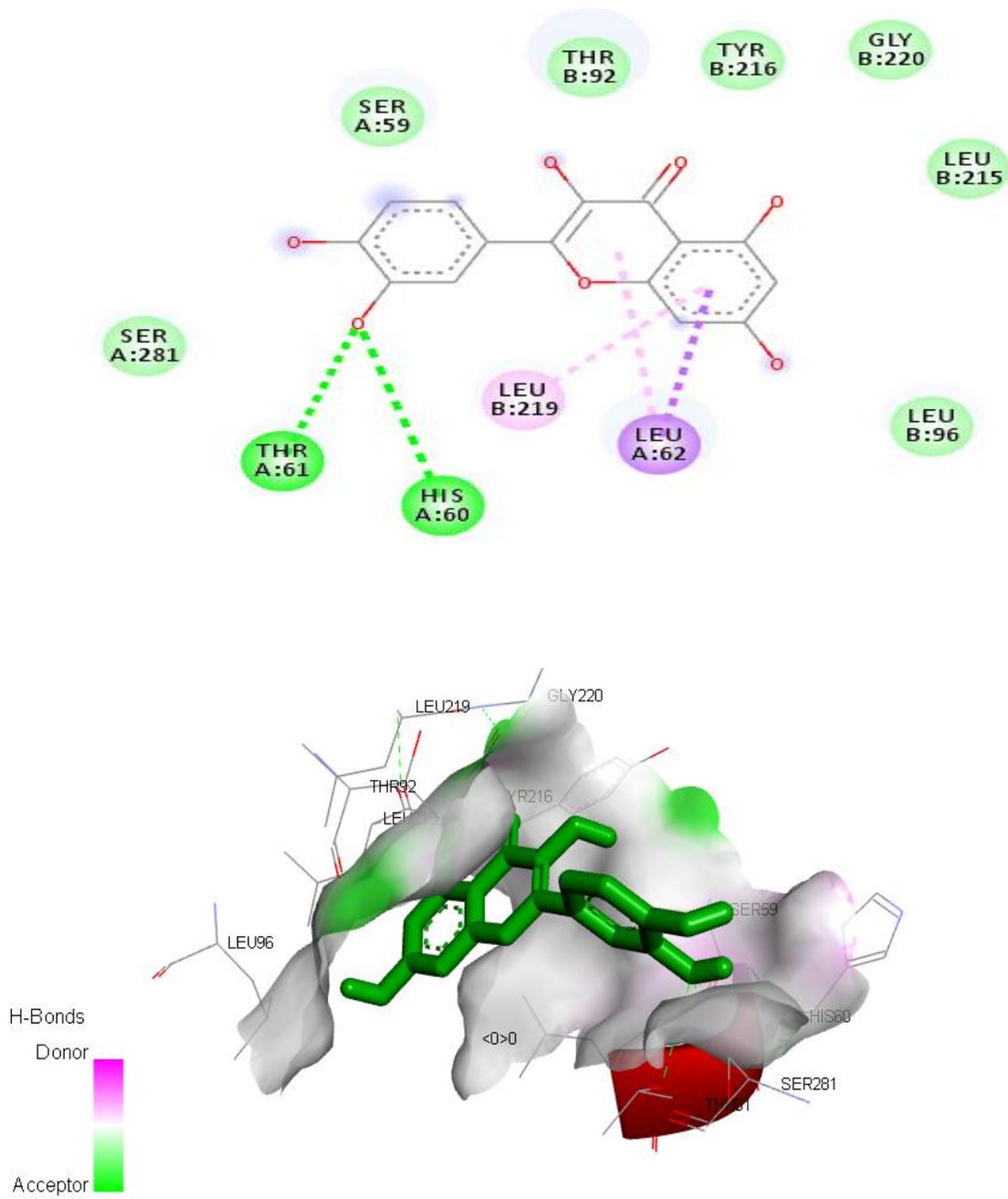


Figure 63: Ca²⁺ transporter CAX (4K1C) – Quercetin

Table 16: Summary of binding affinities and ligand-amino acid interactions

S/N	Protein	Compound	Binding affinities (Kcal/mol)	Ligand-Amino acid interactions
1.	Calcium ATPase SERCA	Cis-Vaccenic acid	-5.7	Lys21
		Apigenin	-6.6	Lys21, Leu18, Thr1102, Arg1099, Val35
		Quercetin	-6.5	Thr1102, Leu18, Asn111, Ser38, Arg1099
2.	CAX	Cis-Vaccenic acid	-4.6	-
		Apigenin	-7.1	Leu213, Leu165
		Quercetin	-6.8	Thr61, His60, Leu219, Leu62

CHAPTER FIVE

5.0 DISCUSSION

5.1 Identification of Compounds

Medicinal plants contain biologically active phytochemicals which have protective and therapeutic properties. These phytochemicals are found as secondary plant metabolites that are useful for humanity. The phytochemical analysis of the aqueous (AEAD) and methanolic extract (MEAD) of *A. digitata* stem bark extracts showed the presence of alkaloids, saponins, tannins, terpenoids, cardiac glycosides and flavonoids. This is a confirmation of earlier work by Fasola and Iyamah (2014). The total phenolic content with tannic acid equivalent of MEAD was significantly higher than the AEAD. However, the flavonoid content of MEAD with quercetin equivalent was higher but not significantly different from the AEAD. Many of the antioxidants and therapeutic actions of phytochemicals are thought to be associated with their biologically active polyphenol components, such as flavonoids and phenolic acids, which has powerful antioxidant activities (Pandey and Rizvi, 2009). The alkaloid, tannin and saponin content of MEAD and AEAD with gallic acid equivalent were not significantly different from each other, though they were higher in methanolic extract.

High performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) fingerprinting is a tool for estimating the phytochemicals in plant samples. It is a technique employed to identify, separate, quantify and purify individual components of a mixture. It gives both quantitative and qualitative information and makes possible the screening of samples for the presence of new compounds. The HPLC fingerprint of both the AEAD and MEAD showed the presence of flavonoids (rutin, quercitrin, kaempferol, luteolin and apigenin) and phenolics (gallic, chlorogenic and caffeic acids). The amount of caffeic acid, quercitrin, kaempferol and luteolin were higher in AEAD with quercitrin and kaempferol being the most abundant. In the MEAD, the amount of gallic acid, rutin,

quercitrin, kaempferol, luteolin and apigenin were higher with kaempferol and luteolin being the most abundant.

Moreso, the HPLC fingerprint of the ethylacetate partitioned fraction of crude methanolic extract of *A. digitata* stem bark (EFAD) showed the presence of phenolics (gallic, chlorogenic and caffeic acids) and flavonoids (rutin, quercetin and luteolin). In the EFAD, gallic acid, chlorogenic acid, caffeic acid, quercetin and luteolin constituted the bulk of phenolics and with quercetin being the most abundant. The amount of quercetin is statistically higher when compared to other flavonoids present in the EFAD. This, however supports the claim that quercetin is a well known flavonoid with strong antioxidant property capable of efficiently scavenging lipid free radicals and hydroxyl radicals and has also been reported to reduce oxidative stress (Palmeira, 2007).

The gas chromatography/mass spectrometry analysis of EFAD showed the presence of nine (9) compounds which include: Bicyclo (3.1.1) Heptane (Peak 1), n-Hexadecanoic acid (Peak 2), n-Hexadecanoic acid (Peak 3), Phytol (Peak 4), Cis-13-16-Docosadienoic acid (Peak 5), Cis-Vaccenic acid (Peak 6), Octadecanoic acid (Peak 7), 2-Propanone (Peak 8) and Phthalic acid (Peak 9). From the results, Cis-Vaccenic was found to be the most abundant with the highest peak and percentage of total area.

5.2 Antimalarial Activity

It has been reported that single drug are less potent against malaria infection. Effective combined therapy includes artemisinin derivatives (David *et al.*, 2004; Taylor and White, 2004; Winter *et al.*, 2006). However, these of combined therapy is limited because of inaccessibility and high cost. Plants are generally believed to be probable candidates and alternative sources of new drugs (Zirihi *et al.*, 2005).

In the *in vitro* antimalarial studies, EFAD exhibited a considerable antiplasmodial activity by inhibiting the formation of β -hematin. The phenolics, quercetin and apigenin and the Cis-vaccenic acid from the ethylacetate partitioned fraction (EFAD) identified from the gas chromatography/mass spectrometer also had considerable antiplasmodial activity. The percentage inhibition of β -hematin formation by apigenin was comparable to the standard drug chloroquine and artesunate. Artesunate was observed to have higher percentage inhibition of β -hematin formation but its IC_{50} was higher than chloroquine. This could be as a result of the mechanism of action of artesunate which has been attributed to the generation of free radicals (Efferth *et al.*, 2003) through the cleavage of its endoperoxide bridge leading to free radicals and oxidative stress (Meshnick *et al.*, 1993; Posner *et al.*, 1993) which may not be through inhibition of hemozoin polymerization. The mechanism of action of chloroquine against *Plasmodium* parasite has been reported and established to be through inhibition of hemozoin polymerization. The result of this study is in line with other previous work reported. Chloroquine had the highest antiplasmodial activity with the lowest IC_{50} value when compared to artesunate, other phenolics and the extract.

5.3 Antioxidant Activity

5.3.1 *In Vitro* Antioxidant Activity

DPPH (1,1-Diphenyl-2-Picryl-Hydrazyl) is a free radical compound that has been used widely to determine the free radical-scavenging ability of various samples. DPPH significantly decreases upon exposure to proton radical scavengers (Yamaguchi *et al.*, 1998). From the result of this study, MEAD showed a high radical scavenging ability with the lowest IC_{50} value of 14.62. This showed that the MEAD was a better scavenger of DPPH radical. The radical scavenging ability of the extracts is concentration dependent and is comparable to the standard, tannic acid at 400 μ g/ml.

The mechanism of ion-chelating activity is the ability to chelate transition metals which can promote the Fenton reaction. From the findings of this study, EDTA had an excellent ferrous ion-chelating capacity at all concentrations when compared to the extracts. Among the extract, MEAD had the highest ferrous ion-chelating ability with the lowest IC_{50} value of 28.95 when compared to AEAD IC_{50} value of 38.75. The difference in IC_{50} values of both the AEAD and MEAD are statistically significant ($p < 0.05$). The two extracts exhibited ferrous ion-chelating ability in a concentration dependent manner.

Hydroxyl radicals are reactive oxygen species that initiate peroxidation of lipid membranes. The hydroxyl radical ($\cdot OH$) is one of the most damaging free radicals in the body and can be an important mediator of damage to cell structures, nucleic acids, lipids and proteins (Valko *et al.*, 2007). AEAD showed higher hydroxyl radical scavenging ability than MEAD. The difference in OH radical scavenging in the two extracts is significant ($p < 0.05$). The hydroxyl radical scavenging capability of AEAD was comparable to mannitol at all concentrations.

The reduction of Fe^{3+} to Fe^{2+} in the presence of AEAD and MEAD was employed to determine the reductive capability of the extract. AEAD showed concentration dependent reducing property with the highest absorbance of 0.564 at $400\mu g/ml$. The reducing power of a compound is mainly due to the availability of hydrogen atoms that could be donated to a free radical and convert it to a more stable product. Through this, the chain reaction initiated by the free radical could be effectively terminated. The reducing ability of a compound may serve as a significant indicator of its potential antioxidant activity (Reichenbach *et al.*, 2005). From the result, AEAD exhibited higher reducing effect than the MEAD. The difference in the reducing power of AEAD and MEAD is significant ($P < 0.05$). The transformation of Iron III to Iron II in the presence of either the extract or the standard (ascorbic acid) is a measure of reducing

capability (Halliwell, 1991). Increased absorbance of the reaction mixture correlates with greater reducing power.

5.3.2 *In Vivo* Antioxidant Activity

Reactive oxygen species (ROS) are generated in many aerobic cellular metabolic processes. They include, but not limited to, species such as superoxide and hydrogen peroxide which react with various intracellular targets, including lipids, proteins and DNA (Cerutti, 1985). Increased levels of ROS are cytotoxic, while lower levels are necessary for the regulation of several key physiological mechanisms including cell differentiation (Allen and Balon, 1989), apoptosis (Hockenbery *et al.*, 1993), cell proliferation (Shibanuma *et al.*, 1988) and regulation of redox-sensitive signal transduction pathways (Lo *et al.*, 1996). Increased levels of ROS can result in ROS-induced damage including chromosomal aberrations, mutation, carcinogenesis and cell death (Cerutti, 1985).

From the results of this study, Malondialdehyde (MDA) levels of infected untreated (control) were significantly ($P < 0.05$) higher in the liver, kidney and heart when compared to the groups treated with the extract and chloroquine. Increase in MDA level of control could be attributed to production of ROS as a result of malarial infection. The result is also substantiated with the histopathological examinations which showed that there was a very severe periportal cellular infiltration by mononuclear cell, with a diffuse hemosiderosis in the liver of the control animals. Among the treatment groups, the MDA levels in the chloroquine treated group were insignificantly lower than the extract treated groups in the liver but significantly ($P < 0.05$) lower in the kidney and heart. The levels of MDA in both the AEAD and MEAD at the two doses were insignificant from each other in the liver, but significantly ($P < 0.05$) different in the kidney and heart.

The endogenous antioxidant enzymes function by lowering the effect of oxygen free radicals. Cell is made up of a large number of antioxidants that repair or prevent damage caused by reactive oxygen species and also controls the redox-sensitive signaling pathways. From the results, the reduced glutathione levels in the treatment groups increased significantly when compared to the control in all the tissues. The group treated with 400mg/kg body weight dose of MEAD was comparable with the group that received chloroquine both in the liver and kidney.

Superoxide dismutase (SOD) converts superoxide into hydrogen peroxide and molecular oxygen, while the catalase and peroxidases convert hydrogen peroxide into water. The net result is that the two potentially harmful species, superoxide and hydrogen peroxide are converted to water. Administration of *A. digitata* stem bark extracts significantly ($P < 0.05$) raised SOD activity in all the tissues compared to control. The lower activity of SOD observed in the control could be due to increased ROS production. Among the treated group SOD activity of chloroquine was significantly higher than extract treated groups in all the tissues (liver, kidney and heart). The SOD activity of the group treated with 400mg/kg body weight dose of MEAD was significantly higher than the group treated with 400mg/kg body weight dose of AEAD but insignificantly different from 200mg/kg body weight dose AEAD in the liver. However, in the kidney, the SOD activity are dosage dependent with the MEAD higher than AEAD, in the heart, the SOD activity of both MEAD and AEAD are not significantly different from each other but significantly higher than the control.

More so, the catalase activity of the treatment groups increased significantly compared to control. Chloroquine treated group had the highest catalase activity in all tissues. The catalase activities of the extract treated group in the liver were insignificantly different from each other except the group that received 200mg/kg MEAD. In the kidney, the catalase activities of the extract treated groups are not significantly different. In the heart, catalase activities are dose dependent with MEAD higher than AEAD treated groups at the two dosages.

5.4 Haematological Parameters

The haemoglobin (Hb) concentration of the control group was significantly lower than the treatment group. The significant decrease in Hb concentration of the control suggests a state of mild anaemia. Anaemia in acute malaria is due to increase in hemolysis and decrease in the rate of production of red blood cells, increased destruction of parasitized red blood cells and removal of both parasitized and unparasitized red blood cells (Antonio and Atul, 2000). Other factors contributing to anaemia in malaria include increased red cell deformability, splenic phagocytosis and/or pooling (Angus *et al.*, 1999).

From the result of this study, an inverse relationship exists between packed cell volume (PCV) and density of malaria which is in agreement with previous work by Guinovart *et al.*, (2008). The PCV value obtained in the result showed an improvement over therapeutic treatment with the extract of *A. digitata* stem bark. Further purification of the putative ethylacetate fraction of *A. digitata* could make it a promising candidate both in the antiparasitic activity and a better PCV booster in malarial treatment. The density and/or proliferation rate of parasites is analogous to the state of multicellular organisms. The decrease of parasitemia density and the increase in PCV reflect the development of naturally acquired immunity against malaria. The mean PCV difference between treated and untreated animals suggests that malaria is a greater contributor to anaemia (Aponte *et al.*, 2007).

The white blood cell (WBC) count of infected untreated animals was significantly higher than the extract and chloroquine treated groups. Significant increase in the total WBC count of the untreated group could be as a result of increased production in order to fight infection. However, high WBC count may result in production of injurious cytokines that may cause tissue damage (Charache *et al.*, 1996). However, the decrease in total WBC by the extracts suggests that it may be immunosuppressive. The reduction in WBC could be due to reduced production of

white blood cells, redistribution of white blood cells from peripheral blood into the tissues or rapid destruction of white blood cell (Guyton and Hall, 1996).

Platelet abnormalities in malaria represent both qualitative and quantitative change. The observed significant reduction in platelet count in both the 200mg/kg and 400mg/kg body weight dose of AEAD and 400mg/kg body weight dose of MEAD when compared to control is an indication of their in vivo antimalarial potential. The association of platelet count and malaria infection has previously been described (Gerardin *et al.*, 2002; Maina *et al.*, 2010). The significant increase in platelet count of chloroquine treated group suggests its positive action on the production of thrombopoietin, which has been reported to be a primary regulator of platelet production. Platelets have been shown to mediate clumping of *P. falciparum* infected erythrocytes (Pain *et al.*, 2001).

Neutrophil and lymphocyte counts were the most important leukocyte changes associated with malaria infection. The result of this study showed a significant reduction in percentage neutrophil (neutropenia) in the control when compared to the extract treated groups. This could be as a result of decreased level of production of neutrophil or increased removal from the system by macrophages and also parasitic infection. The observation from this study agrees with the work of Chen *et al.*, (2005).

The decreased in percentage lymphocyte count was observed in untreated (control) group when compared to chloroquine MEAD at 200mg/kg dose. The observed decrease may be due to redistribution of lymphocytes with sequestration in the spleen (Erhart *et al.*, 2004).

Increase in percentage monocytes count was observed in the control group when compared to the treatment groups. The increase is usually associated with infectious protozoa diseases. Mononuclear cells, which are activated by plasmodium during malaria infection, produce inflammatory cytokines like tumor necrosis factor (TNF) which stimulate the hepatic

synthesis of acute phase inflammatory proteins including C-reactive protein (CRP) which increase during malaria infection (Wickramasinghe and Abdalla, 2000).

From the result of this study, there was a significant increase in the mean cell volume (MCV) and mean corpuscular haemoglobin (MCH) of the control group compared to the extract treated groups. However, there was a reduction in the mean corpuscular haemoglobin concentration (MCHC) of the control group when compared to the treatment groups. The increase in MCV and MCHC are synonymous with red blood cell dehydration (Brugana and Tosteson, 1987). There is no evidence that relate higher level of MCV, MCH and MCHC and pathogenesis of malaria infection but it has been suggested that people with α -thalassaemia protected malaria infection by a direct interaction between the parasite and the altered thalassaemia erythrocyte, resulting in reduced parasite load (Nagel and Roth, 1989). Most studies showed that α -thalassaemia homozygotes have better protection against severe malaria anaemia compared to heterozygotes (Williams *et al.*, 2005; May *et al.*, 2007).

5.5 Inflammation markers

The role of CRP in defence against infection in humans was related to its ability to bind to phosphorylcholine in membrane of microorganisms (Ballou and Kushner, 1992). CRP is a marker of morbidity and mortality in malaria. It correlates closely with other complications in malaria and can be used to predict severity. Inflammation is an important part of acute phase response during infection. CRP is an acute phase protein that is involved in the activation of complement, acceleration of phagocytosis and detoxification of substances released from the damaged tissues. From the result of this study, the serum concentrations of CRP in the control animals increased significantly when compared to the baseline (uninfected mice) and the extract treated groups. When the inflammation or tissue destruction is resolved, CRP levels fall, making it a useful marker for monitoring disease severity (Young *et al.*, 1991).

The observation from this study agrees with the previous work by Paul *et al.*, (2012). A significant relationship exists between serum CRP concentration and percentage parasitemia in the control group. The significant increase of CRP concentrations is an indication of inflammatory reaction during malaria (Hurt *et al.*, 1994; Mansor *et al.*, 1997). CRP is secreted so as to fight against *Plasmodium* parasite invasion (Volanakis, 2001).

Tumor necrosis factor (TNF) is a member of a family of structurally related cytokines that signal through specific cell-surface receptors that also form a structurally related family of proteins (Ware, 2003). TNF plays an important role in various immune and inflammatory processes, including cellular activation, survival and proliferation, as well as cell death by necrosis and apoptosis. Pro-inflammatory cytokines, especially TNF- α have been linked with severe malaria disease and are still vital for the initial control of parasitemia in human. The result of this study showed significant increase in serum concentrations of TNF- α in the control (untreated) mice when compared to the baseline (uninfected) mice and the groups treated with the extract of *A. digitata* stem bark. The mean serum concentrations of TNF- α in this study is however in consonance with the work reported by Luty *et al.*, (2000). Elevated serum concentrations of TNF- α have been reported during malaria and high TNF- α concentrations correlate strongly with increasing severity of disease (Shaffer *et al.*, 1991).

5.6 Liver Function

Serum contains enzymes, water, proteins, glucose, amino acids, lipids salts, antigen, hormones, antibodies and urea. Small alteration in tissue composition could significantly affect serum metabolites and enzyme levels. Measurement of these enzymes is therefore valuable in clinical diagnosis, providing important information about the extent and nature of pathological damage to any tissue. From the result of this study, significant ($p < 0.05$) increase in alkaline phosphatase (ALP) activity of control group was observed in serum, liver and kidney. The control

(untreated) mice had significant ($p < 0.05$) increase in serum ALP activity when compared to the groups that receive the extract. The tissue ALP activity in the control was also observed to be lower than that of the Serum. The host liver is reported to be affected in the early stage of *falciparum* malaria which results in significant modification in host hepatocyte morphology and physiology. The observed increase in serum ALP activity as observed from the result is an indication of significant modification in the hepatocytes membrane leading to leakage of this enzyme out of the liver cells.

An increase in serum of these intracellular enzymes is an indication of cell damage. This is supported with the histopathological results which showed that there was a very severe periportal cellular infiltration by mononuclear cell, with a diffuse hemosiderosis in the liver of the control (untreated) mice. The levels of parasitemia in the control show a direct relationship with the mean liver enzyme activity.

However, the alanine aminotransferase (ALT) activity of the control mice was significantly lowered in the serum, liver and kidney when compared to the groups that receive the extract. Among the treatment groups, chloroquine had the highest ALT activity both in the serum, liver and kidney. The ALT activity in the extract treated groups increased in a dose dependent manner and the increase were observed significant.

Also, in the same manner, with ALT, the aspartate aminotransferase (AST) activity of the infected untreated (control) mice reduced significantly in the serum, liver and kidney when compared to the extract treated groups. Chloroquine treated group also had the highest AST activity in the serum, liver and kidney when compared to the groups that received the extract.

The total protein content of the infected untreated mice was also found to be significantly lowered in the tissues when compared to the treated groups. The group that received chloroquine also had the highest total protein content which was significant when compared to other groups that received the extract.

5.7 Renal Function

The mechanism of renal failure in *falciparum* malaria is not known. Several hypotheses including mechanical obstruction by infected erythrocytes, fluid loss due to multiple mechanisms and alterations in the renal microcirculation etc. have been proposed (Eiam-Ong and Sitprija, 1998; Barsoum, 2000). From this study, the mean concentration of serum creatinine in parasitized untreated mice was significantly ($p < 0.05$) higher than the chloroquine and extract treated groups. The differences in the serum creatinine concentrations of the extract treated groups were not significant ($p > 0.05$). The result of this study is line with the work of Prakash *et al.*, (2003) and Bagshaw *et al.*, (2008) who reported that parasite density correlated positively with serum creatinine concentrations. Increase in serum or plasma creatinine concentration could be due to ineffective filtering ability of the kidney which could to renal function impairment. The result suggests compromise in the normal functioning of the kidney by the *P. berghei* malarial infection. This observation with experimental mice agrees with earlier findings in human patients infected with *P. falciparum* (Ekeanyanwu and Ogu, 2010).

The mean concentration of serum urea in the control was significantly lowered than the extract treated groups. The mean serum uric acid concentration in the control group was also observed to be lowered but not significantly different from the groups treated with chloroquine and 200mg/kg body weight AEAD. This significant reduction may be attributed to the fact that plasma urea level is affected by a number of non-kidney related factors such as dehydration, food intake and tissue catabolism (WHO, 2000). Renal involvement in malaria is typically associated with severe disease, shock and electrolyte and hemodynamic disturbances (English *et al.*, 1996; Maitland *et al.*, 2003).

The result of this study is inline with the work of Sheiban, (1999) who reported that the mortality associated with severe renal failure commonly occurs in younger children and those

with elevated creatinine levels and reduce urine output. Alterations in electrolyte metabolism are an important biomarker of malaria-associated disturbance in mineral homeostasis. Correction of fluid volume and electrolyte deficits has been the standard care for any critically ill patients including those with severe malaria infection. This is because acidemia, hypokalemia, hypocalcemia and hyponatremia exacerbate myocardial dysfunction and increase the risk of arrhythmias (Khilnami, 1992; Kumar *et al.*, 2001). Several studies have reported that hyponatremia is associated with malaria. Mild and severe hyponatremia have been described in *P. falciparum* malaria infection (Jasani *et al.*, 2012; Das *et al.*, 2014). This may be due to hypovolemia following vomiting and diarrhea and decrease oral fluid and food intake typical of malaria infection. However, the result of this study is in contrast with the work of Jasani *et al.*, (2012) and Das *et al.*, (2014). There was significant ($p < 0.05$) increase in sodium ion (Na^+) level in the parasitized untreated (control) mice when compared to the extract treated groups.

Reduced potassium ion (K^+) levels have also been reported in malaria infection (Ikekpeazu *et al.*, 2010; Jasani *et al.*, 2012). Reduction in K^+ levels has been attributed to loss of host potassium content during the course of malaria infection. Metabolic alkalosis has also been identified as a complication of malaria wherein K^+ is transferred from extracellular fluid (ECF) to the cell. Also, the result of this study is in contrast with earlier study by Ikekpeazu *et al.*, (2010) and Jasani *et al.*, (2012). There was significant ($p < 0.05$) increase in the K^+ level in control mice when compared to the extract treated groups. However, the result is in consonance with the work of Maitland *et al.*, (2005) who reported that severe hyperkalemia is associated with complicated malaria and enhanced mortality.

Increase serum calcium ion (Ca^{2+}) level was observed in the control mice compared to those treated with the extract. The increase in Ca^{2+} level in the control was not significantly different from the extract treated groups. Intra-erythrocytic calcium levels have been reported to be substantially increased in parasitized red blood cells (Krishna and Ng, 1989). From the

observation of hypercalcemia in this study, therefore suggest that increase in serum calcium levels may result from the intracellular release of calcium secondary to the predictable erythrocyte lysis due to malaria infection. According to Maitland *et al.*, (2005), metabolic acidosis, which is one of the complications of severe malaria leads to reabsorption of calcium from the bone leading to high serum calcium levels. In contrast to the findings of this study, hypocalcemia has been demonstrated in severe malaria infection (Singh and Singh, 2012).

Significant reduction in serum magnesium ion (Mg^{2+}) was observed in the control compared to the treated groups. This finding is consistent with previous findings (English *et al.*, 1996). Diarrhea and vomiting which are the features of malaria infection has been described as the common cause of loss of water and electrolytes (Miller *et al.*, 2002).

Also the result of this study showed significant ($p < 0.05$) increase in serum chloride ion (Cl^-) in the control mice compared to the group treated with the extract. This observation contradicts the earlier report by Akpan *et al.*, (2011) who reported low level of serum chloride in malaria infection.

5.8 Mitochondrial Membrane Permeability Transition

Permeability transition (PT), occurs as a result of the opening of a voltage-dependent, high conductance channel regarded as the permeability transition pore located in the inner mitochondrial membrane. It is a sudden increase of inner mitochondrial permeability to solutes with molecular mass up to 1.5 kDa. PT is implicated in apoptosis or necrosis as an important event in the control of cell death or survival (Zoratti and Zabo, 1995; Ling *et al.*, 2010).

Mitochondrial membrane permeability transition pore (MMPT) has emerged as a promising target for diverse pharmacological interventions due to the release of cytochrome c upon the opening of the pore which leads to induction of apoptosis. Recent reports suggest that generation of reactive oxygen species (ROS) and associated oxidative stress play a crucial role in the development of systemic complications in malaria (Pabon *et al.*, 2003). It has been reported

that malaria infection decreases the levels of antioxidant enzymes and other antioxidants such as catalase, glutathione peroxidase, superoxide dismutase, albumin, reduced glutathione (GSH), ascorbate and plasma tocopherol (Clark et al., 1989).

The observation in the previous studies is in agreement with the findings of this study. From the results, *Plasmodium berghei* infection in mice induces oxidative stress in the liver, as evidenced from decreased cellular GSH, catalase and SOD concentrations or activities and increased lipid peroxidation. The decrease of these enzymes concentrations or activities correlated well with the degree of parasitemia in the infected untreated mice. Lipid peroxidation in the liver of infected untreated mice also increased with the degree of parasitemia. The concentrations of C-reactive protein (CRP) and tumor necrosis factor-alpha (TNF- α) also increased significantly in the parasitized untreated mice, indicating an inflammatory reaction due to production of ROS and free radicals during malaria infection.

Reactive oxygen species, in addition to imparting oxidative insult by damaging structural and functional components of cellular systems, could also induce apoptosis (Sarafian and Bredesen, 1994; Czaja, 2002). Apoptosis, also regarded as programmed cell death is associated intimately with both physiology as well as pathology in variety of cellular systems (Zimmermann *et al.*, 2001). The programmed cell may be either caspases-dependent or caspases-independent (Cande *et al.*, 2002). The caspases-dependent apoptosis is mainly mediated through two distinct pathways, viz: the death receptor pathway (extrinsic) and the mitochondrial pathway (intrinsic). According to Simo *et al.*, (2000) and Czaja, (2002), generation of ROS and associated oxidative stress has been found to activate mitochondrial pathway of apoptosis. The key factor responsible for mitochondrial permeability transition pore opening is mitochondrial calcium overload especially when accompanied or coupled by free radicals and oxidative stress, adenine nucleotide depletion, elevated phosphate concentrations, mitochondrial depolarization, release of

intra-mitochondrial solutes, large amplitude swelling and outer membrane rupture (Crompton, 1999).

The results showed that calcium ions induced the opening of MMPT pore significantly ($P < 0.05$) in rat liver mitochondria, while spermine inhibited calcium-induced opening of MMPT pore. Spermine has been shown to protect mitochondria from damage and that this protective effect reflects inhibition of the inner membrane permeability transition (Lapidus and Sokolove, 1993). Toninello *et al.*, (1999) also showed that spermine blocks the collapse of membrane potential and release of Mg^{2+} , adenine nucleotides and Ca^{2+} observed when mitochondria are exposed to damaging concentrations of inorganic phosphate and Ca^{2+} . Ethylacetate extract fraction of *A. digitata* stem bark (EFAD) and artesunate (standard drug) inhibited the pore opening in the absence of calcium. However, in the presence of calcium, EFAD and artesunate significantly ($P < 0.05$) induced the opening of the pore in a concentration dependent manner (88.76%, 88.51%, 86.19% and 85.57% respectively for EFAD and (90.71%, 90.33%, 90.27% and 90.09%) respectively for artesunate. The lowest concentration 5 μ g/ml was observed to have the highest inductive effect in both the artesunate and EFAD which means with increase in dose, there was a decrease MMPT pore opening. This suggests that the cytotoxic property of the extract could be concentration dependent.

It was reported by earlier studies that the antimalarial activity of artemisinin and its derivatives depend on the cleavage of an endoperoxide bridge leading to the production of carbon-centered free radicals and oxidative stress (Meshnick *et al.*, 1999; Posner *et al.*, 1993; Anyasor *et al.*, 2009). Artemisinin could also react with iron or heme to generate free radicals (Wang *et al.*, 2010). Also, Efferth *et al.*, (2003) reported that the potent antimalarial activity of artesunate is attributed to its ability to generate free radicals. Interestingly, free radical and oxidative stress has been implicated in mitochondrial membrane permeability transition pore opening (Danial and Korsmeyer, 2004). The opening of this pore is the point of no return for

apoptosis. Apoptosis, which is an important event in cell development, immune system, homeostasis and cell termination, is an appropriate defence system for the host to block infection by intracellular pathogen at a very early stage. It is highly specific and does not provoke inflammatory responses (Blaho, 2004).

The observation from this study suggests that ethylacetate extract fraction of *A. digitata* stem bark (EFAD) may contain certain bioactive compound or chemical group that influence mitochondria membrane permeability by causing the ROS-mediated opening of the pore. This property could be useful in pathological conditions that require an increased rate of apoptosis. More so, with the effect of EFAD on mitochondrial membrane permeability transition, the opening of the and subsequent induction of apoptosis could be one of its mechanism of action against malaria infection in addition to its considerable inhibition of β -hematin formation (hemozoin) as observed in the in vitro cell free study.

In the same manner, quercetin inhibited the opening of the pore in the absence of Ca^{2+} but significantly induced the opening of MMPT pore in the presence of Ca^{2+} in a concentration dependent manner with the lowest concentration also having the highest inductive effect. However, the effect of apigenin on MMPT was observed to be different from the EFAD and quercetin. In the absence of exogenous Ca^{2+} , apigenin significantly induced the opening of MMPT pore in a concentration dependent manner. It was observed that the inductive effect of apigenin was significantly higher than that caused by Ca^{2+} only. The percentage induction of apigenin at 80 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ is 91.82% while that of Ca^{2+} is 88.28%. Apigenin further induced the opening of the pore significantly in the presence of Ca^{2+} in a concentration dependent manner when compared to the Ca^{2+} only.

5.8.1 Mitochondrial ATPase

Mitochondrion which is regarded as the site of oxidative phosphorylation is also reported as the site of ATP synthesis via f_1f_0 ATP synthase. ATP synthase (F-type ATPase) is a molecular machine that uses proton motive force to pump protons downhill the gradient. The chemiosmotic coupling hypothesis explains that the electron transport chain and oxidative phosphorylation are coupled by a proton gradient across the inner mitochondrial membrane. Intact mitochondrion synthesizes ATP but if not intact hydrolyzes ATP resulting in the release of ADP and inorganic phosphate. It has been reported that under certain conditions, protons can re-enter the mitochondrial matrix without contributing to ATP synthesis. This process is regarded as proton leak or mitochondria uncoupling which is due to the facilitated diffusion of protons into the matrix. The process results in the unutilized potential energy of the proton electrochemical gradient being released as heat (Taylor *et al.*, 2003).

From the results of this study, the electron transport chain uncoupler, 2,4-dinitrophenol significantly uncoupled the mitochondria when compared to the ethylacetate extract fraction of *A. digitata* (EFAD) and control. The ATPase activity of EFAD increased significantly in a concentration dependent manner. The mitochondrion was significantly uncoupled at higher concentration of the extract. The induction of mitochondrial ATPase activity by the extract is a confirmation of its inductive effects in the opening of MMPT pore.

5.9. Molecular docking

Protein–ligand docking is used to predict the position and orientation of a ligand when it is bound to a protein receptor or enzyme. Pharmaceutical research employs docking techniques for a variety of purposes, mostly in the virtual screening of large databases of available chemicals in order to select likely drug candidates. In order to understand the mechanism of ligand binding and to identify potent calcium transporter inhibitors, a study involving molecular

docking and virtual screening was performed. Out of three chemical constituents, apigenin and quercetin has the highest docking score along with the highest number of hydrogen bonds formed while the cis-vaccenic acid has the least docking score with the least hydrogen bonds. Analysis of the results of the Autodock software shows that apigenin, quercetin and cis-vaccenic acid have a considerable binding affinity with the calcium transporters.

CONCLUSION

Based on the findings of this study, a significant relationship was obtained between phenolic content and antioxidant activity of *Adansonia digitata* indicating that phenolic compounds contribute significantly to antioxidant activity of the plant. Administration of *Adansonia digitata* stem bark extract after established infection reduced parasite progression. Consequently, a reduction in serum c-reactive protein and tumor necrosis factor- α occurred. The results showed that *Adansonia digitata* stem bark extract offers protection from malarial infection by reducing tissue peroxidation and increasing endogenous antioxidant status. The stem bark extract and fractions of *Adansonia digitata* has antimalarial property which can be explored for use against malarial infection. The antimalarial activity in *Adansonia digitata* stem bark was due to cis-vaccenic acid, quercetin and apigenin (4',5',7-trihydroxyflavone, 5,7-dihydroxy-2-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one). These bioactive compounds from *Adansonia digitata* influence mitochondria membrane permeability transition by inducing cell death through mitochondria-mediated pathway of apoptosis and also increased the activity of mitochondrial ATPase. The results from this study therefore suggest that the extract of *Adansonia digitata* could be a potential source of natural antioxidant that could be of great importance for the treatment of malaria.

SUMMARY OF RESULTS

- i. AEAD and MEAD contained tannins, alkaloid, saponins, cardiac glycosides, flavonoids and terpenoids with saponins (13.00mg/100g GAE and 12.30mg/100g GAE) being the highest respectively.
- ii. Parasitemia significantly ($P < 0.05$) increased the serum concentrations of CRP, TNF- α , serum and tissue ALP, MDA, WBC, creatinine, monocyte whereas haemoglobin, protein were reduced.
- iii. Parasitemia-treatment related changes in biomolecules were significantly reversed with most profound activity at 400 mg/kg BW MEAD.
- iv. MEAD ameliorated/restored *Plasmodium berghei*-induced haematological, liver and kidney function indices, malondialdehyde and histoarchitectural changes in the animals.
- v. Inhibition of β -hematin formation by ethylacetate solvent-partitioned fraction, phenolics; quercetin and apigenin and cis-vaccenic acid from the EFAD were significantly lower than chloroquine.
- vi. Ethylacetate solvent-partitioned fraction and the phenolics; quercetin and apigenin significantly induced the opening of mitochondrial membrane permeability transition pore in the presence of calcium and also increased the activity of mitochondrial ATPase.

CONTRIBUTIONS TO KNOWLEDGE

- i. The bioactive compounds; cis-vaccenic acid, quercetin and apigenin (4',5',7 trihydroxyflavone, 5,7-dihydroxy-2-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one) were identified from *Adansonia digitata* stem bark extracts. These bioactive compounds from *Adansonia digitata* influence mitochondria membrane permeability transition by inducing cell death through mitochondria-mediated pathway of apoptosis.
- ii. The inductive effects of *Adansonia digitata* stem bark extract on mitochondrial membrane permeability transition pore suggest that it may prove useful in situations where increased rate of apoptosis is required for chemotherapy.
- iii. Opening of MMPT pore and induction of apoptotic process could likely be one of the mechanisms of action of antimalarial compound.
- iv. The bioactive principles may be formulated as antimalarial drug.

REFERENCES

- Abdelaaty, A.S. (2006). Procyanidins from *Adansonia digitata*. *Pharmaceutical Biology*. 44(6): 445-450.
- Adebayo, J.O., Malomo, S.O. (2002). The effect of coadministration of dihydroartemisinin with vitamin E on the activities of cation ATPases in some rat tissues. *Nigerian Journal of Pure and Applied Sciences*. 17: 1245-1252.
- Adesanya S.A., Idowu T.B., Elujoba A.A. (1988): Antisickling activity of *Adansonia digitata*. *Planta Medica*. 54 (4): 374.
- Afonso, A., Hunt, P., Cheesman, S., Alves, A.C., Cunha, C.V., do Rosario, V., Cravo, P. (2006). Malaria parasites can develop stable resistance to artemisinin but lack mutations in candidate genes *atp6* (encoding the sarcoplasmic and endoplasmic reticulum Ca^{2+} ATPase), *tctp*, *mdr1*, and *cg10*. *Antimicrobial Agents Chemotherapy* 50: 480-489.
- Afshar, F.H., Delazar, A., Janneh, O., Nazemiyeh, H., Pasdaran, A., Nahar, L. (2011). Evaluation of antimalarial, free-radical scavenging and insecticidal activities of *Artemisia scoparia* and *A. spicigera*, Asteraceae. *Brazilian Journal of Pharmacology*. 21: 986-990.
- Agam, P., Singh, C.A., Buscaglia, Q., Wang, *et al.* (2007). Plasmodium circumsporozoite protein promotes the development of the liver stages of the parasite. *Cell*. 131: 492-504.
- Agbaje, E.O., Onabanjo, A.O. (1991). The effects of extracts of *Enantia chlorantha* in malaria. *Annals of Tropical Medicine and Parasitology*. 85: 585-590.
- Agbedahunsi, J.M., Elujoba, A.A., Makinde, J.M., Oduda, A.M.J. (1998). Antimalarial activity of *Khaya grandifoliola* stem-bark. *Pharmaceutical Biology*. 36: 8-12.
- Aguilar, R., Marrocco, T., Skorokhod, O.A., Barbosa, A., Nhabomba, A., Manaca, M.N., Guinovart, C., Quinto, L., Arese, P., Alonso, P.L. (2014). Blood oxidative stress markers and *Plasmodium falciparum* malaria in non-immune African children. *Br. J. Haematol*. 164: 438-450.
- Ajaiyeoba, E.O. (2005). *In vivo* antimalarial activity of methanolic extract of *A. digitata* stem bark in mice model. New Strategy against Ancient Scourge. In: *Proceedings of the 4th Multilateral Initiative on Malaria Pan-Africa Malaria Conference Yaounde*. 167.

- Ajaiyeoba, E.O., Abiodun, O.O., Falade, M.O., Ogbole, N.O., Ashidi, J.S., Happi, C.T., Akinboye, D.O. (2006). *In vitro* cytotoxicity studies of 20 plants used in Nigerian antimalarial ethnomedicine. *Phytomedicine*. 13: 295–298.
- Ajaiyeoba, E.O., Ashidi, J.S., Okpako, L.C., Houghton, P.J., Wright, C.W. (2008). Antiplasmodial compounds from *Cassia siamea* stem bark extract. *Phytotherapy Research*. 22: 254–255.
- Ajaiyeoba, E.O., Oladepo, O., Fawole, O.I., Bolaji, O.M., Akinboye, D.O., Ogundahunsi, O.A., Falade, C.O., Gbotosho, G.O., Itiola, O.A., Happi, T.C., Ebong, O.O., Ononiwu, I.M., Osowole, O.S., Oduola, O.O., Ashidi, J.S., Oduola, A.M. (2003). Cultural categorization of febrile illnesses in correlation with herbal remedies used for treatment in Southwestern Nigeria. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology*. 85: 179–185.
- Ajibesin, K.K., Ekpo, B.A., Bala, D.N., Essien, E.E., Adesanya, S.A., (2008). Ethnobotanical survey of Akwa Ibom State of Nigeria. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology*. 115: 387-408.
- Akawa, M., Seed, T.M. (1980). Morphology of Plasmodia in Malaria (Kreier, J.P.ed.). *Academic Press, New York*. 1: 285-345.
- Akpan, E.J., Etim, O.E., Ekaidem, S., Usuh, F.I., Akpan H.D. (2011). Changes in electrolytes levels in uncomplicated Plasmodium falciparum. *Continental J Pharmacol Toxicol Res*. 4(1): 5-10.
- Algeciras-Schimnich, A. (2002). Molecular ordering of the initial signaling events of CD95. *Mol Cell Biol*. 22: 207-20.
- Allen, R.G., Balon, A.K. (1989). Oxidative influence in development and differentiation: and overview of a free radical theory of development. *Free Radic Biol Med*. 6: 631-661.
- Anand, A.C., Puri, P. (2005). Jaundice in malaria. *J. Gastroenterol Hepatol*. 20: 1322-32.
- Angus, B.J., Chotivanich, K., Silamut, K., Ruangveerayuth, R.R., Hardeman, M.R. (1999). Red blood cell deformability as a predictor of anaemia in severe falciparum malaria. *Am. J. Trop. Med. Hyg*. 60: 733-737.
- Antonio, A., Atul, M. (2000). Malaria and anaemia. *Postgrad. Doc. Afr*. 23(3): 61-63.
- Aponte, J.J., Menendez, C., Schellenberg, D., Kahigwa, E., Mshinda, H., Vountasou, P., Tanner, M., Alonso, P.L. (2007). Age interactions in the development of naturally acquired immunity to *Plasmodium falciparum* and its clinical presentations. *Plos Med*. 4: e242.
- Aravind, L.M., Iyer, T.E., Wellems, L.H., Miller. (2003). Plasmodium Biology: Genomic Gleanings. *Cell*. 115: 771-785.

- Ashkenazi, A., Dixit, V.M. (1999). Apoptosis control by death and decoy receptors. *Current Opinion in Cell Biology*. 11: 255-60.
- Ashley, M., Vaughan, A.S., Stefan, H.I., Kappe. (2008). Malaria parasite pre-erythrocytic stage infection: Gliding and Hiding. *Cell Host Microbe*. 4(3): 209-218.
- Aslan, M., Freeman, B.A. (2007). Redox-dependent impairment of vascular function in sickle cell disease. *Free Radic Biol Med*. 43: 1469-1483.
- Atamna, H., Ginsburg, H. (1993). Origin of reactive oxygen species in erythrocytes infected with *Plasmodium falciparum*. *Molecular and Biochemical Parasitology*. 61(2): 231-241.
- Atamna, H., Ginsburg, H. (1995). Origin of reactive oxygen species in erythrocytes infected with *Plasmodium falciparum*. *Molecular and Biochemical Parasitology*. 61: 231-241.
- Atamna, H., Ginsburg, H. (1997). The malaria parasite supplies glutathione to its host cell Investigation of glutathione transport and metabolism in human erythrocytes infected with *Plasmodium falciparum*. *European Journal of Biochemistry*. 250: 670–679.
- Atmani, D., Chaher, N., Atmani, D., Berboucha, M., Debbache, N., Boudaoud, H. (2009). Flavonoids in human health: from structure to biological activity. *Current Nutrition and Food Science*. 5(4): 225-237.
- Austin, D.J. Anderson, R.M. (1999). Studies of antibiotic resistance within the patient, hospitals and the community using simple mathematical models. *Philos. Trans. R. Soc. Lond. B Biol. Sci*. 354: 721-738.
- Awe, S.O., Olajide, O.A., Oladiran, O.O., Makinde, J.M. (1998). Antiplasmodial and antipyretic screening of *Mangifera indica* extract. *Phytotherapy Research*. 12: 437–438.
- Ayoola, O.O., Fawole, O.I., Omotade, O.O. (2005). Calcium and Phosphate levels in Nigerian children with malaria. *Annals of Tropical Paediatrics*. 25(4): 303-306.
- Bagshaw, S.M., George, C., Dinu, I., Bellomo, R. (2008). A multi-centre evaluation of the RIFLE criteria for early acute kidney injury in critically ill patient. *Nephrology Dialysis Transplant*. 23(4): 1203-1210.
- Baird, J.K., Caneta-Miguel, E., Masba, S., Bustos, D.G., Abrenica, J.A., Layawen, A.V., Calulut, J.M., Leksana, B., Wignall, F.S. (1996). Survey of resistance to chloroquine of *falciparum* and *vivax* malaria in Palawan, The Philippines. *Transactions of the Royal Society of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene*. 90: 413-414.
- Balasundram, N., Sundram, K., Samman, S. (2006). Phenolic compounds in plants and agricultural by products: Antioxidant activity, occurrence and potential uses. *Food chemistry*. 99(1): 191-203.

- Ballou, S.P., Kushner, I. (1992). C-reactive protein and the acute phase response. *Adv Intern Med.* 37: 313-36.
- Balogun, E.A., Adebayo, J.O., Zailani, A.H., Kolawole, O.M., Ademowo, O.G. (2009). Activity of ethanolic extract of clerodendrum violaceum leaves against plasmodium berghei in mice. *Agric and Biology J. North America*, 1, 307-312
- Banzouzi, J.T., Prado, R., Menan, H., Valentin, A., Roumestan, C., Mallie, M., Pelissier, Y., Blache, Y., 2004. Studies on medicinal plants of Ivory Coast: investigation of Sida acuta for in vitro antiplasmodial activities and identification of an active constituent. *Phytomedicine* 11, 338–341.
- Barnes, K.I., Little, F., Mabuza, A., Mngomezulu, N., Govere, J., Durrheim, D., Roper, C., Watkins, B., White, N.J. (2008). Increased gametocytemia after treatment: an early parasitological indicator of emerging sulfadoxine-pyrimethamine resistance in falciparum malaria. *J Infect Dis.* 197:1605-1613
- Barnes, K.I., Watkins, W.M., White, N.J. (2008). Antimalarial dosing regimens and drug resistance. *Trends Parasitol.* 24:127–134.
- Barrand, M.A., Winterberg, M., Ng, F., Nguyen, M., Kirk, K., Hladky, S.B. (2012). Glutathione export from human erythrocytes and Plasmodium falciparum malaria parasites. *Biochem. J.* 448: 389-400.
- Barsoum, R.S. (2000). Malaria acute renal failure. *J Am Soc Nephrol.* 11: 2147-54.
- Bassat, Q., Mulenga, M., Tinto, H., Piola, P., Borrmann, S., Menendez, C., Bacchieri, A. (2009). Dihydroartemisinin-piperaquine and artemeter-lumefantrine for treating uncomplicated malaria in African children: a randomized, non-inferiority trial. *PLOS One.* 4(11): e7871.
- Battisti, V., Maders, L.D., Bagatini, M.D., Santos, K.F., Spanevello, R.M., Maldonado, P.A., Brulé, A.O., Araújo, M.C., Schetinger, M.R., Morsch, V.M., (2008). Measurement of oxidative stress and antioxidant status in acute lymphoblastic leukemia patients. *Clin Biochem.* 41: 511-518.
- Baum, D.A. (1995). The comparative pollination and floral biology of baobabs (*Adansonia* Bombacaceae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden.* 82: 322-48.
- Becker, K., Tilley, L., Vennerstrom, J. L., Roberts, D., Rogerson, S., and Ginsburg, H. (2004). Oxidative stress in malaria parasite-infected erythrocytes: host-parasite interactions. *Int J Parasitol.* 34: 163-189.
- Bernardi P, Scorrano, L., Colonna, R., Petronilli, V., Di Lisa, F. (1999). Mitochondrial and cell death. *European Journal of Biochemistry.* 264(3): 687-701.

- Bewaji, C.O. (2004). Enzymes-Determination of the Adenosine Triphosphatase activities in rat brain. *Experimental Biochemistry. Klobex Academic Publishers.* 45-46.
- Bhalla, A., Suri, V., Singh, V. (2006). Malarial hepatopathy. *J. Postgrad. Med.* 52: 315-20.
- Bitonti, A.J., Sjoerdsma, A., McCain, P.P. Kyle, D.F., Oduola, A.M.J., Rosan, R.N., Milhous, W.K., Davidson, D.E. (1988). Reversal of chloroquine resistance in malaria parasite *P. falciparum* by despramine. *Science.* 242: 1301-1303.
- Blackman, M.J., Heidrich, H.G., Donachie, S., McBride, J.S., Holder, A.A. (1990). A single fragment of a malaria merozoite surface protein remains on the parasite during red cell invasion and is the target of invasion-inhibiting antibodies. *Journal of Experimental Medicine.* 172(1):379-382.
- Blaho, J.A. (2004). Virus infection and apoptosis (issue II) an introduction: cheating death or death as a fact of life? *International Review of Immunology* 23: 1-6.
- Boareto, A.C., Muller, J.C., Bufalo, A.C., Botelho, G.G.K., de Araujo, S.L., Foglio, M.A., de Morais, R.N., Dalsenter, P.R., (2008). Toxicity of artemisinin (*Artemisia annua* L.) in two different periods of pregnancy in Wistar rats. *Reproductive Toxicology.* 25: 239-246.
- Boligon, A.A., Piana, M., Schawnz, T.G., Pereira, R.P., Rocha, R.B.T., Athayde, M.L. (2014). Chromatographic Analysis and Antioxidant Capacity of *Tabernaemontana catharinensis*. *Natural Product Communications.* 9 (1): 61-64.
- Borstnik, K., Paik, I.H., Shapiro, T.A., Posner, G.H., (2002). Antimalarial chemotherapeutic peroxides: artemisinin, yingzhaosu A and related compounds. *International Journal of Parasitology.* 32: 1661–1667.
- Bouharoun-Tayoun, H., Oeuvray, C., Lunel, F., Druilhe, P. (1995). Mechanisms underlying the monocytomediated antibody-dependent killing of *Plasmodium falciparum* asexual blood stages. *Journal of Experimental Medicine.* 182(2): 409-418.
- Bousema, J., Gouagna, L., Drakeley, C., Meutstege, A., Okech, B., Akim, I., Beier, J., Githure, J., Sauerwein, R. (2004). *Plasmodium falciparum* gametocyte carriage in asymptomatic children in western Kenya. *Malaria Journal.* 3(1): 18.
- Bozdech, Z., Ginsburg, H. (2004). Antioxidant defense in *Plasmodium falciparum*: Data mining of the transcriptome. *Malaria Journal.* 3: 3-23.
- Bratton, S.B., Macafarlane, M., Cain, K., Cohen, G.M. (2000). Protein complexes activate distinct caspase cascades in death receptor and stress-induced apoptosis. *Experimental cell research.* 256(1): 27-33.

- Brendler, T., Gruenwald, J., Jaenicke, C. (2003). Herbal Remedies. *Medpharm GmbH Scientific Publishers (CD-ROM)*.
- Brian, M.G., David, A.F., Dennis, E.K., Stefan, H.I.K., Pedro, L.A., Frank, H.C., Patrick, E.D. (2008). Malaria: progress, perils, and prospects for eradication. *J. Clin. Invest.* 118: 1266-1276.
- Brown, J.M., Attardi, L.D. (2005). The role of apoptosis in cancer development and treatment response. *Nature Reviews Cancer.* 5(3): 231- 237.
- Bruce-Chwatt, L.J., (1982). Qinghaosu: a new antimalarial. *British Medical Journal (Clinical Research Ed)*. 284: 767-768.
- Brugana, C., Tosteson, D.C. (1987). Cell volume, K⁺ transport and cell density in human erythrocytes. *AJP-Cell physiol.* 252: 269-276.
- Bull, P.C., Lowe, B.S, Kortok, M., Molyneux, C.S., Newbold, C.I, Marsh, K. (1998). Parasite antigens on the infected red cell surface are targets for naturally acquired immunity to malaria. *Nat Med.* 4(3): 358-360.
- Cande, C., Cecconi, F., Dessen, P., Kroemer, G. (2002). Apoptosis-inducing factor (AIF): key to the conserved caspaseindependent pathways of cell death? *J. Cell Sci.* 115: 4727-4734.
- Cappadoro, M., Giribaldi, G., O'Brien, E., Turrini, F., Mannu, F., Ulliers, D., Simula, G., Luzzatto, L., and Arese, P. (1998). Early phagocytosis of glucose-6- phosphate dehydrogenase (G6PD)-deficient erythrocytes parasitized by Plasmodium falciparum may explain malaria protection in G6PD deficiency. *Blood.* 92: 2527-2534.
- Carolina, B.M., Sanjeev, K. (2005). Plasmodium–mosquito interactions: a tale of dangerous liaisons. *Cellular Microbiology* 7(11): 1539-1545.
- Carrico, D., Junko, O., Howard, K., Kohei, Y., Michelle, A.B., Cynthia, J. B., Frederick. S. B., Wesley, C.V., Debopam, C., Simon, L.C., Michael, H.G., Sai'd, M.S., Andrew, D.H. (2004). In vitro and in vivo antimalarial activity of peptidomimetic protein farnesyltransferase inhibitors with improved membrane permeability. *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry.* 12: 6517-6526.
- Carter, R., Diggs, C.L. (1977). Parasitic Protozoa. *Academic Press, New York.* 3:359-465.
- Centers for Disease Control (1993). Health Information for International Travel. HHS Publication (CDC) 938280. Washington, DC.
- Cerutti, P.A. (1985). Prooxidant States and Cancer. *Science.* 227: 375-381.

- Chadare, F.J., Linnemann, A.R., Hounhouigan, J.D., Nout, M.J.R., Van Boekel, M.A.J. (2009). Baobab Food Products: A Review on their Composition and Nutritional Value. *Critical Review in Food Science and Nutrition*. 49: 254-274.
- Charache, S., Barton, F.B., Moore, R.D., Terrin, M.L., Steinberg, M.H., Dover, G.J., Ballas, S.K., McMahon, R.P, Castro, O., Orringer, E.P. (1996). Hydroxyurea in sickle cell anaemia: clinical utility of a myelosuppressive switching agent. *Medicine*. 75: 300-326.
- Chenl., Zhang., Sendo, F. (2005). Function of neutrophil in experimental cerebral malaria. *Clin. Exp. Immunol*. 120: 12-33.
- Chivandi, E., Davidson, B.C., Erlwanger, K.H. (2008). A comparison of the lipid and fatty profiles from the kernels of the fruit (nuts) of *Ximenia caffra* and *Riciodendron rautanenii* from Zimbabwe. *Industrial Crops and Products*. 27: 29-32.
- Chung, Y.C., Chang, C.T., Chao, W.W., Lin, C.F., Chou, S.T. (2002). Antioxidant activity and safety of the 50% ethanolic extract from red bean fermented by bacillus subtilis IMR-NKI. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry*. 50: 2454-2458.
- Claire, L.M., James G.B., Kevin, M. (2004). Clinical features and pathogenesis of severe malaria. *Trends in Parasitology*. 20(12): 597-603.
- Clark, I.A., Chaudhri, G., Cowden, W.B. (1989). Some roles of free radicals in malaria. *Free Radic Biol Med*. 6: 315–321.
- Coban, C., Ishii, K.J., Kawai, T., Hemmi, H., Sato, S., Uematsu, S., Yamamoto, M., Takeuchi, O., Itagaki, S., Kumar, N., Horii, T., Akira, S. (2005). Toll-like receptor 9 mediates innate immune activation by the malaria pigment hemozoin. *Journal of Experimental Medicine*. 201: 19-25.
- Collins, W.E., Jeffery, G.M. (1996). Primaquine resistance in Plasmodium vivax. *American Journal of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene*. 55: 243-249.
- Colpo, E., Vilanova, C.D.D.A., Reetz, L.G.B., Duarte, M.M.M.F., Farias, I.L.G., Meinerz, D.F., Mariano, D.O.C., Vendrusculo, R.G., Boligon, A.A., Corte, C.L.D., Wagner, R., Athayde, M.L., Rocha, J.B.T. (2014). Brazilian nut consumption by healthy volunteers improves inflammatory parameters. *Nutrition*. 30: 459-465.
- Conroy, A.L., Liles, W.C., Molyneux, M.E., Rogerson, S.J., Kain, K.C. (2011). Performance characteristics of combinations of host biomarkers to identify women with occult placental malaria: a case-control study from Malawi. *PLOS ONE* 6: e28540.

- Coppi, A., Cabinian, M., Mirelman, D., Sinnis, P., 2006. Antimalarial activity of allicin, a biologically active compound from garlic cloves. *Antimicrobial Agents Chemotherapy* 50, 1731-1737.
- Cox, F. (2002). History of human parasitology. *Clinical Microbiology Reviews* 15(4): 595-612.
- Crompton, M. (1999). The mitochondrial permeability transition pore and its role in cell death. *Biochemical Journal*. 341(2): 233-249.
- Cui, L., Su, X.Z. (2009). Discovery, mechanisms of action and combination therapy of artemisinin. *Experimental Review in Anti-Infective Therapy*. 7(8): 999-1013.
- Czaja, M.J. (2002). Induction and regulation of hepatocyte apoptosis by oxidative stress. *Antioxid Redox Signal* 4: 759–767.
- Dacie, J.V., Lewis, S.M. (1991). Practical haematology 7th ed. *Churchill Livingstone, Edinburgh*.
- Daily, J.P., Scanfeld, D., Pochet, N., *et al.* (2007). Distinct physiological states of *Plasmodium falciparum* in malaria-infected patients. *Nature*. 450:1091.
- Danial, N.N., Korsmeyer, S.J. (2004). Cell death: Critical control points. *Cell*. 116: 205-19.
- Das, B.S. (2008). Renal failure in malaria. *Journal of Vector Borne Disease*. 45: 83-97.
- Das, K., Sastry, A.S., Sahoo, A.K., Mahapatra, S.C. (2004). Acid-base imbalance and dyselectrolytemia in falciparum malaria. *Ind Med Gaz*. 147(8): 283-287.
- David, A.F., Philip, J.R., Simon, R.C., Reto, B., Solomon, N. (2004). Antimalarial drug discovery: Efficacy models for compound screening. *Nature Rev.*, 3: 509-520.
- David, J.W., Louis, H.M., Dror, I.B., Kevin, M., Ogobara K.D., Climent, C., David, J.R. (2002). Malaria and the Red Cell. *Haematology* 1:35-57.
- de Oliveira, A.M, Skarbinski, J., Ouma, P.O., Kariuki, S., Barnwell, J.W., Otieno, K., Onyona, P., Causer, L.M., Laserson, K.F., Akhwale, W.S. (2009). Performance of malaria rapid diagnostic tests as part of routine malaria case management in Kenya. *American Tropical Medicine and Hygiene*. 80(3): 470-474.
- De Padua, L.S., Bunyaphatsara, N., Lemmens, R.H.M.J. (1999). Plant Resources of South-East Asia: Medicinal and Poisonous Plants 1. *Backhuys Publishers, Leiden, Netherlands*. 12(1): 210-218.
- Denault, J.B., Salvesen, G.S. (2002). Caspases: keys in the ignition of cell death. *Chem Rev*. 102(12): 4489-500.
- Denise, L., Doolan, C., Dobaño, J., Kevin, B. (2009). Acquired Immunity to Malaria. *Clinical Microbiology Reviews*. 22(1): 13-36.

- Deponte, M. (2013). Glutathione catalysis and the reaction mechanisms of glutathione-dependent enzymes. *Biochimica and Biophysics Acta*. 1830, 3217-3266.
- Desai, S.A., Meleskey, E.W., Schlesinger, P.H., Krogsta, D.J. (1996). A novel pathway for calcium entry into *Plasmodium falciparum* infected blood cells. *American Journal of Tropical Medicine*. 54(5): 464-470.
- Dhorda, M., Piola, P., Nyehangane, D., Tumwebaze, B., Nalusaji, A., Nabasumba, C., Turyakira, E., McGready, R., Ashley, E., Guerin, P.J *et al.* (2012). Performance of a Histidine-Rich Protein 2 Rapid Diagnostic Test, Paracheck Pf-®, for Detection of Malaria Infections in Ugandan Pregnant Women. *American Tropical Medicine and Hygiene*. 86(1): 93-95.
- Ding, X.C., Beck, H.P., Raso, G. (2011). *Plasmodium* sensitivity to artemisinins: magic bullets hit elusive targets. *Trends in Parasitology*. 27(2): 73-81.
- Doerig, C.D. (1997). Signal transduction in malaria parasites. *Parasitology Today*. 13(8): 307 – 312.
- Du, C., Fang, M., Li, Y., Li, L., Wang, X. (2000). Smac, a mitochondrial protein that promotes cytochrome c-dependent caspase activation by eliminating IAP inhibition. *Cell*. 102: 33–42.
- Dudareva, N., Pichersky, E., Gershenzon, J., (2004). Biochemistry of plant volatiles. *Plant Physiology*. 135: 1893-1902.
- Eckstein-Ludwig, U., Webb, R.J., Van Goethem, I.D., East, J.M., Lee, A.G., Kimura, M., O'Neill, P.M., Braym, P.G., Ward, S.A., Krishna, S. (2003). Artemisinins target the SERCA of *Plasmodium falciparum*. *Nature*. 424:957–961.
- Efferth, T., Sauerbrey, A., Olbrich, A., Gebhart, E., Rauch, P., Weber, H.O. (2003). Molecular models of action of artesunate in tumor cell lines. *Molecular Pharmacology*. 64: 382-94.
- Egan, T.J. (2008). Haemozoin formation. *Molecular and Biochemical Parasitology*. 157: 127-136.
- Egwim, E.C., Badru, A.A., Ajiboye, K.O., (2002). Testing pawpaw (*Carica papaya*) leaves and African Mahogany (*Khaya senegalensis*) bark for antimalarial activities. *NISEB Journal*. 2: 37–39.
- Ehiagbonare, J.E., (2007). Vegetative propagation on some key malaria medicinal plants in Nigeria. *Scientific Research and Essay*. 2: 37-39.
- Ehrich, J.H.H., Eke, F.U. (2007). Malaria-induced renal damage: facts and myths. *Pediatr Nephrol*. 22: 626-37.

- Eiam-Ong, S., Sitprija, V. (1998). Falciparum malaria and kidney: a model of inflammation. *Am J kidney Dis.* 32: 361-375.
- Ekeanyanwu, R.C., Ogu, G.I. (2010). Assesment of renal function of Nigeria children infected with Plasmodium falciparum. *Int. J Med Med Sci.* 2(9): 251-255.
- Elufioye, T.O., Agbedahunsi, J.M., (2004). Antimalarial activities of *Tithonia diversifolia* (Asteraceae) and *Crossopteryx febrifuga* (Rubiaceae) on mice in vivo. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 93: 167-171.
- Endeshaw, T., Graves, PM., Ayele, B., Mosher, A.W., Gebre, T., Ayalew, F., Genet, A., Mesfin, A., Shargie, E.B., Tadesse, Z. *et al.* (2012). Performance of Local Light Microscopy and the ParaScreen Pan/Pf Rapid Diagnostic Test to Detect Malaria in Health Centers in Northwest Ethiopia. *PLoS ONE* 7(4): e33014.
- English, M., Waruiru, C., Amukoye, E., Murphy, S., Crawley, J., Mwangi, I., Peshu, N., Marsh, K. (1996). Deep breathing in children with severe malaria: indicator of metabolic acidosis and poor outcome. *Am J Trop Med Hyg.* 55(5): 521-524.
- English, M.C., Waruiru, C., Lightowler, C., Murphy, S.A., Kirigha, G., Marsh, K. (1996). Hyponatraemia and dehydration in severe malaria. *Archives of disease in childhood.* 74(3): 201-205.
- Enwere, G.C., van Hensbroek, M.B., Jaiteh, B., Palmer, A., Onyiorah, E., Schneider, G., Greenwood, B.M. (1999). Biochemical and haematological variables in Gambian children with cerebral malaria. *Annals of Tropical Paediatrics.* 19(4): 327-332.
- Erhart, L.M., Yingyuen, K., Chuanak, N., Buathong, N., Laoboonchai, A., Miller, R.S., Meshnick, S.R., Gasser, R.A., Wongsrichanalai, C. (2004). Hematologic and clinical indices of malaria in a semi-immune population of Western Thailand. *American. Journal. Tropical Medicine and Hygiene.* 70: 8-14.
- Etkin, N.L., (1997). Antimalarial Plants used by Hausa in Northern Nigeria. *Trop. Doctor,* 27:12-16.
- Ezeagu, I.E., Petzke, K.J., Lange, E., Metges, C.C. (1998). Fat Content and Fatty Acid Composition of Oils Extracted from Selected Wild-Gathered Tropical Plant Seeds from Nigeria. *Journal of the American Oil Chemists' Society.* 75: 1031-1035.
- Fairfield, A.S., Meshnick, S.R., Eaton, J.W. (1983). Malaria parasites adopt host cell superoxide dismutase. *Science.* 221: 764-766.

- Fakhreldin, M., Omer, J., Brian, de Souza, Eleanor, M.R. (2003). Differential Induction of TGF- β Regulates Proinflammatory Cytokine Production and Determines the Outcome of Lethal and Nonlethal *Plasmodium yoelii* Infections. *Journal of Immunology*. 171: 5430-5436.
- Fasola, T.R., Iyama, P.C. (2014). Comparing the phytochemical composition of some plant parts commonly used in the treatment of malaria. *International Journal of Pure and Applied Sciences and Technology*. 21(1): 1
- Fennell, C.W., Lindsey, K.L., McGaw, L.J., Sparg, S.G., Stafford, G.I., Elgorashi, E.E., van Staden, J. (2004). Assessing African medicinal plants for efficacy and safety: pharmacological screening and toxicology. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology*. 94(2): 205-217.
- Fenwick, G.R., Price, K.R., Tsukamoto, C., Okubo, K. (1991). Saponins. *Toxic substances in crop plants*. 285-327.
- Fibach, E., Rachmilewitz, E. (2008). The role of oxidative stress in hemolytic anemia. *Curr Mol Med*. 8: 609-619.
- Firn, R. (2010). Nature's Chemicals. *Oxford University Press, Oxford*. 74-75.
- Fitch, C.D., (2004). Ferriprotoporphyrin IX, phospholipids, and the antimalarial actions of quinoline drugs. *Life Sci*. 74: 1957-1972.
- Francis, G., Kerem, Z., Makkar, H.P.S., Becker, K. (2002). The biological action of saponins in animal systems: a review. *British Journal of Nutrition* 88: 587-605.
- Francis, G., Makkar, H.P.S., Becker K. (2001). Antinutritional factors present in plant-derived alternate fish feed ingredients and their effects in fish. *Aquaculture* 199: 197-227.
- Franke-Fayard, B. et al. (2010). Sequestration and tissue accumulation of human malaria parasites: can we learn anything from rodent models of malaria?. *PLoS Pathogens*. 6 (9): e1001032.
- Fridovich, I. (1995) Superoxide radical and superoxide dismutases. *Annu Rev Biochem*. 64: 97-112.
- Fried, M., Nosten, F., Brockman, A., Brabin, B.J., Duffy, P.E., (1998). Maternal antibodies block malaria. *Nature* 395: 851-852.
- Gal, S.H., Fidler, C.A., Turner, S.U.E, Lo, Y.M.D., Roberts, D.J., Wainscoat, J.S. (2001). Detection of *Plasmodium falciparum* DNA in Plasma. *Ann NY Acad Sc*. 945(1): 234-238.
- Gebauer, J., El-Siddig, K., Ebert, G. (2002). Baobab (*Adansonia digitata* L.): A Review on a Multipurpose Tree with Promising Future in the Sudan. *Gartenbauwissenschaft*. 67, 155-160.

- Gerardin, P., Rogier, C., Ka, A.S., Jouvencel, P., Brousse, V., Imbert, P. (2002). Prognostic value of thrombocytopenia in African children with falciparum malaria. *Am J Trop Med Hyg.* 66: 686-691.
- Ghasemzadeh, A., Jaafar, H.Z.E., Rahmat, A. (2010). Antioxidant activities, total Phenolics and flavonoids content in two varieties of Malaysia Young Ginger (*Zingiber officinale* Roscoe). *Molecules.* 15: 4324-4333.
- Ghislaine, M.D.C., Joann, C., Lubin, J., Daniel, L., Hartlc, E.T., Juraj, K., Laurence, H.M., Louis, H.M. (2009). Glycophorin B is the erythrocyte receptor of *Plasmodium falciparum* erythrocyte-binding ligand, EBL-1. *PNAS.* 106(13): 5348–5352.
- Ghosh, K. (2007). Pathogenesis of anemia in malaria: a concise review. *Parasitol Res.* 101: 1463-9.
- Ginsburg, H., Atamna, H. (1994). The redox status of malaria-infected erythrocytes: An overview with an emphasis on unresolved problems. *Parasite.* 1: 5–13.
- Ginsburg, H., Atamna, H. (2004). The redox status of malaria-infected erythrocytes: an overview with an emphasis on unresolved problems. *Parasite* 1: 5-13.
- Ginsburg, H., Ward, S.A., Bray, P.G. (1999). An integrated model of chloroquine action. *Parasitol. Today* 15: 357.
- Giribaldi, G., Ulliers, D., Mannu, F., Arese, P., Turrini, F. (2001). Growth of *Plasmodium falciparum* induces stage-dependent haemichrome formation, oxidative aggregation of band 3, membrane deposition of complement and antibodies, and phagocytosis of parasitized erythrocytes. *Br J Haematol.* 113: 492-499.
- Glew, R.H., VanderJagt, D.J., Lockett, C., Grivetti, L.E., Smith, G.C., Pastuszyn, A., Millson, M. (1997). Amino Acid, Fatty Acid and Mineral Composition of 24 Indigenous Plants of Burkina Faso. *Journal of Food Composition and Analysis.* 10: 205-217.
- Goldberg, D.E, Slater, A.F.G., Beavis, R.C., Chait, B., Cerami, A., Henderson, G.B. (1991) Hemoglobin degradation in the human malaria pathogen *Plasmodium falciparum*: a catabolic pathway initiated by a specific aspartic protease. *J Exp Med.* 173: 961-969.
- Goldberg, D.E. (2005). Hemoglobin degradation. *Curr Top Microbiol Immunol.* 295: 275-291.
- Gomez, M.S., Piper, R.C., Hunsaker, L.A., Royer, R.E., Deck, L.M., Makler, M.T., Vander Jagt, D.L., 1997. Substrate and cofactor specificity and selective inhibition of lactate dehydrogenase from the malarial parasite *Plasmodium falciparum*. *Molecular and Biochemical Parasitology* 90, 235–246.

- Gordon, A., Awandare, Y.O., Collins, O. *et al.* (2007). Role of Monocyte-Acquired Hemozoin in Suppression of Macrophage Migration Inhibitory Factor in Children with Severe Malarial Anemia. *Infection and Immunity*. 75(1): 201–210.
- Gornall, A.C., Bardwawill, C.J., David, M.M. (1949). Determination of serum protein by means of the biuret reaction. *J. Biol. Chem.* 177: 751-756.
- Gratepanche, S., Menage, S., Touati, D., Wintjens, R., Delplace, P., Fontecave, M., Masset, A., Camus, D., Dive, D. (2002). Biochemical and electron paramagnetic resonance study of the iron superoxide dismutase from *Plasmodium falciparum*. *Mol Biochem Parasitol* 120, 237-246.
- Greenwood, B., Mutabingwa, T. (2002). Malaria in 2002. *Nature* 415 (6872): 670–2.
- Greenwood, B.M., Fidock, D.A., Kyle, D.E., Kappe, S.H.I., Alonso, P.L., Collins, F.H., Duffy, P.E. (2008). Malaria: progress, perils, and prospects for eradication. *J Clin Invest.*, 118(4): 1266-1276.
- Guinovart, C., Bassat, Q., Sigaugue, B., Aide, P., Sacarlal, J., Tacilta, N., Bardaji, A., Nhacolo, A., Macete, E., Mandomando, I., Aponte, J.J., Menendez, C., Alonso, P.L. (2008). Malaria in rural Mozambique. Part 1. Children attending the outpatient clinic. *Mal. J.* 7:36.
- Guyton, A.C., Hall, J.E (1996). A textbook of Medical Physiology 9th edn. *W.B. Saunders Co. Philadelphia.*
- Haldar, K., Mohandas, N., (2009). Malaria erythrocytic infection and anemia. *Hematology Am Soc Hematol Educ Program*. 1: 87-93.
- Halliwell, B. (1991). Reactive oxygen species in living systems: Source, biochemistry and role in human disease. *Am.J. Med* . 91:14–22.
- Hamad, A.A., El Hassan, I.M., El Khalifa, A.A., Ahmed, G.I., Abdelrahim, S.A., Theander, T.G., Arnot, D.E. (2000). Chronic *Plasmodium falciparum* infections in an area of low intensity malaria transmission in the Sudan. *Parasitol.* 120(5): 447-456.
- Harborne, J.B. (1973). Phytochemical Methods. *Chapman and Hall Ltd., London.* pp. 49-188.
- Haslam, E. (1989). Plant Polyphenols: Vegetable Tannins Revisited. *Cambridge University Press Archive.*
- Hasler, C.M., Blumberg, J.B. (1999). Symposium on Phytochemicals: Biochemistry and Physiology. *Journal of Nutrition*. 129: 756S-757S.
- Haynes, R.K. (2001). Artemisinin and derivatives: the future for malaria treatment? *Current Opinion in Infectious Diseases* 14: 719–726.

- Heather, M.F., Andrew, F.R. (2004). Mosquito appetite for blood is stimulated by *Plasmodium chabaudi* infections in themselves and their vertebrate hosts. *Malaria Journal* 3:12.
- Hempelmann, E. (2007). Hemozoin biocrystallization in *Plasmodium falciparum* and the antimalarial activity of crystallization inhibitors. *Parasitol Res* 100: 671-676.
- Hengartner, M.O. (2000). The Biochemistry of Apoptosis. *Nature*. 407: 770-776.
- Henry, R.F. (1974). Clinical Chemistry Principles and Techniques, 2nd Ed., Harper and Row, Hagerstown, MD.
- Hill, A.V.S. (2006). Pre-erythrocytic malaria vaccines: towards greater efficacy. *Nature Reviews Immunology* 6:21-32.
- Ho, H.Y., Cheng, M.L., Chiu, D.T. (2007). Glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase--from oxidative stress to cellular functions and degenerative diseases. *Redox Rep* 12: 109-118.
- Hockenbery, D.M., Oltvai, Z.N., Yin, X.M., Milliman, C.L., Korsmeyer, S.J. (1993). Bcl-2 functions in an antioxidant pathway to prevent apoptosis. *Cell*. 75: 241-251.
- Hong, Y., Sava, V., Yang, S.M., Yang, P.C., Huang, G.W.S. (2001). Isolation and characterization of melanin pigments derived from tea and tea polyphenols. *Food Chem*. 73: 177-184.
- Hudson, D.A., Gannon, S.A., Thorpe, C. (2015). Oxidative protein folding: From thiol-disulfide exchange reactions to the redox poise of the endoplasmic reticulum. *Free Radic. Biol. Med.* 80: 171-182.
- Hunt, N., Stocker, R. (1990). Oxidative stress and the redox status of malaria infected erythrocytes. *Blood Cells*. 16: 499-526.
- Hunter, D.R., Haworth, R.A. (1979). The Ca²⁺ induced membrane transition in mitochondria: III. Transitional Ca²⁺ release. *Archives of biochemistry and biophysics*. 195(2): 468-477.
- Hurt, N., Smith, T., Tanner, M., Mwankusye, S., Bordmann, G., Weiss, N.A. (1994). Evolution of C reactive protein and haptoglobin as malaria episode markers in area of high transmission in Africa. *Trans. Roy. Soc. Trop. Med* . 88: 182-186.
- Hviid, L. (2005). Naturally acquired immunity to *Plasmodium falciparum* malaria in Africa. *Acta Trop*. 95(3): 270-275.
- Ian, A.C., Alison, C.B., Lisa, M.A., William, B.C. (2006). Human malarial disease: a consequence of inflammatory cytokine release. *Malaria Journal*. 5: 85.
- Ibe, A.E., Nwifo, M.I., (2005). Identification, collection and domestication of medicinal plants in southeastern Nigeria. *African Development* 30: 66-77.

- Igoli, J.O., Ogaji, O.G., Tor-Anyiin, T.A., Igoli, N.P. (2005). Traditional medicine practice amongst the Igede people of Nigeria. Part II. *African Journal of Traditional Complementary and Alternative Medicine* 2: 134–152.
- Ikekpeazu, E.J., Neboh, E.E., Aguchime, C.N., Maduka, I.C., Aronu, A.E. (2010). A study on malaria parasitemia: effect on the sodium and potassium levels. *J Biol Med.* 2(2): 20-25.
- Imlay, J.A. (2003). Pathways of oxidative damage. *Annu Rev Microbiol.* 57: 395- 418.
- Iwalewa, E.O., Omisore, N.O., Adewunmi, C.O., Gbolade, A.A., Ademowo, O.G., Nneji, C., Agboola, O.I., Daniyan, O.M. (2008). Anti-protozoan activities of Harungana madagascariensis stem bark extract on trichomonads and malaria. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 117: 507–511.
- Iwu, M.M., Obidoa, O., Anazodo, M. (1986). Biochemical mechanism of the antimalarial activity of *Azadirachta indica* leaf extract. *Pharmacological Research Communications* 18: 81–91.
- Jamieson, A., Toovey, S., Maurel, M. (2006). *Malaria: A Traveller's Guide*. Struik. pg. 30.
- Janeway, CA., Medzhitov, R. (2002). Innate immunity recognition. *Ann Rev Immunol.* 20: 197-216.
- Jasani, J.H., Sancheti, S.M., Gheewala, B.S., Bhuvra, K.V., Varsha, S.D., Vacchani, A.B. (2012). Association of the electrolyte disturbances (Na^+ , K^+) with the type and severity of the malarial parasitic infection. *J Clin Diag Res.* 6(4)(Suppl 2): 678-688.
- Jin, M., Cai, Y.X., Li, J.R. (1996). 1,10-Phenanthroline Fe^{2+} oxidative assay of hydroxyl radical produced by $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2/\text{Fe}^{2+}$. *Prog Bio Biophys.* 23: 553-555.
- Johnson, D., Lardy, H. (1967). Isolation of liver or kidney mitochondria. *Methods Enzymol.* 10: 94-96.
- Jortzik, E., Becker, K. (2012). Thioredoxin and glutathione systems in *Plasmodium falciparum*. *Int. J. Med. Microbiol.* 302: 187–194.
- Kamatou, G.P.P., Vermaak, I., Viljoen, A.M. (2011). An updated review of *Adansonia digitata*: A commercially important African tree. *S. Afr. J. Bot.* 77: 908-919.
- Kamatou, G.P.P., Vermaak, I., Viljoen, A.M., 2011. An updated review of *A. digitata*: a commercially important African tree. *South African Journal of Botany* 77, 908–919.
- Kar, A. (2007). *Pharmacognosy and Pharmacobiotechnology (Revised-Expanded Second Edition)*. *New Age International Limited Publishers New Delhi.* pp 332-600.

- Karou, D., Nadembega, W.M.C., Ilboudo, D.P., Ouermi, D., Gbeassor, M., De Souza, C., Simpore, J., (2007a). *Sida acuta* Burm. f.: a medicinal plant with numerous potencies. *African Journal of Biotechnology* 6: 2953–2959.
- Karou, D., Nadembega, W.M.C., Ouattara, L., Ilboudo, D.P., Canini, A., Nikiéma, J.B., Simpore, J., Colizzi, V., Traore, A.S. (2007b). African Ethnopharmacology and New Drug Discovery. *Medicinal and Aromatic Plant Science and Biotechnology* 1: 1–7.
- Karumi, Y., Augustine, A.I., Umar, I.A. (2008). Gastroprotective effects of aqueous extract of *Adansonia digitata* leaf on ethanol-induced ulceration in rats. *J. Biol. Sci.* 8: 225-228.
- Kassim, O.O., Loyevsky, M., Elliott, B., Geall, A., Amonoo, H., Gordeuk, V.R. (2005). Effects of root extracts of *Fagara zanthoxyloides* on the in vitro growth and stage distribution of *Plasmodium falciparum*. *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy* 49, 264–268.
- Khilnami, P. (1992). Electrolyte abnormalities in critically ill children. *Crit Care Med.* 20: 241-250.
- Kiaran, K. (2001). Membrane Transport in the Malaria-Infected Erythrocyte. *Physiological Reviews* 81(2): 495-537.
- Kirby, G.C., Paine, A., Warhurst, D.C., Noamese, B.K., Phillipson, J.D. (1994). In vitro and in vivo antimalarial activity of cryptolepine, a plant-derived indoloquinoline. *Phytotherapy Research* 9: 359–363.
- Kirby, G.C., O’Neil, M.J., Phillipson, J.D., Warhurst, D.C. (1989). In vitro studies on the mode of action of quassinoids with activity against chloroquine resistant *Plasmodium falciparum*. *Biochem. Pharmacol.* 38: 4367-4374
- Klayman, D.L., (1985). Qinghaosu (artemisinin): an antimalarial drug from China. *Science.* 228: 1049–1055.
- Klonis, N., Tan, O., Jackson, K., Goldberg, D., Klemba, M., Tilley, L. (2007). Evaluation of pH during cytosomal endocytosis and vacuolar catabolism of haemoglobin in *Plasmodium falciparum*. *Biochem. J.* 407: 343–354.
- Kochar, D.K., Agarwal, P., Kochar, S.K., Jain, R., Rawat, N., Pokharna, R.K., Kachhawa, S., Srivastava, T. (2003). Hepatocyte dysfunction and hepatic encephalopathy in *Plasmodium falciparum* malaria. *Q J Med.* 96: 505-12.
- Kochar, D.K., Singh, P., Agarwal, P., Kochar, S.K., Pokharna, R., Sareen, P.K. (2003). Malarial hepatitis. *J Assoc Physicians India* 51: 1069-72.

- Kooij, T.W., Janse, C.J., Waters, A.P. (2006). Plasmodium post-genomics: better the bug you know?. *Nat Rev Microbiol.* 4: 344–357.
- Krauth-Siegel, R.L., Muller, J.G., Lottspeich, F., Schirmer, R.H. (1996). Glutathione reductase and glutamate dehydrogenase of Plasmodium falciparum, the causative agent of tropical malaria. *Eur. J. Biochem.* 235: 345–350.
- Kris-Etherton, P.M, Hecker, K.D., Bonanome, A., Coval, S.M., Binkoski, A.E., Hilpert, K.F., Griel, A.E., Etherton, T.D. (2002). Bioactive compounds in foods: their role in the prevention of cardiovascular disease and cancer. *American Journal of Medicine* 113: 71– 88.
- Krishna, S., Ng, L.L. (1989). Cation metabolism in malaria-infected red cells. *Exp Parasitol.* 69(4): 402-406.
- Krishnegowda, G., Hajjar, A.M., Zhu, J., Douglass, E.J., Uematsu, S., Akira, S., Woods, A.S., Gowda, D.C. (2005). Induction of proinflammatory responses in macrophages by the glycosylphosphatidylinositols of Plasmodium falciparum: cell signaling receptors, glycosylphosphatidylinositol (GPI) structural requirement, and regulation of GPI activity. *J Biol Chem* 280: 8606-8616.
- Kumar, A., Haery, C., Parrillo, J.E. (2001). Myocardial dysfunction in septic shock: part 1 clinical manifestation of cardiovascular dysfunction. *J Cardiothorac Vasc Anesth.* 15: 364-376.
- Kumaran, A., Karunakaran, R.J. (2007). In vitro antioxidant activities of methanol extracts of five Phyllanthus species from India. *LWT-Food Sci Technol.* 40: 344–352.
- Kwiatkowski, D., Hill, A.V., Sambou, I., Twumasi, P., Castracane, J., Manogue, K.R., Cerami, A., Brewster, D.R., Greenwood, B.M. (1990). TNF concentration in fatal cerebral, non-fatal cerebral, and uncomplicated Plasmodium falciparum malaria. *Lancet* 336: 1201–1204.
- Kwiatkowski, D.P. (2005). How malaria has affected the human genome and what human genetics can teach us about malaria. *Am J Hum Genet.* 77: 171-192.
- Laith, J.A., Padmaja, P., James, G.K. (2006). Dual Infection with HIV and Malaria Fuels the Spread of Both Diseases in Sub-Saharan Africa. *Science* 314(5805):1603–1606.
- Lamikanra, A.A., Theron, M., Kooij, T.W.A., Roberts, D.J. (2009). Hemozoin (Malarial Pigment) Directly Promotes Apoptosis of Erythroid Precursors. *PLoS ONE.* 4(12): e8446.
- Langenheim, J.H. (1994). Higher plant terpenoids: A phytocentric overview of their ecological roles. *Journal of Chemical Ecology.* 20: 1223-1280.
- Langhorne, J.F., Ndungu, F.M., Sponaas, A.M., Marsh, K. (2008). Immunity to malaria: more questions than answers. *Nat Immunol.* 9(7): 725-732.

- Lapidus, R.G., Sokolove, P.M. (1993). Inhibition by spermine of the inner mitochondrial membrane permeability transition of isolated rat liver mitochondria: An investigation of mechanisms. *Biochem. Biophysics J.* 64: 246-253.
- Lardy, H.A., Wellman, H. (1953). The catalytic effect of 2,4-dinitrophenol on adenosinetriphosphate hydrolysis by cell particles and soluble enzymes. *Journal of Biological Chemistry.* 201(1): 357-370.
- Launay, S., Hermine, O., Fontenay, M., Kroemer, G., Solary, E., Garrido, C. (2005). Vital functions for lethal caspases. *Oncogene.* 24: 5137–5148.
- Le Grand, A. (1989). Anti-infective phytotherapies of the tree-savannah, Senegal (occidental Africa). III: A review of phytochemical substances and the antimicrobial activity of 43 species. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology.* 25(3): 315-338.
- LeFurgey, A., Ingram, P., Lieberman, M. (1988). Quantitative microchemical imaging of calcium in Na K pump inhibited heart cells. *Cell Calcium.* 9(5-6): 219-235.
- Lew, V.L., Tiffert, T., Ginsburg, H. (2003). Excess hemoglobin digestion and the osmotic stability of *Plasmodium falciparum*-infected red blood cells. *Blood* 101: 4189–4194.
- Lin, L.H.M., Janse, C.J., Waters, A.P., (2000). The conserved genome organization of nonfalciparum malaria species: the need to know more. *International Journal of Parasitology* 30: 357-370.
- Ling, X., Zhou, Y., Li, S., Yan, B., Wen, L. (2010). Modulation of mitochondrial membrane permeability transition pore affects multidrug resistance in human hepatocellular carcinoma cells. *International Journal of Biological Sciences* 6: 773–783.
- Liu, R.H. (2004). Potential synergy of phytochemicals in cancer prevention: mechanism of action; *J Nutr.* 134(12 Suppl): 3479.
- Liu, X., Kim, C., N., Yang, J., Jemmerson, R., Wang, X. (1996). Induction of apoptotic program in cell-free extracts: Requirement for dATP and cytochrome c. *Cell* 86: 147–157.
- Lo, Y.Y.C., Wong, J.M.S., Cruz, T.F. (1996). Reactive oxygen species mediate cytokine activation of c-Jun NH2-terminal kinases. *J Biol Chem.* 271: 15703–15707.
- Lockshin, R.A., Williams, C.M. (1964). Programmed cell death essential for apoptosis. *Biochim Biophys Acta Mol Cell Res* 1223: 247-254.
- Looareesuwan, S. (1999). Malaria. *Clinical Tropical Medicine. 1st ed. Bangkok, Thailand. Medical Media.* p 5-10.

- Looareesuwan, S. *et al.* (1997). Primaquine-tolerant vivax malaria in Thailand. *Annals of Tropical Medicine & Parasitology*. 91: 939–943.
- Lowry, O.H., Rosebrough, N.J., Farr, A.L., Randall, R.J. (1951). Protein measurement with folin phenol reagent. *J.Biol. Chem.* 193: 265-275.
- Lüersen, K., Walter, R.D., Müller, S. (2000). Plasmodium falciparum-infected red blood cells depend on a functional glutathione de novo synthesis attributable to an enhanced loss of glutathione. *Biochem. J.* 346: 545–552.
- Luty, A.J.F., Perkins, D.J., Lell, B., Schmidt-Ott, R., Lehman, L.G., Luckner, D., Greve, B., Matousek, P., Herbich, K., Schmid, D., Weinberg, J.B., Kremsner, P.G. (2000). Low interleukin-12 activity in severe *Plasmodium falciparum* malaria. *Infect. Immun.* 68: 3909–3915.
- Mahajan, R.C., Umar, F. (2004). Drug resistance in malaria. *J. Vect. Borne Dis.* 41: 5.
- Maina, R.N., Walsh, D., Gaddy, C., Hongo, G., Waitumbi, J., Otieno, L., Jones, D, Ogotu, B.R. (2010). Impact of Plasmodium falciparum infection on haematological parameters in children living in Western Kenya. *Malar J.* 9(Suppl 3): S4.
- Maitland, K., Levin, M., English, M., Mithwani, S., Peshu, N., Marsh, K., Newton, C.R.J.C. (2003). Severe *P. falciparum* malaria in Kenya children: evidence for hypovolaemia. *QJM: An international Journal of Medicine.* 96(6): 427-434.
- Maitland, K., Newton, C.R. (2005). Acidosis of severe falciparum malaria: heading for a shock?. *Trends in parasitology.* 21(1): 11-16.
- Maitland, K., Pamba, A., Fegan, G., Njuguna, P., Nael, S., Newton, C.R. (2005). Perturbation in electrolyte levels in Kenya children with severe malaria complicated by acidosis. *Clin Infect Dis.* 40: 9-16.
- Majekodunmi, S.O., Adegoke, O.A., Odeku, O.A. (2008). Formulation of the extract of the stem bark of *Alstonia boonei* as tablet dosage form. *Tropical Journal of Pharmaceutical Research.* 7: 987–994.
- Makinde, J.M., Amusan, O.G., Adesogan, E.K., (1988). The antimalarial activity of *Spathodea campanulata* stem bark extract on *Plasmodium berghei berghei* in mice. *Planta Medica, Stuttgart* 54: 122–125.
- Makinde, J.M., Awe, S.O., Salako, L.A. (1994). Seasonal variation in the antimalarial activity of *Morinda lucida* on *Plasmodium berghei* in mice. *Fitoterapia.* 65: 124–130.

- Malhotra, I., Mungai, P., Muchiri, E., Kwiek, J.J., Meshnick, S.R., King, C.L. (2006). Umbilical Cord–Blood Infections with *Plasmodium falciparum* Malaria Are Acquired Antenatally in Kenya. *J Infect Dis.* 194(2): 176-183.
- Malomo, S.O., Adebayo, J.O., Olorunniji, F.J. (2001). Decrease in activities of cation ATPases and alkaline phosphatase in kidney and liver of artemether treated rats. *NISEB Journal.* 1: 175–182.
- Mansor, S.M., Molyneux, M.E., Taylor, T.E., Ward, S.A., Wirima, J.J., Edwards, G. (1991). Effect of *Plasmodium falciparum* on the plasma concentration of Alpha-acid glycoprotein and binding of quinine in Malawian children. *Br. J. Clin. Pharmacol.* 32: 317-321.
- Marasco, E.K., Schmidt-Dannert, C. (2007). Biosynthesis of Plant Natural Products and Characterization of Plant Biosynthetic Pathways in Recombinant Microorganisms *In: Verpoorte, Alfermann R.A.W and T.S. Johnson, Applications of Plant Metabolic Engineering, Springer Netherlands.* 1–43.
- Marino, S.D., Iorizzi, M., Palagiano, E., Zollo, F., Roussakis, C. (1998). Starfish saponins. Isolation, structure elucidation, and biological activity of steroid oligoglycosides from an Antarctic starfish of the family Asteroidea. *Journal of Natural Products* 61: 1319–1327.
- Marsh, K., Forster, D., Waruiru, C., Mwangi, I., Winstanley, M., Marsh, V., Newton, C., Winstanley, P., Warn, P., Peshu, N. *et al.* (1995). Indicators of Life-Threatening Malaria in African Children. *N ENGL J MED.* 332(21): 1399-1404.
- Marsh, K., Kinyanjui, S. (2006). Immune effector mechanisms in malaria. *Parasite Immunol.* 28(1-2): 51-60.
- Masola, S.N., Masha, R.D., Wambura, P.N. (2009). Assessment of antimicrobial activity of crude extracts of stem and root barks from *Adansonia digitata* (Bombacaceae) (African baobab). *African Journal of Biotechnology.* 8: 5076-5083.
- May, J., Evans, J.A., Timmann, C., Ehmen, C., Busch, W., Thye, T., Agbenyega, T., Horstmann, R.D. (2007). Hemoglobin variants and disease manifestations in severe falciparum malaria. *JAMA.* 297: 2220-2226.
- McGuire, W., *et al.*, (1996). C-reactive protein and haptoglobin in the evaluation of a community-based malaria control programme. *Trans R Soc Trop Med Hyg.* 90: 10-14.
- McMorrow, M.L., Masanja, M.I., Abdulla, S.M., Kahigwa, E., Kachur, S.P. (2008). Challenges in routine implementation and quality control of rapid diagnostic tests for malaria-Rufiji District, Tanzania. *Am J Trop Med Hyg.* 79: 385-390.

- McSweeney, C.S., Palmer, B., McNeill, D.M., Krause, D.O. (2001). Microbial interactions with tannins: nutritional consequences for ruminants. *Animal Feed Science and Technology* 91: 83–93.
- Meierjohann, S., Walter, R.D., Müller, S. (2002). Regulation of intracellular glutathione levels in erythrocytes infected with chloroquine-sensitive and chloroquine-resistant *Plasmodium falciparum*. *Biochem. J.* 368: 761–768.
- Menard, R., Sultan, A.A., Cortes, C., Altszuler, R., van Dijk, M.R., Janse, C.J., Nussenzweig, V. (1997). Circumsporozoite protein is required for development of malaria sporozoites in mosquitoes. *Nature*. 385(6614): 336.
- Mens, P., Schoone, G., Kager, P., Schallig, H. (2006). Detection and identification of human *Plasmodium* species with real-time quantitative nucleic acid sequence-based amplification. *Malar J.* 5(1): 80.
- Mens, P., Spieker, N., Omar, S., Heijnen, M., Schallig, H., Kager, P.A. (2007). Is molecular biology the best alternative for diagnosis of malaria to microscopy? A comparison between microscopy, antigen detection and molecular tests in rural Kenya and urban Tanzania. *Trop Med Inter Health.* 12(2): 238-244.
- Meshnick, S.R., Yang, Y.Z., Lima, V., Kuypers, F., Kamchonwongpaisan, S., Yuthavong, Y. (1993). Iron-dependent free radical generation from the antimalarial agent artemisinin (qinghaosu). *Antimicrob Agents Chemother.* 37: 1108-14.
- Miguel, P., Ana, R., Maria, M.M. (2006). The silent path to thousands of merozoites: the *Plasmodium* liver stage. *Nature Reviews Microbiology.* 4: 849–856.
- Miller, L.H., Baruch, D.I., Marsh, K., Doumbo, O.K. (2002). The pathogenic basis of malaria. *Nature.* 415(6872): 673-679.
- Minnoti, G., Aust, S.D. (1997). An investigation into the mechanism of citrate–Fe²⁺ dependent lipid peroxidation. *Free Rad Biol Med.* 3: 379–387.
- Mishra, K., Ojha, H., Chaudhury, N.K. (2012). Estimation of antiradical properties of antioxidants using DPPH assay: a critical review and results. *Food Chemistry.* 130: 1036–1043.
- Mishra, S.K., Mahanta, K.C, Mohanty, S. (2008). Malaria associated acute renal failure – experience from Rourkela, eastern India. *J Indian Med Assoc.* 106: 640-2, 654.
- Mishra, S.K., Pati, S.S., Mahanta, K.C., Mohanty, S. (2010). Rhabdomyolysis in falciparum malaria – a series of twelve cases (five children and seven adults). *Trop Doct.* 40: 87-8.

- Mockenhaupt, F.P. (1995). Mefloquine resistance in *Plasmodium falciparum*. *Parasitology Today*. 11: 248–253.
- Mokuolu, O.A., Okoro, E.O., Ayetoro, S.O., Adewara, A.A. (2007). Effect of artemisinin based treatment policy on consumption pattern of antimalarials. *American Journal of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene* 76: 7–11.
- Molyneux, R.J., Nash, R.J., Asano, N. (1996). Alkaloids: Chemical and Biological Perspectives. *Pergamon, Oxford*. 11: 303.
- Molyneux, P., (2004). The use of stable free radical diphenyl picryl-hydrazyl (DPPH) for estimating antioxidant activity. *J Sci Tech*. 26: 212-219.
- Moody, A.H., Chiodini, P.L. (2000). Methods for the detection of blood parasites. *Clinical and Laboratory Haematology*. 22(4): 189-201.
- Moorthy, V.S., Good, M.F., Hill, A. V.S. (2004). Malaria Vaccine development. *Lancet*. 363: 150-156.
- Mordmuller, B.G., Metzger, W.G., Juillard, P., Brinkman, B.M.N., Verweij, C.L., Grau, G.E., Kremsner, P.G. (1997). Tumor necrosis factor in *Plasmodium falciparum* malaria: high plasma level is associated with fever, but high production capacity is associated with rapid fever clearance. *Eur. Cytokine Netw*. 8: 29–35.
- Mueller, I., Zimmerman, P.A., Reeder, J.C. (2007). *Plasmodium malariae* and *Plasmodium ovale*—the bashful malaria parasites. *Trends in Parasitology* 23(6): 278–83.
- Müller, S. (2004). Redox and antioxidant systems of the malaria parasite *Plasmodium falciparum*. *Mol. Microbiol*. 53: 1291–1305.
- Müller, S. (2015). Role and Regulation of Glutathione Metabolism in *Plasmodium falciparum*. *Molecules*. 20: 10511-10534.
- Müller, S. Liebau, E., Walter, R.D., Krauth-Siegel, R.L. (2003). Thiol-based redox metabolism of protozoan parasites. *Trends Parasitol*. 19: 320–328.
- Mullineaux, P.M., Rausch, T. (2005). Glutathione, photosynthesis and the redox regulation of stress-responsive gene expression. *Photosynth. Res*. 86: 459–474.
- Musila, M.F., Dossaji, S.F., Nguta, J.M., Lukhoba, C.W., Munyao, J.M. (2013). In vivo antimalarial activity, toxicity and phytochemical screening of selected antimalarial plants. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology*. 146: 557–561.
- Mutabingwa, T.K., Adam, I. (2013). Use of artemether-lumefantrine to treat malaria during pregnancy: what do we know and need to know? *Expert Rev Anti-infect Therapy*. 11(2): 125-135.

- Mwangi, T.W., Mohammed, M., Dayo, H., Snow, R.W., Marsh, K. (2005). Clinical algorithms for malaria diagnosis lack utility among people of different age groups. *Trop Med Int Health*. 10: 530-536.
- Nagel, R.L., Roth, E.F. (1989). Malaria and red cell genetic defects. *Blood*. 74: 1213-1221.
- Naicker, S., Aboud, O., Gharbi, M.B. (2008). Epidemiology of acute kidney injury in Africa. *Semin Nephrol*. 28: 348-53.
- National Research Council (1999). Guide for the Care and Use of Laboratory Animals. *National Academy Press, Washington D.C.*
- Nguta, J.M., Mbaria, J.M., Gakuya, D.W., Gathumbi, P.K., Kabasa, J.D., Kiama, S.G., 2011. Biological screening of Kenya medicinal plants using *A. salina* L. (Artemiidae). *Pharmacologyonline* 2, 458–478.
- Nijveldt, R.J., Nood, E., Hoorn, E.C., Boelens, P.G., Norren, K., Leeuwen, P.A.M. (2001). Flavonoids: a review of probable mechanisms of action and potential applications. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition* 74: 418-425.
- Nosten, F., McGready, R., d'Alessandro, U., Bonell, A., Verhoeff, F., Menendez, C., Brabin, B. (2006). Antimalarial drug in pregnancy: a review. *Current drug safety*. 1(1): 1-15.
- Nussenblatt, V., Semba, R.D. (2002). Micronutrient malnutrition and the pathogenesis of malarial anemia. *Acta Trop*. 82: 321-37.
- Nwabuisi, C. (2002). Prophylactic effect of multi-herbal extract Agbo-Iba on malaria induced in mice. *East African Medical Journal*. 79: 343–346.
- Obdoni, B.O., Ochuko, P. O. (2001). Phytochemical studies and comparative efficacy of the crude extracts of some Homostatic plants in Edo and Delta States of Nigeria. *Global J. Pure Appl. Sci*. 8b: 203-208.
- Obih, P.O., Makinde, J.M. (1985). Effect of *Azadirachta indica* on *Plasmodium berghei berghei* in mice. *African Journal of Medicine and Medical Science*. 14: 51–54.
- Obute, G.C. (2005). Ethnomedicinal Plant Resources of South eastern Nigeria. *Ethnobotanical Leaflets*.
- Odebiyi, O.O., Sofowora, E.S. (1979). Antimicrobial alkaloids from a Nigerian chewing stick (*Fagara zanthoxyloides*). *Planta Medica* 36: 204–207.
- Odugbemi, T.O., Akinsulire, O.R., Aibinu, I.E., Fabeku, P.O. (2007). Medicinal plants useful for malaria therapy in Okeigbo, Ondo State, Southwest Nigeria. *African Journal of Traditional Complementary and Alternative Medicine*. 4: 191–198.

- Ogbu, S.I., Okechuckwu, F.I. (2001). The effect of storage temperature prior to separation on plasma and serum potassium. *J. Med. Lab. Sci.* 10: 1-4.
- Okigbo, R.N. (2000). *Africa Journal of Medicinal Plants Research.* 3(2): 86.
- Okokon, J.E., Ofodum, K.C., Ajibesin, K.K., Danladi, B., Gamaniel, K.S. (2005). Pharmacological screening and evaluation of antiplasmodial activity of *Croton zambesicus* against *Plasmodium berghei berghei* infection in mice. *Ind J Pharmacol* 37, 243-246.
- Oleszek, W., Bialy, Z. (2006). Review: Chromatographic determination of plant Saponins-An update (2002–2005). *Journal of chromatography A.* 1112: 78–91.
- Olivier, S., Maria, M.M., Kai, M., Miguel, P. (2008). Interactions of the malaria parasite and its mammalian host. *Current Opinion in Microbiology.* 11:352–359.
- Onyeibor, O., Croft, S.L., Dodson, H.I., Feiz-Haddad, M., Kendrick, H., Millington, N.J., Parapini, S., Phillips, R.M., Seville, S., Shnyder, S.D., Taramelli, D., Wright, C.W., 2005. Synthesis of some cryptolepine analogues, assessment of their antimalarial and cytotoxic activities, and consideration of their antimalarial mode of action. *Journal of Medicinal Chemistry* 48, 2701–2709.
- Oyaizu, M. (1986). Studies on products of browning reactions: antioxidant activities of products of browning reaction prepared from glucose amine. *Jpn J Nutr.* 44: 307-315.
- Pabon, A., Carmona, J., Burgos, L.C., Blair, S. (2003). Oxidative stress in patients with non-complicated malaria. *Clin Biochem.* 36: 71–78.
- Pagola, S., Stephens, P.W., Bohle, D.S., Kosar, A.D., Madsen, S.K. (2000). The structure of malaria pigment β -haematin. *Nature.* 404: 307-310.
- Pain, A., Ferguson, D.J., Kai, O., Urban, B.C., Lowe, B., Marsh, K., Roberts, D.J. (2001). Platelet-mediated clumping of *Plasmodium falciparum*-infected erythrocytes is a common adhesive phenotype and is associated with severe malaria. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* 98: 1805-1810.
- Pandey, K.B., Rizvi, S.I. (2009). Plant polyphenols as dietary antioxidants in human health and disease. *Oxidative Medicine and Cellular Longevity.* 2(5):270-278.
- Parkash, J., Singh, A.K., Kumar, N.S., Saxena, R.K. (2003). Acute renal failure in *Plasmodium vivax* malaria. *Journal of Association of physicians, India.* 51: 265-267.
- Patzewitz, E.M., Salcedo-Sora, J.E., Wong, E.H., Sethia, S., Stocks, P.A., Maughan, S.C., Murray, J.A., Krishna, S., Bray, P.G., Ward, S.A. *et al.* (2013). Glutathione transport: A new role for PfCRT in chloroquine resistance. *Antioxid. Redox Signal.* 19: 683–695.

- Patzewitz, E.M., Wong, E.H., Müller, S. (2012). Dissecting the role of glutathione biosynthesis in *Plasmodium falciparum*. *Mol. Microbiol.* 83: 304–318.
- Paul, R., Sinha, P.K., Bhattacharya, R., Banerjee, A.K., Raychaudhuri, P., Mondal, J. (2012). Study of C - reactive protein as a prognostic marker in malaria from Eastern India. *Adv Biomed Res.* 1: 41.
- Peggy, P., Fanny, N.L., Nadege, G., Eicke, L., Brian, G.M., Alberto, V., Kristen, A.H., Marc, L., Martin, O., Daniella, C.B., Ricardo, T.G., Douglas, T.G. (2007). Malaria hemozoin is immunologically inert but radically enhances innate responses by presenting malaria DNA to Toll-like receptor 9. *PNAS.* 104: 1919–1924.
- Perkins, D.J., Were, T., Davenport, G.C., Kempaiah, P., Hittner, J.B., Ong'echa, J.M. (2011). Severe malarial anemia: innate immunity and pathogenesis. *Int J Biol Sci.* 7: 1427-42.
- Peters, W. (1967). Rational methods in the search of antimalaria drugs. *Trans Roc Troop Med Hyg.* 61: 400-410.
- Petersen, I., Eastman, R., Lanzer, M. (2011). Drug-resistant malaria: Molecular mechanisms and implications for public health. *FEBS Letters.* 585: 1551-1562.
- Phillipson, J.D., Wright, C.W. (1991). Antiprotozoal compounds from plant sources. *Planta Medical.* 57: 553-559.
- Plowe, C.V., Cortese, J.F., Djimde, A., Nwanyanwu, O.C., Watkins, W.M., Winstanley, P.A., Estrada-Franco, J.G., Mollinedo, R.E., Avila, J.C., Cespedes, J.L. *et al.* (1997). Mutations in *Plasmodium falciparum* dihydrofolate reductase and dihydropteroate synthase and epidemiologic patterns of pyrimethamine-sulfadoxine use and resistance. *J Infect Dis.* 176: 1590-1596.
- Posner, G.H., Oh, C.H., Wang, D., Gerena, L., Milhous, W.K., Meshnick, S.R., Asawamahasakda, W. (1993). Mechanism-based design, synthesis and *in vitro* antimalarial testing of new 4-methylated trioxanes structurally related to artemisinin: The importance of a carbon-centered radical for antimalarial activity. *J Med Chem.* 37: 1256-8.
- Preuss, J., Jortzik, E., Becker, K. (2012). Glucose-6-phosphate metabolism in *Plasmodium falciparum*. *IUBMB Life.* 64: 603–611.
- Ralf, R.S. (2007). Malarial fever: Hemozoin is involved but Toll-free. *PNAS.* 104(6): 1743-1744.
- Ramadan, A., Harraz, F.M., El-Mougy, S.A. (1994). Anti-inflammatory, analgesic and antipyretic effects of the fruit pulp of *Adansonia digitata*. *Fitoterapia.* 65: 418-422.
- Rao, Y.S. (1976). Recent advances in the chemistry of unsaturated lactones. *Chemical Reviews.* 76(5): 625-694.

- Rathbone, D.A., Bruce, N.C. (2002). Microbial transformation of alkaloids. *Current Opinion in Microbiology*: 5: 274–281.
- Reed, J.D. (1995). Nutritional toxicology of tannins and related polyphenols in forage legumes. *Journal of Animal Sciences*. 73: 1516-1528.
- Reichenbach, G., Momi, S., Gresele, P. (2005). Nitricoxide and its antithrombotic action in the cardiovascular system. *Curr. Drug Targets Cardiovasc. Haematol. Disord*. 5:65-74.
- Reitman, S., Frankel, S. (1957). A colorimetric method for the determination of serum glutamic oxaloacetylase aminotransferase. *Am. J. Clin. Pathol*. 28: 56-63.
- Reynaud, F., Mallet, L., Lyon, A., Rodolfo, J.M. (2005). Rhabdomyolysis and acute renal failure in *Plasmodium falciparum* malaria. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 20: 847-55.
- Rich, S.M., Ayala, F.J. (2003). Progress in malaria research: the case for phylogenetics. *Advances in parasitology*. 54: 255-280.
- Richard, C., Kamini, N.M. (2002). Evolutionary and Historical Aspects of the Burden of Malaria. *Clinical Microbiology Reviews*. 15(4): 564-594.
- Riley, E.M., Wahl, S., Perkins, D.J., Schofield, L. (2006). Regulating immunity to malaria. *Parasite Immunol*. 28: 35-49.
- Rizvi, M.M.A., Irshad, M., Hassadi, G.E., Younis, S.B. (2009). Bioefficacies of *Cassia fistula*: An Indian labrum (Review). *Afr. J. Pharm. Pharmacol*. 3(6): 287-292.
- Robert, W.S., Carlos, A.G., Abdisalan, M.N., Hla, Y.M., Simon, I.H. (2005). The global distribution of clinical episodes of *Plasmodium falciparum* malaria, *Nature*. 434: 214-217.
- Rohani, M.A., Aliawshaei, H., Aduolimi, E. (2011). Acute renal failure in Yemeni patients. *Saudi J Kidney Dis Transpl*. 22: 829-33.
- Rohmer, M. (1999). The discovery of a mevalonate independent pathway for isoprenoid biosynthesis in bacteria, algae and higher plants. *Natural product reports*. 16(5): 565-574.
- Ronner, P., Gazzotti, P., And Carafoli, E. (1977). A Lipid Requirement For The (Ca²⁺+ Mg²⁺)-Activated Atpase of Erythrocyte Membranes. *Arch. Biochem. Biophys*. 179: 578-583.
- Royer, R.E., Deck, L.M., Campos, N.M., Hunsaker, L.A., Vander Jagt, D.L., 1986. Biologically active derivatives of gossypol: synthesis and antimalarial activities of peri-acylated gossylic nitriles. *Journal of Medicinal Chemistry* 29, 1799– 1801.
- Ryley, J.F., Peters, W. (1970). The antimalarial activity of some quinolone esters. *Annals Trop. Med. Parasitol*. 84: 209-222.
- Sachs, J., Malaney, P. (2002). The economic and social burden of malaria. *Nature*. 415(6872): 680-685.

- Sakpere, S.O. (1981). Interference of perfluidone with mammalian energy transducing membrane. *M.Sc.thesis, University of Ibadan, Nigeria.*
- Sarafian, T.A., Bredesen, D.E. (1994). Is apoptosis mediated by reactive oxygen species? *Free Radic Res* 21: 1–8.
- Saxena, S., Pant, N., Jain, D.C., Bhakuni, R.S. (2003). Antimalarial agents from plant sources, *Current issue.* 85(9): 1314-1329.
- Schellenberg, J.A., Victora, C.G., Mushi, A., de-Savigny, D., Schellenberg, D., Mshinda, H., Bryce, J. (2003). Inequities among the very poor: health care for children in rural southern Tanzania. *Lancet.* 361(9357): 561-566.
- Schwarzer, E., Kuhn, H., Valente, E., Arese, P. (2003). Malaria-parasitized erythrocytes and hemozoin non-enzymatically generate large amounts of hydroxy fatty acids that inhibit monocyte functions. *Blood.* 101: 722–728.
- Sedlak, J., Lindsay, R.H. (1968). Estimation of total, protein –bound, and non-protein sulfhydryl groups in tissues with Ellman’s reagent. *Anal. Biochem.* 25(1): 192-205.
- Sena, L.P., VanderJagt, D.J., Rivera, C., Tin, A.C., Muhamadu, I., Mahamadou, O., Millton, M., Pastuszyn, A., Glew, R.H. (1998). Analysis of nutritional components of eight famine foods of the Republic of Niger. *Plant Foods for Human Nutrition.* 52: 17-30.
- Shaffer, N., Grau, G.E., Hedberg, K., Davachi, F., Lyamba, B., Hightower, A.W., Breman, J.G., Phuc, N.D. (1991). Tumor necrosis factor and severe malaria. *J. Infect. Dis.* 163: 96–101.
- Sheiban, A.K. (1999). Prognosis of malaria associated severe acute renal failure in children. *Renal failure.* 21(1): 63-66.
- Shibanuma, M., Kuroki, T., Nose, K. (1988). Induction of DNA replication and expression of proto-oncogenes c-myc and c-fos in quiescent Balb/3T3 cells by xanthine/xanthine oxidase. *Oncogene* 3: 17–21.
- Shio, M.T., Tiemi, S.M., Eisenbarth, S.C., Savaria, M., Vinet, A.F., Bellemare, M.J., Harder, K.W., Sutterwala, F.S., Bohle, D.S., Descoteaux, A., Flavell, R.A., Olivier, M. (2009). Malarial hemozoin activates the NLP3 inflammasome through Lyn and Syk kinases. *PLoS Pathog.* 5: e1000559.
- Shuaibu, M.N., Wuyep, P.A., Yanagi, T., Hirayama, K., Tanaka, T., Kouno, I. (2008). The use of microfluorometric method for activity-guided isolation of antiplasmodial compound from plant extracts. *Parasitology Research.* 102: 1119–1127.
- Shukla, Y.N., Dubey, S., Jain, S.P., Kumar, S. (2001): Chemistry, biology and uses of *Adansonia digitata*-A review. *J Med Aromatic Sci.* 23: 429–434.

- Sidhu, A.B., Verdier-Pinard, D., Fidock, D.A. (2002). Chloroquine resistance in *Plasmodium falciparum* malaria parasites conferred by pfcrt mutations. *Science*. 298: 210–213.
- Sidibe, M., Williams, J.T. (2002). *Baobab – Adansonia digitata*. Fruits for the future, 4th *International Centre for Underutilised Crops, Southampton, UK*. 96-105
- Sienkiewicz, N., Daher, W., Dive, D., Wrenger, C., Viscogliosi, E., Wintjens, R., Jouin, H., Capron, M., Muller, S., and Khalife, J. (2004). Identification of a mitochondrial superoxide dismutase with an unusual targeting sequence in *Plasmodium falciparum*. *Mol Biochem Parasitol* 137: 121-132.
- Simon, H.U., Haj-Yehia, A., Levi-Schaffer, F. (2000). Role of reactive oxygen species (ROS) in apoptosis induction. *Apoptosis* 5: 415–418.
- Sinden, R.E. (1978). Cell Biology. In: *Rodent Malaria* (R. Killick-Kendrick and W. Peters, eds.) Academic Press, London. 85-168.
- Singh, P.S., Singh, N. (2012). Tetany with *Plasmodium falciparum* infection. *J Assoc Physicians India*. 60: 57-58.
- Sinha, A.K. (1972). Colorimetric assay of catalase. *Anal. Biochem*. 47: 389-394.
- Siqueira, A.M., Alexandre, M.A., Mourao, M.P., Santos, V.S., Nagahashi-Marie, S.K., Alecrim, M.G., Lacerda, M.V. (2010). Case report: severe rhabdomyolysis caused by *Plasmodium vivax* malaria in the Brazilian Amazon. *Am J Trop Med Hyg*. 83: 271-3.
- Sofowora, A. (1993). *Medicinal plants and Traditional medicine in Africa*. *Spectrum Books Ltd, Ibadan*.
- Srabasti, J.C., Katie, R.H., Alister, G.C. (2008). Host response to cytoadherence in *Plasmodium falciparum*. *Biochem. Soc. Trans.* 36: 221–228.
- Staalsoe, T., Hviid, L. (1998). The Role of Variant-specific Immunity in Asymptomatic Malaria Infections: Maintaining a Fine Balance. *Parasitol. Today*. 14(5): 177-178.
- Stevenson, M.M., Riley, E.M. (2004). Innate immunity to malaria. *Nat Rev Immunol*. 4: 169-180.

- Storz, G., Imlay, J.A. (1999). Oxidative stress. *Curr Opin Microbiol.* 2: 188-194.
- Sudhir, G., Saxena, K.C. (1980). In vitro haemolytic activity of *Plasmodium berghei* on red blood cells. *J. Bio. Sc.* 2(2): 129-134.
- Sun, M., Zigma, S. (1978). An improved spectrophotometer assay of superoxide dismutase based on epinephrine autoxidation. *Anal. Biochem.* 90: 81-89.
- Susan, E.F., David, J.S., Daniel, E.G. (1997). Hemoglobin Metabolism In The Malaria Parasite *Plasmodium falciparum*. *Annu. Rev. Microbiol.* 51: 97–123.
- Susin, S.A., Lorenzo, H.K., Zamzami, N., Marzo, I., Snow, B.E., Brothers, G.M., Mangion, J., Jacotot, E., Costantini, P., Loeffler, M. (1999). Molecular characterization of mitochondrial apoptosis-inducing factor. *Nature* 397: 441–446.
- Svenson, M.J. (1995). Imported malaria: Clinical presentation and examination of symptomatic travelers. *Arch. Internal Med.* 155(8): 861-868.
- Taylor, W.R, White, N.J. (2004). Antimalarial drug toxicity: A review. *Drug Saf.*, 27: 25-61
- Tal-Dia A. *et al.*, (1997). A Baobab solution for the prevention and treatment of acute dehydration in infantile diarrhea. *Dakar Med.* 42 (1): 68-73.
- Tanabe, K., Mikkelsen, R.B., Wallach, D.F. (1983). In: Malaria and the red blood cell (Everad and Whelan J. eds.). *CIBA Foundation Symposium, Pitman.* pp. 64 – 73.
- Tanko, Y., Yerima, M., Mahdi, M.A., Yaro, A.H., Musa, K.Y., Mohammed, A. (2008). Hypoglycemic Activity of Methanolic Stem Bark of *Adansonia digitata* Extract on Blood Glucose Levels of Streptozocin-Induced Diabetic Wistar Rats. *International Journal of Applied Research in Natural Products*, 1(2): 32-36.
- Tapas, A.R., Sakarkar, D.M., Kakde, R.B. (2008). Flavonoids as Nutraceuticals: A Review. *Tropical Journal of Pharmaceutical Research.* 7: 1089-1099.

- Taramelli, D., Recalcati, S., Basilico, N., Oliaro, P., Cairo, G. (2000). Macrophage preconditioning with synthetic malaria pigment reduces cytokine production via heme iron-dependent oxidative stress. *Lab. Invest.* 80: 1-8.
- Taylor, S.W., Fahy, E., Zhang, B., Glenn, G.M., Warnock, D.E., Wiley, S., Murphy, A.N., Gaucher, S.P., Capaldi, R.A., Gibson, B.W., Ghosh, S.S. (2003). Characterization of the human heart mitochondrial proteome. *Nat Biotechnol.* 21(3): 281–6.
- Thurston, J.P. (1953). *Plasmodium berghei*. *Exp. Parasitol.* 2: 311-332.
- Tietz, N.W., Pruden, E.L., Siggaard-Andersen, O. (1986). Electrolytes, Blood Gases and Acid-Base balance. In textbook of Clinical Chemistry, NW Tietz, Editor, Saunders, Philadelphia, P. 1188.
- Tietz, N.W., Pruden, E.L., Siggaard-Andersen, O. (1994). In: Tietz textbook of Clinical Chemistry (Burtis C.A. and Ashwell E.R. eds.) W.B Saunders Company London. 1354-1374.
- Toninello, A., Dalla Via, L., Di Noto, V., Mancon, M. (1999). The effects of methylglyoxal-bis (guanyldrazone) on spermine binding in liver mitochondria. *Biochemical Pharmacology.* 58(12): 1899-1906.
- Tor-Anyiin, T.A., Shaato, R., Oluma, H.O.A. (2003). Ethnobotanical survey of antimalarial medicinal plants amongst the Tiv people of Nigeria. *Journal of Herbs, Spices and Medicinal Plants* 10: 61–74.
- Trease, A., Evans, W.C. (1989). Pharmacognosy. 13th ed. London, *Bailliere Tindall*. pp. 342- 383.
- Tripathi, K.D. (2006). Antimalarial drugs: Essentials of Medical Pharmacology. *Jaypee Brothers Medical Publishers (P) Ltd. 6th Edition* Pp. 780- 96.
- Turrens, J.F. (2004). Oxidative stress and antioxidant defenses: a target for the treatment of diseases caused by parasitic protozoa. *Mol Aspects Med* 25: 211–220.

- UNICEF, (2007). *Malaria and Children; Progress in intervention coverage*, United Nations Children Fund, *New York. USA*.
- Urban, B.C., Ing, R., Stevenson, M.M. (2005). Early interactions between blood-stage plasmodium parasites and the immune system. *Curr Top Microbiol Immunol.* 297: 25-70.
- Valderramos, S.G., Fidock, D.A. (2006). Transporters involved in resistance to antimalarial drugs. *Trends Pharmacol. Sci.* 27: 594-601.
- Valko, M., Leibfritz, D., Moncola, J. (2007). Free radicals and antioxidants in normal physiological functions and human disease Review. *Int. J.Biochem. Cell Biol.* 39:44-84.
- Van Wick B. E. and Gericke N. (2000): *People's Plants - A Guide to useful Plants of southern Africa. Briza Publications, Pretoria.*
- Van, T.D., Daniel, J.P., Stephen, F.S., Daniel, E.N. *et al.* (2011). Identification and functional validation of the novel antimalarial resistance locus PF10_0355 in *Plasmodium falciparum*. *PLoS Genetics.* 7(4): e1001383.
- Van-Burden, T.P., Robinson, W.C. (1981). Formation of complexes between protein and tannin acid. *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 1: 77.
- Varshney, R., Kale, R.K. (1990). Effect of calmodulin antagonist on radiation induced lipid peroxidation in microsomes. *Int. J. Rad Biol.* 58: 733-743.
- Vaya, J., Mahmood, S., Goldblum, A., Aviram, M., Volkova, N., Shaalan, A., Musa, R., Tamir, S. (2003). Inhibition of LDL oxidation by flavonoids in relation to their structure and calculated enthalpy. *Phytochemistry* 62: 89–99.
- Vermaak, I., Kamatou, G.P.P., Komane-Mofokeng, B., Viljoen, A.M., Beckett, K. (2011). African seed oils of commercial importance-Cosmetic applications. *S.Afr. J. Bot.* 77: 920-933.

- Vernet, G., Mary, C., Altmann, D.M., Doumbo, O., Morpeth, S., Bhutta, Z.A., Klugman, K.P. (2014). Surveillance for antimicrobial drug resistance in under-resourced countries. *Emerg. Infectious Dis.* 20: 3.
- Verpoorte, R., Memelink, J. (2002). Engineering secondary metabolite production in plants. *Current Opinion in Biotechnology* 13:181–187.
- Virgilio, L.L., Teresa, T., Hagai, G. (2003). Excess hemoglobin digestion and the osmotic stability of *Plasmodium falciparum*-infected red blood cells. *Blood.* 101(10): 4189-4194.
- Volanakis, J.E. (2001). Human C-reactive protein: expression, structure, and function. *Mol. Immunol.* 38: 189-97.
- Von Maydell, H.J. (1990). Trees and Shrubs of the Sahel: Their characteristics and uses. In: Cornell University: *Verlag Josef Margraf publishers.*
- Wang, J., Huang, L., Li, J., Fan, Q., Long, V., Li, Y., Zhou, B. (2010). Artemisinin directly targets malarial mitochondrial through its specific mitochondrial action. *PLoS ONE* 5(3): e9582.
- Wang, X., Mu, J., Li, G., Chen, P., Guo, X., Fu, L., Chen, L., Su, X., Wellems, T.E. (2005). Decreased prevalence of the *Plasmodium falciparum* chloroquine resistance transporter 76T marker associated with cessation of chloroquine use against *P. falciparum* malaria in Hainan, People's Republic of China. *Am. J. Trop. Med. Hyg.* 72: 410-414.
- Wang, Y., McAllister, T.A., Yanke, L.J., Cheeke, P.R. (2000). Effect of steroidal saponin from *Yucca schidigera* extract on ruminal microbes. *Journal of Applied Microbiology* 88: 887–896.
- Ward, S.A., Boulton, I.C. (2013). CRIMALDDI: A prioritized research agenda to expedite the discovery of new anti-malarial drugs. *Malaria J.* 12: 395.
- Ware, C.F. (2003). The TNF super family. *Cytokine Growth Factor Rev.* 14: 181-4.
- Weathrole, W. (1989). Examination of blood in haematology 3rd edn. *McGraw Hill New York.*

- White, N., Pongtavornpinyo, W., Maude, R., Saralamba, S., Aguas, R., Stepniewska, K., Lee, S., Dondorp, A., White, L., Day, N. (2009). Hyperparasitaemia and low dosing are an important source of anti-malarial drug resistance. *Malar J.* 8(1):253.
- White, N.J. (1996). The Treatment of Malaria. *N Eng J Med.* 335(11): 800-806.
- White, N.J. (2004). Antimalarial drug resistance. *J Clin Invest* 113: 1084–1092.
- WHO, (2014). Status Report on Artemisinin Resistance.
- WHO, 2008a. World Malaria Report 2008. World Health Organization, Geneva. 7–15, 99–101.
- WHO, 2008b. Global Burden of Disease: 2004 Update. World Health Organization, Geneva.
- Wickens, G.E. (1982). The baobab-Africa's upside-down tree. *Kew Bulletin.* 37: 173-209.
- Wickramasinghe, S.N., Abdalla, S.H. (2000). Blood and bone marrow changes in malaria. *Baillieres Best Pract Res Clin Haematol.* 13: 277-299.
- Williams, T.N. (2006). Red blood cell defects and malaria. *Mol Biochem Parasitol.* 149: 121-127.
- Williams, T.N., Wambua, S., Uyoga, S., Macharia, A., Mwacharo, J.K., Newton, C.R., Maitland, K. (2005). Both heterozygous and homozygous alpha + thalassaemias protect against severe and fatal plasmodium falciparum malaria on the coast of Kenya. *Blood.* 106: 368-371.
- Williams, T.N., Weatherall, D.J., Newbold, C.I. (2002). The membrane characteristics of *Plasmodium falciparum*-infected and uninfected heterozygous alpha(α)thalassaemic erythrocytes. *Br J Haematol.* 118: 663-670.
- Wink, M. (2003). Evolution of secondary metabolites from an ecological and molecular phylogenetic perspective. *Phytochemistry.* 64: 3–19.
- Winstanley, P.A. (2000). Chemotherapy for Falciparum Malaria: The Armoury, the Problems and the Prospects. *Parasitol Today (Personal ed).* 16(4): 146-153. 114.
- Winter, R.W., Kelly, J.X., Smilkstein, M.J., Dodean, R., Bagby G.C. (2006). Evaluation and lead optimization of anti-malarial acridones. *Exp. Parasitol.*, 114, 47-56.

- Wongsrichanalai, C., Barcus, M.J., Muth, S., Sutamihardja, A., Wernsdorfer, W.H. (2007). A Review of Malaria Diagnostic Tools: Microscopy and Rapid Diagnostic Test (RDT). *Am Trop Med Hyg.* 77(6): 119-127.
- World Health Organization, (1993). A global strategy for malaria control. *Geneva Switzerland*
- World Health Organization (2005). WHO Malaria Report. *Geneva, Switzerland:*
- World Health Organization. (2006). Severe falciparum malaria. *Transaction of Royal Society of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene.* 94(Suppl): 1-9.
- World Health Organization, (2011). World Malaria Report. *Geneva, Switzerland*
- World Health Organization: World Malaria Report 2012. In.; 2012.
- World Health Organization (2015). WHO Malaria Report. *Geneva, Switzerland*
- Worrall E, Basu S, Hanson K (2005). Is malaria a disease of poverty? A review of the literature. *Tropical Health and Medicine* 10(10): 1047–59.
- Wright, P.J., Plummer, D.T., Leathwood, P.T. (1972). Enzyme in rat urine. Alkaline phosphatase. *Enzymologia* 42: 317-327.
- Yamaguchi, T., Takamura, H., Matoba, T., & Terao, J. (1998). HPLC method for evaluation of the free radical-scavenging activity of foods by using 1,1-diphenyl-2-picrylhydrazyl. *Bioscience, Biotechnology, and Biochemistry.* 62: 1201–1204.
- Yavo, W., Faye, B., Kuete, T., Djohan, V., Oga, S., Kassi, R., Diatta, M., Ama, M., Tine, R., Ndiaye, J.L. *et al.* (2011). Multicentric assessment of the efficacy and tolerability of dihydroartemisinin-piperaquine compared to artemether-lumefantrine in the treatment of uncomplicated *Plasmodium falciparum* malaria in sub-Saharan Africa. *Malar J.* 10(1):198.
- Yoshikawa, M., Murakami, T., Kishi, A., Kageura, T., Matsuda, H. (2001). Medicinal flowers. III. Marigold (1): hypoglycaemic, gastric emptying inhibitory, and gastroprotective principles

- and new oleanane-type triterpene oligoglycosides, calendasaponins A, B, C, and D, from Egyptian *Calendula officinalis*. *Chemical and Pharmaceutical Bulletin* 49: 863–870.
- Yoshiki, Y., Kudou, S., Okubo, K. (1998). Relationship between chemical structures and biological activities of triterpenoid saponins from soybean (Review). *Bioscience, Biotechnology and Biochemistry* 62: 2291–2299.
- Young, B., Gleeson, M., Cripps, A.W. (1991). C-reactive protein: a critical review. *Pathology*. 23: 118–24.
- Yusha'u, M., Hamza, M.M., Abdullah, N. (2010). Antibacterial activity of *Adansonia digitata* stem bark extracts on some clinical bacterial isolates. *International J of Biomed and Health Sci* 6: 129-35.
- Yusuf, R.U., Omar, S.A., Ngure, R.M. (2010). The effect of Point Mutations in Dihydrofolate reductase genes and the Multidrug resistance gene 1-86 on treatment of falciparum malaria in Sudan. *J. Infect. Dev. Ctries.* 4(2): 61-69.
- Zimmermann, K.C., Bonzon, C., Green, D R. (2001). The machinery of programmed cell death. *Pharmacol Ther.* 92: 57–70.
- Zirihi, G.N., Mambu, L., Guede-Guina, F., Bodo, B., Grellier, P. (2005). In vitro ntiplasmodial activity and cytotoxicity of 33 West African plants used for treatment of malaria. *J.Ethnopharmacol.*, 98, 281-285.
- Zoratti, M., Szabo, I. (1995). The mitochondrial permeability transition. *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta.* 1241: 139–176.

APPENDICES

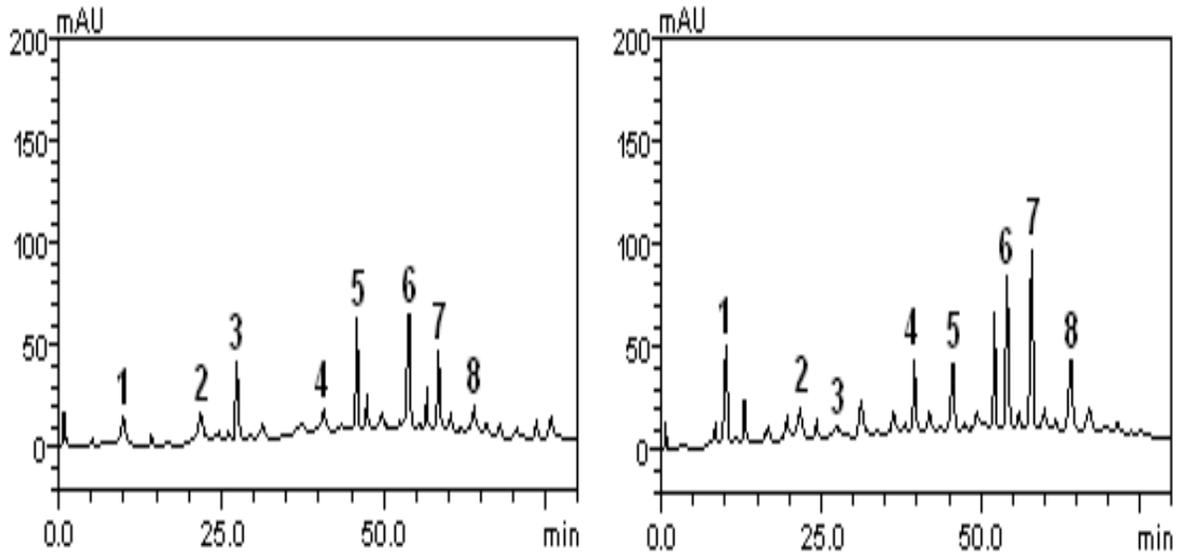


Figure A[†]: Representative high performance liquid chromatography profile of crude aqueous (AEAD) and methanolic (MEAD) extract from *Adansonia digitata* stem bark at a detection UV of 325nm.

[†] Gallic acid (peak 1), chlorogenic acid (peak 2), caffeic acid (peak 3), rutin (peak 4), quercitrin (peak 5), kaempferol (peak 6), luteolin (peak 7) and apigenin (peak 8).

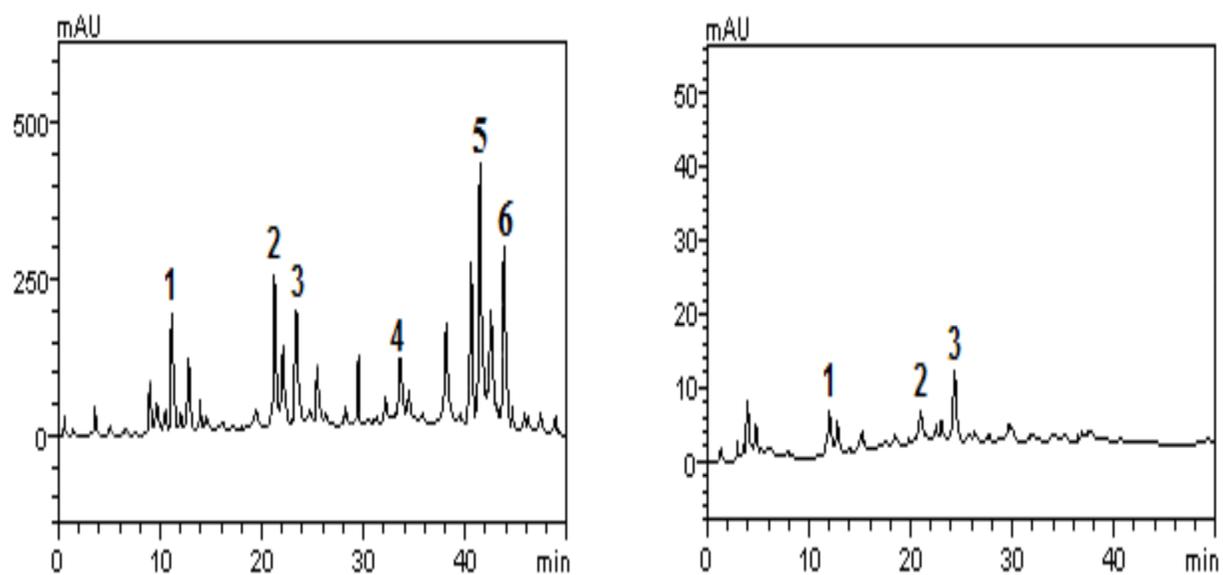


Figure B[†]: Representative high performance liquid chromatography profile of ethylacetate partitioned fraction (EFAD) and chloroform partitioned fraction (CFAD) from *Adansonia digitata* stem bark at a detection UV of 325nm.

[†]Galic acid (peak 1), chlorogenic acid (peak 2), caffeic acid (peak 3), rutin (peak 4), quercetin (peak 5) and luteolin (peak 6).

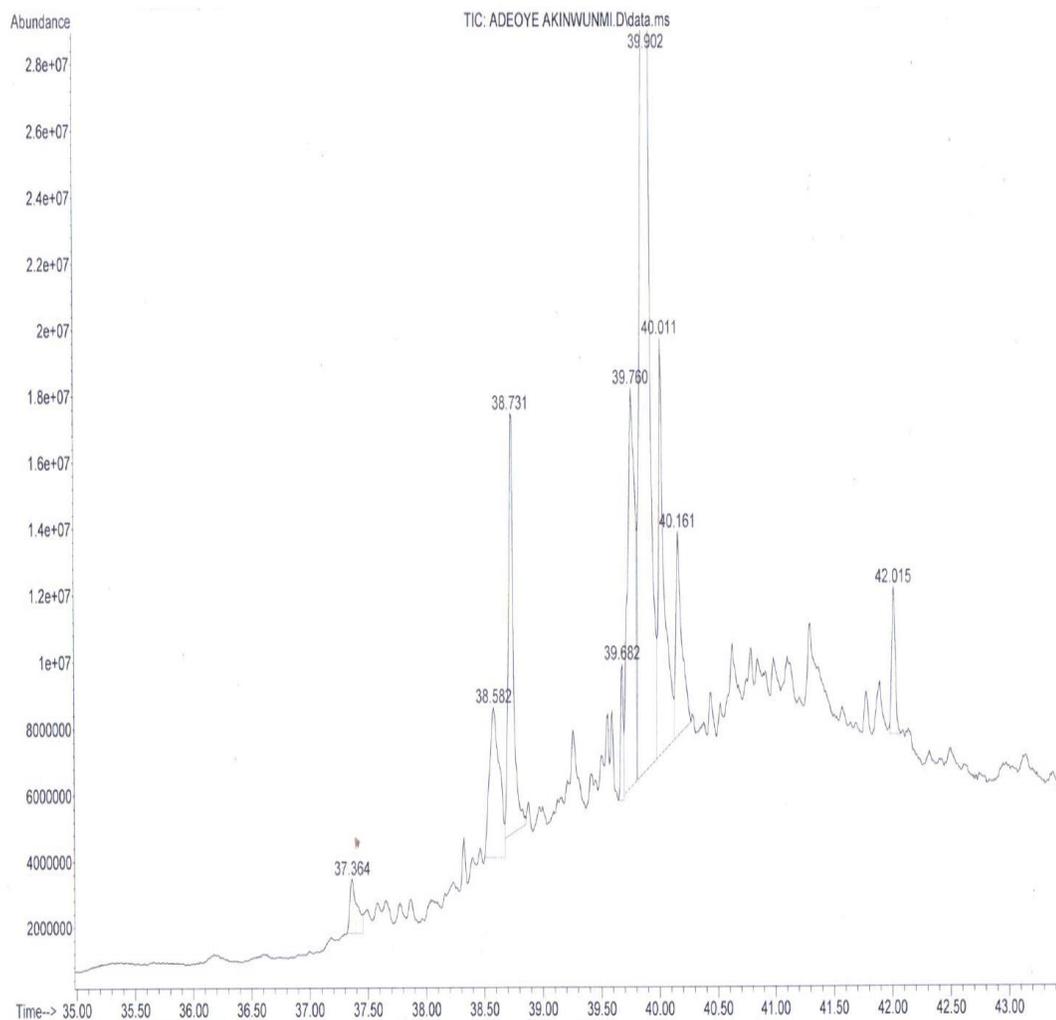


Figure C[†]: Gas chromatography mass spectrometry profile of ethylacetate partitioned extract fraction (EFAD) from *Adansonia digitata* stem bark.

Bicyclo (3.1.1) Heptane (Peak 1), n-Hexadecanoic acid (Peak 2), n-Hexadecanoic acid (Peak 3), Phytol (Peak 4), Cis-13-16-Docosadienoic acid (Peak 5), Cis-Vaccenic acid (Peak 6), Octadecanoic acid (Peak 7), 2-Propanone (Peak 8) and Phthalic acid (Peak 9).